

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

# English Irregular Verbs

A Reference for Beginning  
to Advanced ESL Students

MARK LESTER, PH.D. • DANIEL FRANKLIN • TERRY YOKOTA

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

# English Irregular Verbs

সব ধরনের ই-বুক ডাউনলোডের জন্য

**MyMahbub.Com**

More And More Pdf Books Free Download:

[MyMahbub.Com](http://MyMahbub.Com)

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

# English Irregular Verbs

MARK LESTER, PH.D. • DANIEL FRANKLIN • TERRY YOKOTA



New York Chicago San Francisco Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City  
Milan New Delhi San Juan Seoul Singapore Sydney Toronto

Copyright © 2010 by Mark Lester, Daniel Franklin, and Terry Yokota. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-0-07-160287-7

MHID: 0-07-160287-9

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-0-07-160286-0, MHID: 0-07-160286-0.

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative please e-mail us at [bulksales@mcgraw-hill.com](mailto:bulksales@mcgraw-hill.com).

#### TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("McGrawHill") and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS." MCGRAW-HILL AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

# Contents

Preface vii

## **The English Irregular Verb 1**

- *Summaries of verb formation, tense usage, complementation, and phrasal verbs*

Regular vs. Irregular Verbs 1

Verb Forms and Tense Usage 1

The Six Basic Verb Forms 1

Base Form 1

Present 2

Past 3

Infinitive 4

Present Participle 5

Past Participle 5

Tense Formation and Usage 6

The Three Simple Tenses 6

The Three Perfect Tenses 7

The Three Progressive Tenses 8

The Intensive Tenses 9

The Passive Voice 10

Verb Complements 10

Complement Types 12

Single Grammatical Element Complements 12

Multiple Grammatical Element Complements 13

Phrasal Verbs 13

Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs 14

The Most Common Phrasal Particles 16

Verbs of Motion 17

Expressions 17

CHART *Guide to Conjugations* 18

CHART *Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs* 19

## **188 English Irregular Verbs 21**

- *Alphabetically ordered, with conjugations, complements, phrasal verbs, and expressions*

*Top 30 Verbs: Full page of examples adjoining select conjugation/complement pages*

## **Irregular Verb Form Index 241**

- *Index showing the base form of all irregular verb forms in the book*

*This page intentionally left blank*

# Preface

*McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* contains basic conjugations and comprehensive usage patterns for 188 irregular verbs—all the irregular verbs that you are likely to encounter in even the most extensive reading. We have excluded only archaic and rarely used verbs, like *shrive* (“offer the religious rite of confession to”) and *smite* (“to attack and kill/defeat,” usually encountered only in the King James Bible of 1611).

In addition to the basic conjugation of each verb, *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* provides two unique features:

- **A complete listing of the complements for each verb**

Verb complements are grammatical structures that verbs use to make correct, meaningful sentences. Irregular verbs in English have 16 basic complements, plus dozens of combinations of these. For instance, the verb *make*, when it means “force, cause,” uses two complements together: an object and an infinitive. The infinitive, however, must be in its base form, that is, used without the *to* that normally accompanies an infinitive.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE      The teacher made **the students** *sit quietly*.

Most English learners, even advanced ones, make the mistake of using *to* with the infinitive, because that is the more common complement. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* and its companion, *The Big Book of English Verbs*, are the only books that provide the correct complement in a useful format.

- **A listing of the important phrasal verb constructions for each verb**

Phrasal verbs are idiomatic combinations of verbs plus adverbs or prepositions. For example, the phrasal verb *show up* can mean “to arrive,” even though nothing in the meaning of *show* or *up* would lead you to expect this meaning.

Moreover, there are important grammatical differences between phrasal verbs that consist of a verb + an adverb (separable phrasal verbs) and those that consist of a verb + a preposition (inseparable phrasal verbs). If the second element in a phrasal verb is an adverb, the adverb can (and in some cases **MUST**) be placed after the object. If the second element is a preposition, however, it can **NEVER** be moved away from the verb. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* not only gives the meaning of every phrasal verb, but also indicates which combinations are separable and which are inseparable.

A 2007 study by Harvard scientists revealed that, over the centuries, English irregular verbs have been slowly becoming regular. *Help* and *work* were once irregular verbs! The scientists predict that *wed* will probably be the next irregular verb to become completely regular: *Wed ~ wed ~ have wed* will become *wed ~ wedded ~ have wedded*. The more common irregular verbs, like *be* and *come*, will take thousands of years to become regular. In the meantime, you have *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* to help you use all of these important verbs correctly.

Mark Lester  
Daniel Franklin  
Terry Yokota



*This page intentionally left blank*

# The English Irregular Verb

## REGULAR VS. IRREGULAR VERBS

A **regular verb** forms its past tense and past participle by adding *-d* or *-ed* to its base form. This ending may be pronounced /d/ (*cared, happened, viewed*), /ʊd/ (*committed, needed, listed*), or /t/ (*mixed, searched, slipped*). See pages 3–4 for details.

An **irregular verb** forms its past tense or past participle, or both, in an unpredictable way: by adding no ending at all, by changing the vowel of the base form, by adding a different ending, or by using a combination of these methods (*let ~ let ~ have let, meet ~ met ~ have met, swim ~ swam ~ swum, blow ~ blew ~ have blown*).

A verb is irregular based on its pronunciation, not on its spelling; for example, *lay* (*laid ~ have laid*) and *pay* (*paid ~ have paid*) are regular, because they add /d/ to their base forms for their past tense and past participle—like *stay* (*stayed ~ have stayed*)—even though the *ayed* is spelled *aid*.

Compound verbs, like *overeat* (< *eat*), *outsell* (< *sell*), and *withhold* (< *hold*), form their past tenses and past participles like their root verbs; for example, *overeat ~ overate ~ have overeaten*. A few high-frequency compound verbs, like *broadcast, overcome, and understand*, are included in the 188 irregular verbs presented here.

## VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

### The Six Basic Verb Forms

Six basic verb forms are used to create the entire tense system of English: base form, present, past, infinitive, present participle, and past participle. These forms are illustrated in the following chart by the regular verb *walk* and the irregular verb *fly*.

BASE FORM	walk	fly
PRESENT	walk   walks	fly   flies
PAST	walked	flew
INFINITIVE	to walk	to fly
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	walking	flying
PAST PARTICIPLE	walked	flown

See “Guide to Conjugations” on page 18.

### Base Form

The base form of a verb is its form in a dictionary entry. For example, if you looked up *sang*, the dictionary would refer you to the base form *sing*.

The base form is also the source (or base) for the present (with a few exceptions), infinitive, and present participle of the verb, whether the verb is regular or irregular.

The base form is used as a verb in three ways.

(1) It follows certain helping verbs, the most important being the **modal auxiliary verbs**, or **modals** for short: *can/could, may/might, will/would, shall/should, and must*. (Modal verbs themselves have no base form, infinitive, present participle, or past participle; they have only present and past forms.) Note the base form of the verb *be* in the following sentences.

## 2 VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

I may **be** a little late.  
He will **be** in New York all week.  
You must **be** more careful.

Other verbs followed by the base form of a verb include *dare* (with *not*), *need* (with *not*), and *help*.

We need not **be** silent on the issue.

- (2) The base form is used in imperatives (commands).

**Be** good!  
**Come** here, please.  
**Ring** the bell.

- (3) Less commonly, the base form is used as a complement of certain verbs.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE    The queen made **the guests wait** in the hall.

A base-form infinitive is an infinitive minus the *to*. If an infinitive including the word *to* were substituted for the base-form infinitive in the example above, the resulting sentence would be ungrammatical.

**X** The queen made **the guests to wait** in the hall.

### Present

With the sole exception of the verb *be*, the present form of all verbs, including irregular verbs, is derived directly from the base form. The main difference between the present and base forms is that the third-person singular present form adds *-s* or *-es* to the base form of the verb; all other present forms are identical to the base form.

The base form of *be* is different from all of its present tense forms.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
FIRST PERSON	<b>I am</b>	<b>we are</b>
SECOND PERSON	<b>you are</b>	<b>you are</b>
THIRD PERSON	<b>he/she/it is</b>	<b>they are</b>

Both the pronunciation and the spelling of the third-person singular present ending are predictable. If the base form ends in a sibilant sound (*s*, *z*, *x*, *sh*, *ch*, *tch*, or *j* (as in *judge*)), the ending is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with *buzz*. The ending is spelled *-es*, unless the base form already ends in *-e*, in which case only *-s* is added.

	THIRD-PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT FORM
lose	<b>loses</b>
freeze	<b>freezes</b>
beseech	<b>beseeches</b>
catch	<b>catches</b>

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than a sibilant, the ending is pronounced /s/ and is spelled *-es*. The voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a *p*, *t*, *ck*, *k*, *f*, or *gh* (when pronounced /f/).

keep	<b>keeps</b>
beat	<b>beats</b>
seek	<b>seeks</b>
take	<b>takes</b>

If the base form ends in a voiced consonant other than a sibilant or in a pronounced vowel (as opposed to a silent final *-e*), the ending is pronounced /z/ and is spelled *-s*.

forbid	forbids
bend	bends
dig	digs
feel	feels
swim	swims
mean	means
prove	proves
pay	pays
flee	flees
fly	flies
throw	throws
strew	strews

Note that if the base form ends in *-y* without a preceding vowel, the *-y* changes to *-ie* before the *-s* ending (see *fly* above).

A few verbs have irregular third-person singular present forms.

be	<b>is</b>
have	<b>has</b>

Two verbs have irregular pronunciations in the third-person singular present form.

do	<b>does</b> (rhymes with <i>buzz</i> )
say	<b>says</b> (rhymes with <i>fez</i> )

## Past

There are two types of past forms: regular and irregular.

Regular verbs form the past tense by adding *-ed* to the base form (or simply *-d* if the base form already ends in *-e*).

BASE FORM	REGULAR PAST FORM
open	opened
place	placed

The regular past ending has three different, but completely predictable, pronunciations. If the base form ends in a /t/ or /d/ sound, the *-ed* is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with *bud*.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS A SEPARATE SYLLABLE
vote	voted
decide	decided

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than /t/, the *-ed* is pronounced /t/. The final voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a *p*, *ck*, *k*, *s*, *sh*, *ch*, *tch*, *x*, *f*, or *gh* (when pronounced /f/).

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /t/
tap	tapped
attack	attacked
miss	missed
match	matched
cough	coughed

4 VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

Note that if the base form ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled to form the past: *permit ~ permitted, stop ~ stopped*.

If the base form ends in a pronounced vowel or in a voiced consonant sound other than /d/, the *-ed* is pronounced /d/. The voiced consonants are usually spelled with a *b, g, z, j, m, n, l* or *r*.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /d/
tie	tied
enjoy	enjoyed
kill	killed
care	cared

Note that if the base form ends in *-y* without a preceding vowel, the *-y* changes to *-ie* before the *-d* ending (*cry ~ cried*). Also note the spellings of the past forms of *lay* and *pay*: *laid* and *paid*, respectively.

The past forms of irregular verbs reflect older patterns of forming the past tense. These patterns have merged to such an extent that it is not practical to learn the past forms of irregular verbs on the basis of their historical patterns. Similarities exist, however, in how some irregular verbs form the past tense.

VOWEL CHANGE	ring	<b>rang</b>	sing	<b>sang</b>		
VOWEL CHANGE + -d	sell	<b>sold</b>	tell	<b>told</b>		
VOWEL CHANGE + -t	feel	<b>felt</b>	kneel	<b>knelt</b>		
	keep	<b>kept</b>	sleep	<b>slept</b>	sweep	<b>swept</b>
NO CHANGE	bet	<b>bet</b>	put	<b>put</b>	rid	<b>rid</b>

Following are the past forms of the 13 most common verbs in English, all irregular.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM
be	<b>was   were</b>
have	<b>had</b>
do	<b>did</b>
say	<b>said</b> (rhymes with <i>fed</i> )
make	<b>made</b>
go	<b>went</b>
take	<b>took</b>
come	<b>came</b>
see	<b>saw</b>
know	<b>knew</b>
give	<b>gave</b>
get	<b>got</b>
find	<b>found</b>

Infinitive

The infinitive of a verb consists of *to* + its base form. There are no exceptions—even the verb *be* is regular: *to be*.

BASE FORM	INFINITIVE
be	<b>to be</b>
fly	<b>to fly</b>
spend	<b>to spend</b>

Infinitives are used as complements of certain verbs.

- I would like **to meet** your friend.
- They invited us **to spend** the night.

## Present Participle

The present participle is formed by adding *-ing* to the base form.

BASE FORM	PRESENT PARTICIPLE
be	<b>being</b>
do	<b>doing</b>
fly	<b>flying</b>
spend	<b>spending</b>

Note that if a verb ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled: *bet* ~ *betting*, *dig* ~ *digging*, *forbid* ~ *forbidding*. If a verb ends in silent *-e*, the *-e* is dropped before the *-ing* ending: *come* ~ *coming*, *have* ~ *having*, *write* ~ *writing*.

The present participle is used in two ways. By far the more common is after a form of the verb *be* in the progressive tenses.

The kids were **going** to the beach.  
I am **flying** to Chicago tomorrow.

Less common is the present participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

I hate **doing** the dishes every night.  
I saw Holly **speaking** with Christopher.

## Past Participle

There are two types of past participles: regular and irregular.

Regular past participles are formed in exactly the same way as the regular past, that is, by adding *-ed* to the base form. To distinguish the two forms, remember that the past form can occur by itself, but the past participle almost always occurs after a form of *be* or *have*.

Like irregular past forms, irregular past participle forms are unpredictable. There is one generalization, however, that we can make about them. In older periods of English, most irregular past participles ended in *-en*. Today, about one third of irregular past participles still retain this *-en* ending. Thus, if an irregular verb form has an *-en* (or *-n*) ending, we know it is a past participle.

BASE FORM	PAST PARTICIPLE
choose	<b>chosen</b>
eat	<b>eaten</b>
fly	<b>flown</b>
see	<b>seen</b>
speak	<b>spoken</b>

Past participles are used in three ways in English.

- (1) They are used in the perfect tenses after the helping verb *have*.

They have **flown** in from Pittsburgh for the wedding.  
We had **shut** the window earlier.  
He will have **broken** every record.

- (2) Past participles are used in passive sentences after the helping verb *be*.

Skirmishes are being **fought** at the border.  
Her play was **seen** by thousands of people.

- (3) Much less common is the past participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

We need the car **taken** to the garage for an oil change.

## Tense Formation and Usage

The term **tense** can have several different meanings, but we use **tense** to refer to any of the nine different verb constructions that result when the three logical time divisions (present, past, and future) are integrated with the three aspect categories of verbs (simple, perfect, and progressive—*simple* here means that it is not perfect or progressive). These nine tenses are illustrated in the following chart, with the first-person singular form of *fly*.

	SIMPLE	PERFECT	PROGRESSIVE
PRESENT	I fly	I have flown	I am flying
PAST	I flew	I had flown	I was flying
FUTURE	I will fly	I will have flown	I will be flying

### The Three Simple Tenses

#### PRESENT TENSE

The most confusing feature of the present tense for English learners is that the simple present tense does not actually signify present time. Its three main uses are the following: (1) making factual statements and generalizations, (2) describing habitual actions, and (3) describing predictable future events or actions.

(1) The simple present tense is used to state objective facts that are not restricted by time.

A mile **is** 5,280 feet.

The sun **rises** in the east and **sets** in the west.

Similarly, the simple present tense is used to state facts that are true for the foreseeable future.

She **teaches** algebra.

This sentence means, “She hasn’t always taught algebra, and at some point in the future, she may teach another subject. Nevertheless, it is likely that she will continue teaching algebra indefinitely.” Contrast this sentence with the following one, which uses the present progressive tense.

She **is teaching** algebra.

This sentence means, “She is only teaching algebra temporarily, and she expects to teach another subject eventually.”

The simple present tense is also used to make generalizations that are considered valid for the foreseeable future.

I **know** Latin and Greek.

Sneezing **spreads** germs.

(2) The simple present tense is used to describe habitual actions.

Bob **reads** his e-mail first thing in the morning.

This sentence describes what Bob normally does first thing in the morning. It does not mean that Bob is reading his e-mail now, at this very moment. The sentence would still be valid if Bob were on vacation and hadn’t read his e-mail in a week.

(3) The simple present tense is often used for near-future events or actions that one expects to happen.

Our flight **leaves** at nine.

I **go** home on Sunday.

Note that the simple present tense is not used for uncertain future events. For example, it is not used to describe future weather.

**X** It **freezes** tonight.

## PAST TENSE

The simple past tense describes an event or action that was completed before the present moment in time; that is, the event or action has already taken place. The past tense can refer to a single point in past time.

I **mowed** the lawn yesterday afternoon.

The past tense can also refer to a span of time in the past, as long as it was completed before the present.

Ira **sang** in the choir for nearly 30 years.

This sentence means that Ira is no longer singing in the choir at this time.

In addition, the simple past tense has inherited one of the functions of the subjunctive from older periods of English: indicating that the speaker is talking hypothetically or even contrary to fact. This hypothetical use of the past tense does NOT indicate past time. Its most common use is in IF-CLAUSES.

If I **were** you, I **would** be sure that I **was** finished on time.

The use of *were* rather than the expected *was* survives from an old subjunctive form. Notice also that the other two verbs in the sentence are in the past tense, even though the sentence does not refer to past time.

## FUTURE TENSE

The simple future tense consists of the helping verb *will* followed by the base form of the main verb.

I **will take** a taxi to the airport.

They **will meet** us at the restaurant.

The helping verb *will* is one of the nine modal auxiliary verbs: *can/could*, *may/might*, *will/would*, *shall/should*, and *must*. Although *will* is used to form the future tense, any of the other eight modals can refer to future time.

I **can take** a taxi to the airport.

I **could take** a taxi to the airport.

I **may take** a taxi to the airport.

I **must take** a taxi to the airport.

Each of the nine modals has its own range of meanings, allowing English speakers to make a number of subtly different statements about the possibility, certainty, desirability, or necessity of a future action.

## The Three Perfect Tenses

The three perfect tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The present tense form of *have* is used for the present perfect, the past tense form for the past perfect, and the future tense form for the future perfect.

### PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

The present perfect tense consists of *have* or *has* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense is used to describe an action that began in the past and has continued up



to the present time, with the implication that it will continue into the future. The best way to understand the present perfect tense is to compare it to the past tense.

PAST TENSE	John <b>took</b> a bus to work for five years.
PRESENT PERFECT TENSE	John <b>has taken</b> a bus to work for five years.

According to the past tense sentence, John no longer takes a bus to work; he is retired or he uses another means of transportation to get to work. According to the present perfect tense sentence, John still takes a bus to work and is expected to continue doing so into the foreseeable future.

### PAST PERFECT TENSE

The past perfect tense consists of *had* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The most common use of this tense is to emphasize that an event in the past was completed before a more recent event took place.

My parents **had left** for the airport before my plane landed.

This sentence describes two past-time events. The first event is the parents' leaving for the airport, and the second event is the plane landing. The use of the past perfect tense makes it clear that the first event was completed before the second one occurred. Note that the events can also be stated in reverse order.

Before my plane landed, my parents **had left** for the airport.

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

The future perfect tense consists of *will have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense, which is rarely used, describes a future action or event that will be completed **BEFORE** a second future action, event, or time. The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an event completed before a second event.

The game **will have begun** before we get to the stadium.

Note that the two events can also be stated in reverse order.

Before we get to the stadium, the game **will have begun**.

The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an action completed before a specific time in the future.

They **will have left** the deli by one o'clock.

## The Three Progressive Tenses

The progressive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *be* followed by the present participle of the main verb. The present progressive uses the present tense of *be*, the past progressive uses the past tense of *be*, and the future progressive uses the future tense of *be*.

The progressive tenses are used to describe an action in progress (hence the name **progressive**) at some present, past, or future time.

### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The present progressive tense consists of *am*, *are*, or *is* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense can describe an action at the precise moment that the sentence is spoken.

Turn the music down! I **am reading** a book.

The present progressive tense can also refer to a span of time that includes the present.

The Cardinals **are winning** 4–1.

In addition, the tense is often used to describe future plans or events.

We **are going** to Paris this June.

Hurry, the taxi **is coming** in ten minutes.

### PAST PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The past progressive tense consists of *was* or *were* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense refers to an action that took place at or during some time in the past, whether it occurred at a specific moment or during a span of time in the past.

I **was sitting** at my desk by 9 o'clock.

During the game, she **was knitting** a scarf.

The time in the past can be defined by another event.

We **were eating** dinner when we heard the news.

The past progressive tense can also be used in an adverbial clause.

We heard the news while we **were eating** dinner.

### FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The future progressive tense consists of *will be* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense describes an activity that will occur at some time in the future, whether it will occur at a specific moment or, more commonly, during a span of time in the future.

Their plane **will be leaving** at 6:35.

During the school year, I **will be spending** every weekend studying.

Often, the future time is defined by a present tense adverbial clause.

Dad **will be sitting** on a bench while we are shopping.

### The Intensive Tenses

The so-called intensive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *do* followed by the base form of the main verb. The present intensive tense is formed with *do* or *does*, and the past intensive tense is formed with *did*. There is no future intensive tense, nor is the intensive used in the progressive tenses.

The intensive tenses are used in three ways.

- (1) They emphasize the fact that the action of the verb is or was actually performed.

She **does swim** for an hour every morning.

I **did read** the novel.

- (2) The intensive tenses are used with *not* to form the negative of the simple present and past tenses.

They **do not go** to the library anymore.

We **did not see** Larry at the mall.

- (3) The intensive tenses are used to ask simple yes/no questions.

**Does** the teacher **speak** loudly enough?

**Did** all the children **write** about their summer vacation?

## The Passive Voice

In traditional grammar, verbs have **voice**. Voice is determined by whether the subject is the performer of the action of the verb (**active voice**) or the receiver of the action (**passive voice**). Compare the following sentences.

ACTIVE VOICE	The dog <b>bit</b> the man.
PASSIVE VOICE	The man <b>was bitten</b> by the dog.

In the active voice sentence, the subject (the dog) performs the action of biting. In the passive voice sentence, the subject (the man) does not perform the action of biting; instead, he is the receiver of the action. The *by* phrase is not necessary and is, in fact, usually not used.

The passive voice is easily recognized, because it uses a form of the helping verb *be* immediately followed by the past participle form of the main verb—a combination found only in passive voice sentences.

PRESENT TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>is hurt</b> .
PAST TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>was hurt</b> .
FUTURE TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>will be hurt</b> .

The progressive tenses may be used in the passive voice, although the future progressive tense usually sounds awkward.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	A movie <b>is being shown</b> .
PAST PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	A movie <b>was being shown</b> .
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	? A movie <b>will be being shown</b> .

The passive voice has two primary uses.

(1) It is used to switch attention from the subject of an active voice sentence to another part of the sentence (usually, but not always, the direct object).

ACTIVE VOICE	<b>The authors</b> sent the manuscript to Marisa.
PASSIVE VOICE	<b>The manuscript</b> was sent to Marisa.
PASSIVE VOICE	<b>Marisa</b> was sent the manuscript.

(2) The passive voice is used when the performer of the verb's action is not known.

This wool was spun in Italy.
The car was stolen yesterday afternoon.

## VERB COMPLEMENTS

We use the term **complement** as a collective word for all the different grammatical structures required by verbs to make a grammatical sentence. **Complement** is much broader than the term **transitive**. In traditional grammar, a transitive verb must be followed by a direct or indirect object. The term **complement**, however, includes not only objects, but predicate adjectives, predicate nouns, infinitives, several types of clauses, and several types of adverbs. A verb may require one complement or more than one complement to make a grammatical sentence. Many intransitive verbs require no complement at all, for example, the intransitive verb *wept* in *John wept*.

The verb *put* with the sense “place, set” takes the double complement OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE, illustrated by the following sentence.

I put **my keys** *on the dresser*.

If either complement is deleted, the sentence is ungrammatical.

- ✗ I put **on the dresser**.
- ✗ I put **my keys**.

When you use the verb *put* to mean “place, set,” you must put SOMETHING (an object) SOMEWHERE (an adverb of place).

Most English verbs may be used with more than one type of complement. The choice of complement type is determined by the particular meaning of a verb. If the meaning of the verb changes, the complement type(s) may change too, and vice versa: If the complement type changes, the verb’s meaning often changes.

To illustrate the interconnection between verb meaning and complement type, consider the complements for the verb *hide*.

<b>hide</b> keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself	The kids were hiding behind the tree. The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.
<b>hide</b> _____ put out of sight, conceal OBJECT	The old lady hid <b>her money</b> under her mattress. Janet hid <b>her face</b> behind the newspaper.
<b>hide</b> _____ keep secret OBJECT WH-CLAUSE	I tried to hide <b>my confusion</b> by changing the subject. They wanted to hide <b>what they had done</b> .
<b>hide</b> _____ keep from being seen OBJECT PASSIVE	A sign hid <b>the entrance to his office</b> . My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.

There are as many entries for a verb as there are distinct meanings, four in the case of *hide*. Each entry has its own group of complements that can be used with that particular meaning, including the possibility of no complement, as in the first entry for *hide*.

If a verb is followed by a blank line (\_\_\_\_), the verb with that particular meaning requires a complement to make the sentence grammatical. The types of complements that the meaning requires are given in small capital letters as subentries. For example, the third meaning of *hide* (“keep secret”) can take either of two different complements: an OBJECT or a WH-CLAUSE (a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word). To the right of the complement type are one or more sentences illustrating use of the complement. The words of the sentence that correspond to the complement are in bold. Using the third entry for *hide*, **my confusion** is an example of an OBJECT complement and **what they had done** is an example of a WH-CLAUSE complement. (See “Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs” on page 19.)

If a verb is NOT followed by a blank line, it is **intransitive**, that is, it does not require a complement to make the sentence grammatical. In this book, the intransitive meanings of a verb are listed before the meanings that require complements. In the example of *hide*, the fact that the first meaning (“keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself”) is not followed by a blank line means that the verb with this particular meaning is intransitive. In the example sentence *The kids were hiding behind the tree*, the adverbial expression *behind the tree* is not obligatory; the sentence would still be grammatical if we deleted it.

The kids were hiding.

Most of the complement types in this book will be familiar to you, but some may require further explanation. Following is a list of special terms that you will encounter in the description of complements.

**THAT-CLAUSE** This is a noun clause beginning with *that*.

I thought **that dinner was good, but a little too heavy**.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE** This term includes both present participles and gerunds (present participles modified by a possessive noun or pronoun).

Nothing beats **having lots of money in your wallet**. (PRESENT PARTICIPLE)

That beats **my trying to do it myself**. (GERUND)

**WH-CLAUSE** This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word (*who*, *whom*, *whose*, *what*, *which*, *when*, *where*, *why*, and *how* (which does not actually begin with *wh*)), as well as compounds of these words (*whoever*, *whomever*, *whatever*, etc.).

Did you hear **who won the game**?

We will grow **what sells the best**.

They will drink **whatever is available**.

**WH-INFINITIVE** This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word followed by an infinitive.

I told them **where to go**.

Dad taught us **how to tie knots**.

## Complement Types

This book uses 16 basic, or single-element, complement types, which appear in bold in the example sentences. Many of these basic complement types can be combined and used together.

### Single Grammatical Element Complements

ADVERB OF TIME	The fiscal year runs <b>from July 1 to June 30</b> .
ADVERB OF PLACE	He felt <b>in his pockets</b> for the key.
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM	The refugees fled <b>into the woods</b> .
ADVERB OF MANNER	He reads <b>too softly for everyone to hear</b> .
OBJECT	I hurt <b>my shoulder</b> .
for/in/of/to/with/etc. OBJECT	The condemned man was pleading <b>for his life</b> . The problem lies <b>with senior management</b> .
REFLEXIVE PRONOUN	I flung <b>myself</b> into jazz.
PREDICATE NOUN	Her father was <b>a famous artist</b> .
PREDICATE ADJECTIVE	The moon was <b>bright</b> .
INFINITIVE	We sought <b>to find a better solution for the problem</b> .
THAT-CLAUSE	The police proved <b>that the driver was lying</b> .
WH-CLAUSE	We will soon know <b>who will get the job</b> . We will soon know <b>where the new office will be</b> .
WH-INFINITIVE	The author forgot <b>where to put the quotation marks</b> . I forget <b>how to change my password</b> .
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	I can't stand <b>not knowing what happened</b> .
PAST PARTICIPLE	We felt <b>overwhelmed by the experience</b> .
DIRECT QUOTATION	<b>"Good morning,"</b> she said. <b>"We're glad you're here."</b>

## Multiple Grammatical Element Complements

The following multiple element complements are commonly used. One complement (usually the first) is in bold and the other in bold italic.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE	We left <b>the children</b> <i>at home</i> .
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM	He drove <b>us</b> <i>to the station</i> . A policeman directed <b>the traffic</b> <i>onto a side street</i> .
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT	The driver gave <b>us</b> <b>directions</b> . He did <b>us</b> <b>a big favor</b> .
to PARAPHRASE	The driver gave <b>directions</b> <i>to us</i> .
for PARAPHRASE	He did <b>a big favor</b> <i>for us</i> .
OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN	The accident left <b>him</b> <i>a broken man</i> .
OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE	The movie left <b>me</b> <i>confused</i> .
OBJECT + INFINITIVE	I found <b>the new job</b> <i>to have its limitations</i> .
OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE	I had <b>the kids</b> <i>put away their toys</i> .
OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE	We bet <b>five dollars</b> <i>that you can't eat the entire cake</i> .
OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE	I told <b>my friends</b> <i>what they should expect</i> .
OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE	I told <b>my friends</b> <i>what to expect</i> .
OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE	I caught <b>them</b> <i>sleeping on the job</i> .
OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE	Someone must have seen <b>the car</b> <i>stolen</i> .

Other combinations may be used by certain verbs. Note that OBJECT is divided into INDIRECT OBJECT and DIRECT OBJECT complements for certain verbs, like *give* and *do* above.

## PHRASAL VERBS

A **phrasal verb** is a verb + particle (an adverb or preposition) combination that has a meaning different from the combined meanings of the verb and particle. For example, the verb *put* can mean “place, set,” “insert,” “cause to be in a certain condition/state,” and “express, say.” When combined with *on*, it can have several different meanings. Four of the meanings for *put on* are given here with example sentences.

<i>deceive</i> [someone]	Don't believe him; he's just <b>putting</b> you <b>on</b> .
<i>dress</i> [in clothing]	Will I need to <b>put</b> my coat <b>on</b> ?
<i>add</i>	Uncle Nelson has <b>put on</b> quite a bit of weight.
<i>start</i> [something] playing	We <b>put on</b> some rock music for Dad.

None of the ordinary meanings of *put* and *on* indicate that these words used together would have the meanings above. That is why we call phrasal verbs **idiomatic**.

English abounds with phrasal verbs. In fact, there are many more phrasal verbs in English than nonphrasal verbs. Because they are idiomatic, phrasal verbs can be difficult for English learners.

Not all verb + particle combinations are phrasal verbs. In some cases, the particle is used as a preposition that doesn't change the basic meaning of the verb. *Dive for* is an example.

**dive** \_\_\_\_ *plunge quickly, lunge*  
for OBJECT

The shortstop dove **for the ball**.

In the sentence above, *for* doesn't change the meaning of *dive*. For this reason, *dive for* is not considered a phrasal verb, and it is included in the Complements section instead.

## 14 PHRASAL VERBS

Some verbs, when followed by a complement, must always be used with a particular preposition; for example, *cling* is always used with *to*.

**cling** \_\_\_\_\_ *adhere, hold on tightly*  
to OBJECT

He clung **to the ledge** until he was rescued.  
The ivy was clinging **to the wall**.

Since *cling* must always be used with *to* when it is followed by a complement, *cling to* is included in the Complements section.

## Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

Many phrasal verbs take no object.

**catch on** *become popular*  
**give out** *wear out, stop operating*

Jazz caught on in the early 1900s.  
The refrigerator gave out after 21 years.

For these phrasal verbs, the particle must be placed immediately after the verb.

Most phrasal verbs, however, take an object. For some of these, the particle can be placed after the object—away from the verb—and for others, the particle must be placed directly after the verb. There are no simple rules for determining whether the particle is placed after the verb or after the object.

Generally, if the particle is considered a preposition, it must be placed after the verb; this type of phrasal verb is called **inseparable**. However, if the particle is considered an adverb, it can, and sometimes **MUST**, be placed after the object; this type of phrasal verb is called **separable**. Most phrasal verbs are separable.

INSEPARABLE PHRASAL VERB  
SEPARABLE PHRASAL VERB

Our success **is riding on** the merger. (“depend on”)  
My brother **is putting on** his coat. (“dress in”)

In the first sentence, *on* is considered a preposition, and therefore it cannot be placed after the object *the merger*.

**X** Our success **is riding** the merger **on**.

In the second example, *on* is considered an adverb, and therefore it can be placed after the object *his coat*.

My brother **is putting** his coat **on**.

For separable phrasal verbs, the particle can be placed after the verb or after the object. There is an important exception, however: If the object is a pronoun, the particle **MUST** be placed after the object.

My brother **is putting** it **on**.  
**X** My brother **is putting on** it.

You can test whether a phrasal verb is separable or inseparable by using a pronoun as its object: If the particle **MUST** be placed after the pronoun object, the phrasal verb is separable; otherwise, it is inseparable.

Note that if the object of a separable phrasal verb is a long noun phrase, it is better to place the particle after the verb.

Don't **throw away** the lamp that I spent four hours fixing.  
**?** Don't **throw** the lamp that I spent four hours fixing **away**.

You can often determine whether a phrasal verb is separable by knowing whether the particle is considered an adverb or a preposition. In examples on the preceding page, *on* is used both as a preposition (*ride on*) and as an adverb (*put on*). However, some particles are almost always used as prepositions; these generally form inseparable phrasal verbs.

across	into
after	of
against	to
at	upon
between	with
for	

The club **leaped at** Kyle's offer.  
 X The club **leaped** Kyle's offer **at**.  
 Acid was **eating into** the countertop.  
 X Acid was **eating** the countertop **into**.

Some particles are almost always used as adverbs; these particles generally form separable phrasal verbs.

ahead	forth
aside	in
away	off
back	out
down	up

We **put off** the meeting until Friday.  
 We **put** the meeting **off** until Friday.  
 We **put** it **off**.  
 A young attorney **drew up** my will.  
 A young attorney **drew** my will **up**.  
 A young attorney **drew** it **up**.

Other particles are separable with some verbs and inseparable with others.

about	on
along	over
around	through
behind	under
by	

See the examples with *ride on* and *put on* on the previous page.

To indicate a separable phrasal verb, a blank line with **SEP** is used for the complement (object).

**break** SEP **up** put an end to

Two students broke the fight up.  
 Two students broke up the fight.  
 Two students broke it up.

An inseparable phrasal verb is indicated by a blank line (without **SEP**) after the particle.

**break for** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt one's activities for      Let's break for lunch at 12 o'clock.

A phrasal verb may have more than one particle. If there are two or more particles, the last particle is almost always a preposition with its own object. For phrasal verbs like this, the object follows the last particle.

**break up with** \_\_\_\_\_ end a romance with      Allison broke up with Todd.



## The Most Common Phrasal Particles

Following is a list, with examples, of the particles most commonly used in phrasal verbs.

<b>across</b>		
come across _____	<i>find by accident</i>	She <b>came across</b> her high school yearbook.
<b>after</b>		
keep after _____	<i>nag, harass</i>	Mom <b>keeps after</b> us about our homework.
<b>along</b>		
bring <u>SEP</u> along	<i>have [someone] come along</i>	Be sure to <b>bring a friend along</b> on the tour.
<b>around</b>		
get around _____	<i>avoid</i>	He <b>got around</b> the problem by installing new software.
<b>aside</b>		
cast <u>SEP</u> aside	<i>discard, throw away</i>	The soldier <b>cast aside</b> his rifle and ran.
<b>at</b>		
leap at _____	<i>accept eagerly</i>	The class <b>leaped at</b> Hilary's offer to bake a cake.
<b>away</b>		
dream <u>SEP</u> away	<i>spend [time] idly</i>	Let's sit on the riverbank and <b>dream away</b> the day.
<b>back</b>		
cut <u>SEP</u> back	<i>shorten</i>	We must <b>cut</b> the shrubs <b>back</b> after they flower.
<b>behind</b>		
fall behind (on _____)	<i>lag behind</i>	They <b>were falling behind on</b> the rent.
<b>between</b>		
come between _____	<i>cause trouble between</i>	We can't let a silly quarrel <b>come between</b> us.
<b>down</b>		
shut <u>SEP</u> down	<i>close permanently</i>	Management <b>shut</b> the garment factory <b>down</b> .
<b>for</b>		
go for _____	<i>be attracted by</i>	She <b>goes for</b> men with beards.
<b>forth</b>		
put <u>SEP</u> forth	<i>propose, suggest</i>	Johanna <b>put forth</b> her plan to save the black-footed ferret.
<b>in</b>		
hold <u>SEP</u> in	<i>suppress</i>	The candidate is good at <b>holding</b> his emotions <b>in</b> .
<b>in on</b>		
break in on _____	<i>interrupt</i>	I hate to <b>break in on</b> your conversation, but I'm starving.
<b>into</b>		
get into _____	<i>be admitted to</i>	Our daughter <b>got into</b> medical school.
<b>of</b>		
come of _____	<i>result from</i>	What <b>came of</b> your threat to retire?
<b>off</b>		
run <u>SEP</u> off	<i>print, make copies of</i>	I <b>ran</b> several extra sets <b>off</b> for you.

<b>on</b> bring <u>SEP</u> on cause to appear	It's time to <b>bring on</b> the final act.
<b>out</b> leave <u>SEP</u> out omit, exclude	Please <b>leave out</b> the reference to Uncle Harold.
<b>out of</b> get out of _____ avoid, escape	She <b>got out of</b> piano lessons three weeks in a row.
<b>over</b> make <u>SEP</u> over change the appearance of	The programmer <b>made over</b> his cubicle with movie posters.
<b>through</b> come through _____ survive	The hostages <b>came through</b> the ordeal unhurt.
<b>to</b> see to _____ take care of	The janitor <b>saw to</b> the overturned trash cans.
<b>under</b> fall under _____ be influenced/controlled by	The princess <b>fell under</b> the power of the wicked queen.
<b>up</b> wind <u>SEP</u> up bring to an end	We <b>wound up</b> the meeting by 8 o'clock.
<b>up on</b> catch _____ up on bring up-to-date about	The assistant will <b>catch</b> the actor <b>up on</b> the news.
<b>upon</b> hit upon _____ discover	She <b>hit upon</b> the idea of extending Medicare to people 55 and over.
<b>with</b> bear with _____ be patient with	Please <b>bear with</b> me while I think this over.

Note the double particles *in on*, *out of*, and *up on* in the list above.

## Verbs of Motion

Verbs of motion typically form many phrasal verbs with particles considered to be adverbs. This is listed as the first entry in the Phrasal Verbs section.

keep away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.  
remain in a specified location

keep SEP away/back/down/in/off/  
out/etc. cause to remain in a specified  
location

Keep away from the edge of the bluff.  
My parents are coming—keep down!

Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?  
It's raining; keep the children in.

## EXPRESSIONS

An Expressions section is often included on verb pages where space permits. The entries are common idiomatic set phrases that are especially useful to the English learner.

## GUIDE TO CONJUGATIONS

1 118	2 <b>send</b>	3 send   sends · sent · have sent	4 ✓ IRREGULAR
----------	------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------

## 5 PRESENT

I send	we send
you send	you send
he/she/it sends	they send

- 7 • *The firm sends letters by registered mail.*

## PAST

I sent	we sent
you sent	you sent
he/she/it sent	they sent

- *They sent us a nice note.*

## 8 PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sent

## PAST PERFECT ... had sent

## 6 PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sending	we are sending
you are sending	you are sending
he/she/it is sending	they are sending

- *I am sending you an e-mail.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sending	we were sending
you were sending	you were sending
he/she/it was sending	they were sending

- *She was sending her children to a private school.*

## FUTURE

... will send

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sending

## FUTURE PERFECT

... will have sent

## 9 PAST PASSIVE

I was sent	we were sent
you were sent	you were sent
he/she/it was sent	they were sent

- *The letter was sent to the wrong address.*

- This is the verb number.
  - This is the base form of the verb. If this were a Top 30 Verb, there would be an additional page for Complements, Phrasal Verbs, and Expressions, and both pages would have a Top 30 Verb icon at the bottom.
  - These are the principal parts of the verb: present | third-person singular present · past · past perfect (containing the past participle).
  - This indicates whether a verb may form its past and past participle regularly. Some verbs, like *shine* (No. 125), have both regular and irregular forms.
  - Five tense paradigms are shown in the table format familiar to most English learners, where row and column represent verb person and number, respectively. These five tenses were chosen because they are the most frequently used.
  - Some verbs are never used in the progressive tenses, like *know* (No. 86). For these verbs, the progressive forms are not given. We only show forms that an English learner might be expected to use in ordinary conversation or writing.
  - An example sentence is supplied for each tense shown.
  - The forms for these five tenses are displayed in single lines with no pronouns. Thus, all nine simple, progressive, and perfect tenses in the active voice are shown (see pages 6–9), plus the most frequently used passive tense.
  - Some verbs are never used in the passive voice, like *lie* (No. 92); no forms are given for these. Other verbs cannot have a personal subject in the passive voice, like *knit* (No. 85); only *it* and *they* forms are given for these. Some writers, of course, may use these personal passive forms in highly figurative or poetic senses. However, because an English learner might be led to use these forms incorrectly, we do not show them.
- Some verbs are only used in the passive voice when they are part of a phrasal verb, like *dream* (No. 46). Because this is a valid use of the passive, all forms are shown for these verbs.

## GUIDE TO COMPLEMENTS AND PHRASAL VERBS

- 1 This meaning of *give* requires no complement.
- 2 The blank line indicates that this meaning of *give* requires a complement. Either the single complement *OBJECT* or the double complement *INDIRECT OBJECT* + *DIRECT OBJECT* may be used.
- 3 The object in the example sentence is bold.
- 4 One element in a double complement is italicized to distinguish the two complements. The *INDIRECT OBJECT* + *DIRECT OBJECT* construction may have a *for* *PARAPHRASE*, as shown below.
- 5 The direct object is bold, and the indirect object is bold italic (corresponding to the italic in the complement name).
- 6 A passive-voice variation is often given for an example sentence.
- 7 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires no complement.
- 8 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The *SEP* on the blank line indicates that the phrasal verb is separable (see pages 14–15).
- 9 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The blank line without *SEP* indicates that the phrasal verb is inseparable (see pages 14–15).

Complement types are not identified in the Phrasal Verbs section, since virtually every complement of a phrasal verb functions as an object of the verb, whether it is an *OBJECT*, *REFLEXIVE PRONOUN*, or *PRESENT PARTICIPLE*. Bold and bold italic are not used in example sentences in the Phrasal Verbs section.

The Expressions section (not shown here) includes a blank line for a required complement.

### COMPLEMENTS

- ① give *yield, collapse*

give ② host

OBJECT

- ④ INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

- ⑥ PASSIVE

give \_\_\_\_\_ devote

OBJECT + to OBJECT

The floor might give if we put that much weight on it.

③

We will give **the reception** in his honor.

I gave **my parents** a **surprise party**.

We gave **the seniors** a **graduation party**. ⑤

I gave a **surprise party** for **my parents**.

We gave a **graduation party** for **the seniors**.

A graduation party was given for the seniors.

The seniors were given a graduation party.

Marvin gave **his whole life** to **the cause of justice**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

give SEP away betray

give in (to \_\_\_\_\_) surrender  
(to [someone/something])

- ⑦ give out come to an end

give out wear out, stop operating

- ⑧ give SEP out distribute

- ⑨ give out \_\_\_\_\_ produce

give SEP up stop, cease

give SEP up surrender, yield

A club member gave away our secret meeting place.

After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.

Senator Blather gave in to pressure from his colleagues.

The settlers' food gave out after three weeks.

After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.

C.J. gave out the president's itinerary.

This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.

Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.

Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.

An hour later, he gave himself up.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# 188

## ENGLISH IRREGULAR VERBS

Conjugations  
Complements  
Phrasal Verbs  
Expressions

## TOP 30 VERBS

The following thirty verbs have been selected because of their semantic and syntactic richness, both in their basic meanings and complements and in their phrasal verbs. A full page of example sentences provides guidance on correct usage and immediately precedes or follows the conjugation/complements page.

	Verb no.
be	3
bear	4
blow	21
break	22
bring	24
catch	31
come	37
cut	40
do	44
feel	52
find	54
get	68
give	70
go	71
have	76
hold	81
keep	83
leave	89
make	95
put	104
read	106
run	112
see	115
set	119
show	128
stand	150
strike	157
take	166
throw	173
write	188

PRESENT

I arise                      we arise  
you arise                you arise  
he/she/it arises        they arise

• *He arises every morning at the same time.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am arising                we are arising  
you are arising            you are arising  
he/she/it is arising        they are arising

• *George is slowly arising from the sofa.*

PAST

I arose                      we arose  
you arose                you arose  
he/she/it arose        they arose

• *I always arose before seven on school days.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was arising                we were arising  
you were arising            you were arising  
he/she/it was arising        they were arising

• *He was just arising when the phone rang.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has arisen

PAST PERFECT        ... had arisen

FUTURE

... will arise

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be arising

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have arisen

PAST PASSIVE

*Arise is never used in the passive voice.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verb *arise* is interchangeable with *rise* in most meanings and uses.  
See verb No. 111.

**arise** *get out of bed*

I usually arise around six.  
Nobody arises early on weekends.

**arise** *stand/spring up, move upward*

The audience always arises when the president enters the room.  
Rebecca arose from the sofa gracefully.  
The dolphins arose from the water.  
A cloud of dust arose from the ruins.  
He arose out of inner-city poverty to become mayor.

**arise** *come into being*

The rumor arose when Rob had to appear in court.  
A new controversy about ethanol has arisen since the meeting.

**arise** \_\_\_\_ *originate*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The spring arises **behind our house**.  
These glaciers arise **in the Alps**.  
Birds arose **from small specialized dinosaurs**.  
Prejudice arises **from ignorance and unfamiliarity**.



# awake(n)

awake | awakes · awaked · have awaked  
 awake | awakes · awoke · have awoken  
 awaken | awakens · awakened · have awakened

✓ REGULAR  
 ✓ IRREGULAR  
 ✓ REGULAR

## PRESENT

I awake                      we awake  
 you awake                you awake  
 he/she/it awakes        they awake  
 • *He awakes every morning at seven.*

## PAST

I awoke                      we awoke  
 you awoke                you awoke  
 he/she/it awoke        they awoke  
 • *It awoke bad memories for me.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has awoken

**PAST PERFECT** ... had awoken

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am awaking                we are awaking  
 you are awaking            you are awaking  
 he/she/it is awaking        they are awaking  
 • *He is awaking to the danger.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was awaking                we were awaking  
 you were awaking            you were awaking  
 he/she/it was awaking        they were awaking  
 • *They were awaking to a hot morning.*

**FUTURE** ... will awake

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be awaking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have awoken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was awoken                we were awoken  
 you were awoken            you were awoken  
 he/she/it was awoken        they were awoken  
 • *We were awoken by the storm.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Awake* and *awaken* have the same meanings and uses. They are similar to *wake/waken* (verb No. 179), with this difference: *Wake* is used with *up* (*Jane woke up at 7 o'clock*), but *awake*, *awaken*, and *waken* are not.

**awake** quit sleeping

The children awoke early.

**awake** become aroused

The crowd's anger suddenly awoke.  
 Excitement awoke in everyone.

**awake** \_\_\_\_\_ arouse from sleeping

OBJECT

The storm awoke **the children** early.

He will awake **everybody in the house** with his snoring.

The commotion awoke **whoever was still asleep**.

WH-CLAUSE

**awake** \_\_\_\_\_ stir up

OBJECT

The crisis has awoken **memories of the 1960s**.

Sam awoke **Stella's interest in China**.

It awoke **what had been long forgotten**.

I awoke **whatever concern he had felt**.

WH-CLAUSE

## PHRASAL VERBS

**awake from** \_\_\_\_\_ wake up out of

Ned awoke from a sound sleep.

**awake to** \_\_\_\_\_ wake up to

Patsy awoke to the aroma of freshly brewed coffee.  
 The corporal awoke to the sound and fury of battle.

**awake to** \_\_\_\_\_ become aware of

She awoke to the possibilities that technology offered.  
 Dad awoke to the reality of the moment.

PRESENT

I am                      we are  
you are                you are  
he/she/it is        they are

• *William is here.*

PAST

I was                    we were  
you were              you were  
he/she/it was        they were

• *He was the manager for eight years.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has been

PAST PERFECT        ... had been

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am being              we are being  
you are being        you are being  
he/she/it is being    they are being

• *You are being very difficult.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was being            we were being  
you were being        you were being  
he/she/it was being    they were being

• *They were only being helpful.*

FUTURE

... will be

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be being

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have been

PAST PASSIVE

*Be* is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Be* is also used as a helping verb

• to form the progressive tenses

*be* + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

They were driving down the wrong street.

• to form the passive voice

*be* + PAST PARTICIPLE

You will be arrested if you drive drunk.

*be* exist

"I think, therefore I am." [RENÉ DESCARTES]

Oh, let it be.

*be* \_\_\_\_\_ exist

there + *be* + PREDICATE NOUN

There was **a policeman** on the corner.

*be* \_\_\_\_\_ have the identity, a property, or a characteristic of

ADVERB OF TIME

The meeting is **at ten**.

My birthday is **in September**.

The time is **now**.

ADVERB OF PLACE

The principal is **out of the office**.

My parents have never been **to Singapore**.

PREDICATE NOUN

Greg is **a bachelor**.

It is **a streetcar**.

It is **I**, Mother. [FORMAL] / It's **me**, Mom. [INFORMAL]

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Everett is **handsome and rich**.

The school is **excellent**.

*be* \_\_\_\_\_ must

INFINITIVE

You are **to report to the office**.

Gary is **to be ready at seven**.

PHRASAL VERBS

NOTE: Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

**be against** \_\_\_\_\_ oppose

The group is against gun control.

**be along** arrive [USED ONLY IN THE FUTURE TENSE]

Fred will be along any minute now.

**be around** exist

Dinosaurs were around for 150 million years.

**be around** \_\_\_\_\_ be located

The keys are around here somewhere.

**be away** be absent

The sales clerk is away for a moment.

**be behind** lag

He's behind in his studies.

**be down** not be operating

The server is down, and I can't get my files.

top  
30  
verb

NOTE: Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

**be down** *be depressed*

**be down on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be angry with*

**be down with** \_\_\_\_\_ *be sick due to*

**be for** \_\_\_\_\_ *support*

**be in** *be in one's home/office*

**be in** *be in fashion*

**be in on** \_\_\_\_\_ *share in*

**be into** \_\_\_\_\_ *be interested/involved in*

**be off** *not be at work*

**be off** *not be operating*

**be off** *be less*

**be off** *be wrong*

**be off** *not be taking place*

**be on** *be operating*

**be on** *be in effect*

**be onto** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware of*

**be onto** \_\_\_\_\_ *be about to discover*

**be out** *not be inside*

**be out** *be made public*

**be out** *be out of fashion*

**be out** *be asleep/unconscious*

**be out** *not be permitted*

**be out and about** *travel around*

**be out of** \_\_\_\_\_ *no longer possess*

**be out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be absent (due to [an illness])*

**be out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be unable to play/work  
(due to [an injury, illness])*

**be over** *be finished*

**be through (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be finished (with  
[something])*

**be up** *be finished*

**be up** *be more/greater*

**be up** *be risen, be put up*

**be up and about/around** *be out of bed and  
moving around*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a candidate for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be available for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be ready  
and willing for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be on trial  
for [a crime]*

**be up on** \_\_\_\_\_  
*be knowledgeable about*

**be up to** \_\_\_\_\_ *be able to*

I asked her why she was down.

Why are you always down on your brother?

Ellery is down with the flu.

I was for Robert in the last election.

I am for fixing the building up, not tearing it down.

The doctor is in.

Ruffles are in, pleats are out.

Four seniors were in on the prank.

Katrina was into gymnastics in a big way.

The workers will be off for the next three days.

The lights were off in the auditorium.

Sales are off for the third month in a row.

These estimates are off by 50%.

Tomorrow's meeting is off.

The television is on.

I hope Saturday's party is still on.

Oscar is onto your tricks.

The detective was onto something.

You can lock the doors after everyone is out.

The news is out that Alison broke her engagement.

Sitcoms are out, documentaries are in.

He went to bed and was out within two minutes.

You can eat apples, but chocolate is out.

Philip is out and about with his friends.

We're out of coffee—would you like tea?

Half of the third graders are out with the flu.

He was out for two weeks with a bruised elbow.

The baseball game is finally over.

We were through with our homework by 7 o'clock.

Turn in the exam—your time is up.

Food prices are up seven percent.

We'll leave for Kentucky once the sun is up.

The for sale sign has been up for six months.

I had a cold, but I was up and about on the third day.

Samantha is up for class president.

George is up for re-election.

The neighbor's house is up for sale again.

Are you up for a game of cards?

Tori is up for armed robbery.

Veronica is up on all the latest CD releases.

Are you up to cleaning your room today?

**PRESENT**

I bear                      we bear  
you bear                you bear  
he/she/it bears        they bear

• *Alice bears a lot of responsibility for this.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bearing                      we are bearing  
you are bearing                you are bearing  
he/she/it is bearing            they are bearing

• *They are bearing up well.*

**PAST**

I bore                      we bore  
you bore                you bore  
he/she/it bore            they bore

• *The monk bore his suffering in silence.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bearing                      we were bearing  
you were bearing                you were bearing  
he/she/it was bearing            they were bearing

• *We were bearing a heavy load.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has borne

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had borne

**FUTURE**

... will bear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be bearing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have borne

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was borne/born                      we were borne/born  
you were borne/born                you were borne/born  
he/she/it was borne/born            they were borne/born

• *The charges were borne out in today's testimony.*

• *I was born in Richland.*

NOTE: *Born* is the past participle in the sense "give birth to" in the passive voice.  
*Borne* is used in all other senses.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bear** *produce* fruit

In Ecuador, apple trees bear twice a year.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *produce*

OBJECT

These apple trees won't bear **fruit** for three years.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *go*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

This road bears **to the left**.

Bear **right** at the next stoplight.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *carry*

OBJECT

"Beware of Greeks who bear **gifts**." [VERGIL]

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *carry/move along*

OBJECT

A strong current bore **the ship** out to sea.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *support*

OBJECT

The pillars bear **the weight of the roof**.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *be accountable for*

OBJECT

The engineers bear **a heavy responsibility for the disaster**.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *endure*

OBJECT

He can't bear **the pain**.

He will bear **a substantial financial loss**.

*for* OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I can't bear **for you to leave so soon**.

INFINITIVE

I can't bear **to hear such a sad story**.

(it) THAT-CLAUSE

I can't bear **(it) that you have to leave so soon**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I can't bear **hearing such a sad story**.

**bear** \_\_\_\_\_ *carry in one's mind*

OBJECT

He bears **a real grudge** against them.

I bear **no hard feelings** toward them.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I bear **him** no malice.

against PARAPHRASE

I bear **no malice against him**.

top  
30  
verb

bear \_\_\_\_\_ give birth to

OBJECT

PASSIVE

bear \_\_\_\_\_ have as a characteristic

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ have as an identification

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ behave

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + ADVERB OF MANNER

bear \_\_\_\_\_ take care of, pay for

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ call for, require

OBJECT

She bore **a son** in 1982.

Lois has borne **three children**.

Three children have been born to Lois.

Rory bears **a scar** on his left arm.

Sasha bears **a strong resemblance** to her mother.

All three wills bore **Uncle Leland's signature**.

He's bearing **himself with dignity**.

My parents bore **all the expenses of my college education**.

The committee bears **watching**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

bear down try hard

bear down on \_\_\_\_\_ press down on

bear off \_\_\_\_\_ turn off

bear on \_\_\_\_\_ have to do with

bear **SEP** out prove right

bear up survive, endure

bear with \_\_\_\_\_ be patient with

If you bear down, you'll get an "A" in the course.

Bear down on the pen—you're making four copies.

Bear off the gravel road when you see a large barn.

These observations don't bear on the matter at all.

The testimony will bear this out.

Lila bore up well in spite of the criticism.

The bridge couldn't bear up under such heavy traffic.

Please bear with us while we discuss the matter.

### EXPRESSIONS

bear arms possess a weapon

bear fruit yield satisfactory results

bear \_\_\_\_\_ in mind consider, remember

bear [one's] cross endure one's troubles

bear the brunt of \_\_\_\_\_ endure the worst part of

grin and bear it endure an unpleasant surprise with good humor

A citizen may bear arms to protect himself.

The discussions will hopefully bear fruit soon.

Our representatives should bear in mind that their decisions affect millions of people.

The cancer took its toll, but Nick bore his cross bravely.

The walnut trees bore the brunt of the storm.

We got laid off, and all we can do is grin and bear it.

PRESENT

I beat                      we beat  
you beat                you beat  
he/she/it beats        they beat

• *In the long run, you never beat the odds.*

PAST

I beat                      we beat  
you beat                you beat  
he/she/it beat        they beat

• *He beat the rugs outside.*

PAST PERFECT    ... have | has beaten

PAST PERFECT    ... had beaten

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am beating                we are beating  
you are beating            you are beating  
he/she/it is beating        they are beating

• *I am beating some eggs.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was beating                we were beating  
you were beating            you were beating  
he/she/it was beating        they were beating

• *He was beating back a nasty infection.*

FUTURE

... will beat

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be beating

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have beaten

PAST PASSIVE

I was beaten                we were beaten  
you were beaten            you were beaten  
he/she/it was beaten        they were beaten

• *The record was beaten by three of the swimmers.*

COMPLEMENTS

beat *pulsate, throb*

My pulse was beating rapidly.  
The drums were beating again.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ strike repeatedly  
OBJECT

I beat **the drum** in time to the music.  
The jockeys beat **their horses** in the final lap.  
The blacksmith beat **the iron** into swords.  
The sergeant beat **the recruits** into submission.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ mix by stirring  
OBJECT

Beat **the batter** with a wooden spoon.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ defeat, win  
OBJECT

The Phillies have beaten **the Red Sox**.  
You beat **the record** easily.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ be better than  
OBJECT  
WH-CLAUSE  
PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Good home cooking always beats **restaurant food**.  
Your idea beats **what I was trying to do**.  
Nothing beats **having lots of money in your wallet**.  
That beats **my trying to do it myself**.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ confuse, puzzle  
OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

It beats **me how anyone can understand these instructions**.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ flap  
OBJECT

A hummingbird beats **its wings** up to 70 times per second.

PHRASAL VERBS

beat \_\_\_\_\_ back/down/in/out/up/etc.  
*arrive at a specified location sooner than*

My sister beat me back to the station.  
They raced to the top of the hill, and Ben beat the others up.  
Our platoon beat back the enemy's attack.

beat SEP back drive back

The warriors beat the doors down with clubs.

beat SEP down cause to collapse

A driving rain beat down on the stadium crowd.

beat down (on \_\_\_\_\_) fall (on)

A blazing sun beat down on the spectators.

beat SEP off drive away

She beat the would-be robbers off with pepper spray.

beat SEP up attack savagely

Gang members beat the man up and took his car.

## PRESENT

I become                      we become  
you become                you become  
he/she/it becomes        they become

• *Jackson becomes cross when he's hungry.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am becoming              we are becoming  
you are becoming        you are becoming  
he/she/it is becoming    they are becoming

• *The kids are becoming tired.*

## PAST

I became                      we became  
you became                you became  
he/she/it became        they became

• *The situation became a real mess.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was becoming              we were becoming  
you were becoming        you were becoming  
he/she/it was becoming    they were becoming

• *His old jokes were becoming quite tiresome.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has become

PAST PERFECT        ... had become

FUTURE

... will become

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be becoming

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have become

## PAST PASSIVE

*Become* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

become \_\_\_\_\_ *grow/come to be*

PREDICATE NOUN

The recording became **a huge success**.

Alice became **chair of the department**.

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Robert became **quite friendly**.

The weather became **stormy**.

WH-CLAUSE

It became **what we feared the most**.

He will become **whoever he needs to be**.

become \_\_\_\_\_ *enhance the appearance of, look good on*

OBJECT

Moonlight becomes **her**.

His sneering attitude really doesn't become **him**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

become of \_\_\_\_\_ *happen to*

Whatever became of your plan to  
start your own business?

I don't know what has become of Mary.

## EXPRESSIONS

be becoming on \_\_\_\_\_ *look good on*

This shade of blue is very becoming on you.

becoming *attractive*

Your dress is very becoming.

That is a most becoming dress you are wearing.

becoming *suitable to*

She gave a eulogy becoming the occasion of her father's  
funeral.

**PRESENT**

— —  
— —  
it befalls      they befall

• *Sorrow and pain befall the broken-hearted.*

**PAST**

— —  
— —  
it befell      they befell

• *Hardship befell the Jamestown colony.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has befallen

**PAST PERFECT**

... had befallen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

— —  
— —  
it is befalling      they are befalling

• *A financial crisis is befalling the country.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

— —  
— —  
it was befalling      they were befalling

• *An ecological disaster was befalling the world.*

**FUTURE**

... will befall

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be befalling

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have befallen

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Befall is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**befall** *happen (usually something bad)*

Who knows what evil things might  
befall?

They blamed him for everything that befell.

**befall** \_\_\_\_\_ *happen (usually something bad)*

OBJECT

A tragedy had befallen **the unfortunate family**.

Who knows what terrible curse befell **them**?

A catastrophic earthquake befell **the city** a few years later.



## PRESENT

I beget                      we beget  
you beget                you beget  
he/she/it begets        they beget

• *Success begets success.*

## PAST

I begot/begat              we begot/begat  
you begot/begat        you begot/begat  
he/she/it begot/begat    they begot/begat

• *The king eventually begat an heir.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has begotten/begot

PAST PERFECT        ... had begotten/begot

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am begetting              we are begetting  
you are begetting        you are begetting  
he/she/it is begetting    they are begetting

• *His mistakes are begetting a new crop of problems.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was begetting              we were begetting  
you were begetting        you were begetting  
he/she/it was begetting    they were begetting

• *The rain was begetting millions of mosquitoes.*

FUTURE

... will beget

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be begetting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have begotten/begot

## PAST PASSIVE

I was begotten/begot              we were begotten/begot  
you were begotten/begot        you were begotten/begot  
he/she/it was begotten/begot    they were begotten/begot

• *A son was finally begotten by the old king.*

## COMPLEMENTS

beget \_\_\_\_ father, sire

OBJECT

PASSIVE

beget \_\_\_\_ cause to exist/happen

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Henry VIII begat **one son** by his third wife, Queen Jane.

Mythological monsters were begotten by witches and demons.

Bad behavior only begets **trouble**.

His amazingly good luck begat **envy and resentment** among his co-workers.

Their successes were begotten by a lot of hard work.

**PRESENT**

I begin                      we begin  
you begin                you begin  
he/she/it begins      they begin  
• *He always begins breakfast with coffee.*

**PAST**

I began                    we began  
you began                you began  
he/she/it began      they began  
• *I began to feel uneasy.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has begun

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had begun

**PAST PASSIVE**

—  
—  
it was begun            they were begun  
• *Therapy was begun immediately.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am beginning                we are beginning  
you are beginning            you are beginning  
he/she/it is beginning      they are beginning  
• *It is beginning to rain.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was beginning                we were beginning  
you were beginning            you were beginning  
he/she/it was beginning      they were beginning  
• *We were beginning to get worried.*

**FUTURE**

... will begin

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be beginning

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have begun

**COMPLEMENTS**

**begin** *start*

His meetings never begin on time.  
Meetings always begin with the reading of the minutes.  
The trouble began when Mack called Thack a fool.  
When does the parade begin?

**begin** \_\_\_\_\_ *start [an activity, event, process]*

**OBJECT**

The chairperson began **the meeting** promptly  
at 2 o'clock.

**INFINITIVE**

He began **the discussion** with a joke.  
I began **to fall asleep** during the long lecture.  
The orchestra began **to play**.

**WH-CLAUSE**

We only began **what absolutely had to be finished**.  
They began **whatever they needed to do**.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

I began **falling asleep** during the long lecture.  
The orchestra began **playing**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**begin by/with** \_\_\_\_\_ *start a sequence/  
process with*

The new owners began by firing  
all the managers.  
Career planning begins with assessing your strengths.

**begin** \_\_\_\_\_ *by/with start [a process,  
event] by [doing something first]*

Let's begin the meeting with a big thank-you to the  
organizers.  
The song begins with a reference to fields of  
strawberries.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**beginner** *one who is starting to learn  
something*

He's a beginner when it comes  
to woodworking.

**beginner's luck** *luck of an inexperienced  
person*

Winning my very first case was just beginner's luck.

**to begin with** *first of all*

To begin with, there were no eyewitnesses.

**PRESENT**

I behold                      we behold  
 you behold                you behold  
 he/she/it beholds        they behold

• *In the book, he beholds a heavenly vision.*

**PAST**

I beheld                      we beheld  
 you beheld                you beheld  
 he/she/it beheld        they beheld

• *They beheld the ancient tomb in silence.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has beheld

**PAST PERFECT** ... had beheld

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am beholding              we are beholding  
 you are beholding        you are beholding  
 he/she/it is beholding    they are beholding

• *The king is beholding the newborn princess.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was beholding              we were beholding  
 you were beholding        you were beholding  
 he/she/it was beholding    they were beholding

• *The troops were beholding the massacre site.*

**FUTURE**

... will behold

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be beholding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have beheld

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was beheld                      we were beheld  
 you were beheld                you were beheld  
 he/she/it was beheld        they were beheld

• *A similar scene was beheld by the lunchtime crowd.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**behold** \_\_\_\_\_ observe, look at [OFTEN USED IN THE IMPERATIVE]

OBJECT

Behold **your king**!

No one had ever beheld **such an amazing sight**.

The children in the village had never beheld  
**a battery-operated toy** before.

**PRESENT**

I bend                      we bend  
you bend                you bend  
he/she/it bends        they bend

• *He always bends the rules.*

**PAST**

I bent                      we bent  
you bent                you bent  
he/she/it bent        they bent

• *I bent my fishhook.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bent

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bent

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bending                we are bending  
you are bending            you are bending  
he/she/it is bending        they are bending

• *He is bending over backward to help you.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bending                we were bending  
you were bending            you were bending  
he/she/it was bending        they were bending

• *The kids were bending clay into shapes.*

**FUTURE**

... will bend

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be bending

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have bent

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bent                      we were bent  
you were bent                you were bent  
he/she/it was bent            they were bent

• *The minister's head was bent in sorrow.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bend** *become curved/crooked*

The road bends to the right.

The trees bent in the wind.

**bend** *stoop, dip*

I bent to pick up the cat's water bowl.

The rod bent under the heavy load.

**bend** *distort*

His smile bent into an ugly leer.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to curve, change the shape of*

OBJECT

The archers bent **their bows**.

The wind was bending **the trees**.

I bent **the wire** into a hook.

The magnets bend **the beam of electrons**.

The rocks bend **the stream** to the far bank.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ *distort, cheat*

OBJECT

The storm bent **the windmill** out of shape.

Politicians bend **the rules** to suit themselves.

They bent **the truth** in the run-up to war.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bend backward/down/forward/etc.**

*lean in a specified direction*

Brad bent backward to dodge the ball.

She bent down to pet the dog.

The girl bent forward to get a better look.

**bend** SEP **back/down/over/up/etc.**

*change the shape of in a specified direction*

Norvel bent the pins back into place.

Adrian bent the corner of the page over.

**bend over** *lean down at the waist*

The class bent over to touch their toes.

**bend over backward** *do more than required*

The store bends over backward to please its customers.

**bend to** \_\_\_\_\_ *concentrate on*

After a break, Jasper bent to his studies.

**bend to** \_\_\_\_\_ *give in to*

He bent to the will of the voters and endorsed the plan.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ **to** *cause to give in*

Cleopatra bent Antony to her will.

**be bent on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be determined [to do]*

Helen was bent on going to law school.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**bend [someone's] ear** *talk excessively to*

The stranger bent my ear for 45 minutes.

## PRESENT

— —  
— —  
it bereaves they bereave

• *War bereaves us of everything we hold dear.*

## PAST

— —  
— —  
it bereft they bereft

• *Death bereft the family of financial security.*

## PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bereft

## PAST PERFECT ... had bereft

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

*Bereave* is never used in the progressive tenses.

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

*Bereave* is never used in the progressive tenses.

## FUTURE

... will bereave

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

—

## FUTURE PERFECT

... will have bereft

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bereft we were bereft  
you were bereft you were bereft  
he/she/it was bereft they were bereft

• *She was bereft when her husband died in an accident.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**bereave** \_\_\_\_\_ leave alone/desolate, especially by someone's death

OBJECT

Death bereaves **us all**.

PASSIVE

The widow was bereft when she was only 30 years old.

My grandmother was bereft in 1965, the year of my grandfather's death.

OBJECT + of OBJECT

The 1918 flu pandemic bereft **countless families of their children**.  
Colon cancer has bereft **us of our father**.

PASSIVE

The children were bereft **of their parents** when they were infants.

**bereave** \_\_\_\_\_ deprive [someone] of [something]

OBJECT + of OBJECT

Alzheimer's has bereft **him of all rationality**.

The economic crash bereft **us of all our savings**.

PASSIVE

The survivors of the crash were bereft **of all hope**.

## PRESENT

I beseech                      we beseech  
 you beseech                you beseech  
 he/she/it beseeches      they beseech

• *He beseeches you to be careful.*

## PAST

I besought                    we besought  
 you besought                you besought  
 he/she/it besought        they besought

• *He earnestly besought her forgiveness.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has besought

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had besought

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am beseeching            we are beseeching  
 you are beseeching        you are beseeching  
 he/she/it is beseeching    they are beseeching

• *I am beseeching you to change your mind.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was beseeching            we were beseeching  
 you were beseeching        you were beseeching  
 he/she/it was beseeching    they were beseeching

• *The Times was beseeching us to vote the mayor out.*

**FUTURE**

... will beseech

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be beseeching

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have besought

## PAST PASSIVE

I was besought              we were besought  
 you were besought          you were besought  
 he/she/it was besought      they were besought

• *The company was besought to not relocate their plant.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**beseech** \_\_\_\_\_ request urgently, beg, implore

OBJECT

I beseech **your help in this matter**.

PASSIVE

Emergency relief was besought by all the affected cities.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I beseech **you to say nothing of this matter**.

The minister besought **his congregation to help the needy**.

"She besought **him ... to speak the truth**." [RUDYARD KIPLING]

PASSIVE

The senator was besought by her party **to vote against health care reform**.

## PRESENT

I beset                      we beset  
you beset                you beset  
he/she/it besets        they beset

• *Crime besets the core of many older cities.*

## PAST

I beset                      we beset  
you beset                you beset  
he/she/it beset        they beset

• *Clouds of flies beset the campers.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has beset

PAST PERFECT        ... had beset

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am besetting            we are besetting  
you are besetting        you are besetting  
he/she/it is besetting    they are besetting

• *The enemy fleet is besetting all of our ports.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was besetting            we were besetting  
you were besetting        you were besetting  
he/she/it was besetting    they were besetting

• *Creditors were besetting the firm from all sides.*

FUTURE

... will beset

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be besetting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have beset

## PAST PASSIVE

I was beset                      we were beset  
you were beset                you were beset  
he/she/it was beset        they were beset

• *They were beset by a sea of troubles.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**beset** \_\_\_\_\_ attack from all sides [OFTEN USED FIGURATIVELY]

OBJECT

His financial problems beset **him** constantly.

Peer pressure beset **her** in her struggle to remain drug-free.

She beset **her parents** with regular requests for money.

PASSIVE

All too often, the elderly are beset by multiple health problems.

He was beset by self-doubt.

The owl was beset by a flock of crows.

**PRESENT**

I bestride                      we bestride  
you bestride                you bestride  
he/she/it bestrides        they bestride  
• *He bestrides his horse like a true equestrian.*

**PAST**

I bestrode                    we bestrode  
you bestrode                you bestrode  
he/she/it bestrode        they bestrode  
• *He bestrode the music scene in the 1960s.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bestriden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bestriden

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bestriding                we are bestriding  
you are bestriding            you are bestriding  
he/she/it is bestriding        they are bestriding  
• *The editor is bestriding two different viewpoints.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bestriding                we were bestriding  
you were bestriding            you were bestriding  
he/she/it was bestriding        they were bestriding  
• *The hitchhiker was bestriding his backpack.*

**FUTURE**

... will bestride

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be bestriding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have bestriden

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bestriden                      we were bestriden  
you were bestriden                you were bestriden  
he/she/it was bestriden            they were bestriden  
• *The mountain pass was bestriden by two massive towers.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bestride** \_\_\_\_\_ straddle, sit/stand astride

OBJECT

The wreck completely bestrode **the narrow country road**.  
Our route bestrode **the border between the two countries**.

**bestride** \_\_\_\_\_ tower over, dominate

OBJECT

“Why, man, he doth bestride **the narrow world** like a Colossus.”  
[WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE, OF JULIUS CAESAR]  
Lately, China has been bestriding **the manufacturing sector**.



## PRESENT

I bet                      we bet  
you bet                you bet  
he/she/it bets        they bet

• *Floyd always bets on the Yankees.*

## PAST

I bet                      we bet  
you bet                you bet  
he/she/it bet        they bet

• *She bet \$20 on Breezy Summit to win.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has bet

PAST PERFECT        ... had bet

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am betting                we are betting  
you are betting            you are betting  
he/she/it is betting        they are betting

• *I'm betting that you are right.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was betting                we were betting  
you were betting            you were betting  
he/she/it was betting        they were betting

• *They were all betting that he would win.*

FUTURE

... will bet

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be betting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have bet

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was bet            they were bet

• *A fortune was bet by professional gamblers.*

## COMPLEMENTS

bet **make a wager**

I never bet.  
They are always betting.

bet \_\_\_\_\_ **place as a wager**

OBJECT

Jason bet **a fortune**.  
They are betting **a lot of money**.  
We bet **five dollars** *that you can't eat the entire cake*.  
They will bet **whatever they can afford to lose**.

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

bet \_\_\_\_\_ **wager [something] with [someone]**

OBJECT + OBJECT

I bet **Floyd 10 dollars**.  
He bet **me dinner at a nice restaurant**.  
We bet **Robert that his team would finish last**.  
I bet **you that you can't do it**.

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

bet \_\_\_\_\_ **assert [that something will/won't happen]**

THAT-CLAUSE

The company bet **that consumers would like the new design**.  
Marisa bet **that the Dodgers wouldn't win**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

bet on \_\_\_\_\_ **place a wager on [a contestant]**

I'm betting on the gray stallion.  
I'm betting on St. Louis for the convention site.  
I'm betting on St. Louis to be the convention site.

## EXPRESSIONS

**You bet!** Certainly! [INFORMAL]

"Can you help me move this sofa?"  
"You bet!"

**PRESENT**

I bid                      we bid  
you bid                  you bid  
he/she/it bids        they bid

• *He always bids the limit.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bidding              we are bidding  
you are bidding        you are bidding  
he/she/it is bidding    they are bidding

• *We are bidding on a vacation condo.*

**PAST**

I bade/bid                  we bade/bid  
you bade/bid              you bade/bid  
he/she/it bade/bid       they bade/bid

• *I bid \$200 for the painting.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bidding              we were bidding  
you were bidding        you were bidding  
he/she/it was bidding    they were bidding

• *They were bidding more than they could afford.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bidden/bid

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bidden/bid

**FUTURE**

... will bid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be bidding

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have bidden/bid

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bidden/bid              we were bidden/bid  
you were bidden/bid        you were bidden/bid  
he/she/it was bidden/bid    they were bidden/bid

• *Twenty-five dollars was just bid.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bid** offer to pay a particular price

I never bid at auctions.

John will bid when it comes on the market.

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer [a price] for

OBJECT (+ for OBJECT)

When bidding began on the dollhouse, Dave bid **\$200**.

He bid **\$25 for the rocking chair**.

on OBJECT

We are bidding **on a first edition of Jane Austen's Emma**.

WH-CLAUSE

They will bid **whatever is necessary**.

NOTE: Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense "offer as a price."

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ declare one's intention to take [tricks in a card game]

OBJECT

I bid **two spades**.

NOTE: Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense "declare one's intention to take."

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ tell [a greeting]

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

We bade **them farewell**.

We bade **farewell to them**.

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ urge/ask

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The butler bid **the guests to enter**.

He bid **them to be careful**.

PASSIVE

The guests were bidden **to enter**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bid** SEP **out** offer [work] for bids from outside contractors

The army bid out the construction of four new barracks.

The ad agency bids out the production of TV commercials.

**bid** SEP **up** raise [an auction price] by offering more and more money

Luana bid the price up on the antique lamp.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**outbid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer more than

Laura outbid four other people for the rug.

**underbid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer to do something for less than

The new firm underbid the others by \$5,000.

**PRESENT**

I bind                      we bind  
you bind                you bind  
he/she/it binds        they bind

• *Duct tape binds the parts together.*

**PAST**

I bound                    we bound  
you bound                you bound  
he/she/it bound        they bound

• *I bound the essays before shelving them.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bound

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bound

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am binding                we are binding  
you are binding            you are binding  
he/she/it is binding        they are binding

• *We are binding the reports with staples and tape.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was binding                we were binding  
you were binding            you were binding  
he/she/it was binding        they were binding

• *The gears were binding against each other.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will bind

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be binding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have bound

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bound                we were bound  
you were bound            you were bound  
he/she/it was bound        they were bound

• *They were bound by their promises.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bind** stick, become stuck

The pulley was binding.

**bind** be uncomfortably tight

This dress is binding.

NOTE: The verb *bind*, when it takes an object, is often used with *together*.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ wrap, cover, bandage

OBJECT

We bound **the package** with tape.

The printer bound **the books** in red leather.

The doctor bound **my ankle**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ fasten together

OBJECT

The secretary bound **the pages** with a clip.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to stick together

OBJECT

The glue binds **the fibers** together.

The enzyme binds **the calcium ions**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ put an edge/border on

OBJECT

He bound **the rug** with cotton tape to keep the edges from raveling.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ morally/legally obligate/restrict

OBJECT

My promise binds **me**.

His father's will binds **the use of the property**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to have an emotional attachment

OBJECT

Duty and honor bound **the company of soldiers** together.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bind** SEP **off** cast off [KNITTING]

Be sure to bind off the scarf loosely.

**bind** SEP **over** hold on bail

The judge will bind the suspect over for trial.

**bind** SEP **up** tie up

The medics bound up the soldiers' wounds.

The old issues were bound up with twine.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**be bound to** \_\_\_\_\_ be certain to  
[do something]

It's bound to snow this afternoon.

Erin is bound to be a great lawyer someday.

East Junior High is bound to win the math contest.

**PRESENT**

I bite                      we bite  
you bite                you bite  
he/she/it bites        they bite

• *Be careful—the dog bites.*

**PAST**

I bit                      we bit  
you bit                you bit  
he/she/it bit        they bit

• *He looks like he bit into a sour lemon.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bitten

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bitten

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am biting                we are biting  
you are biting            you are biting  
he/she/it is biting        they are biting

• *The fish are biting this afternoon.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was biting                we were biting  
you were biting            you were biting  
he/she/it was biting        they were biting

• *They were biting off more than they could chew.*

**FUTURE**

... will bite

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be biting

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have bitten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bitten                we were bitten  
you were bitten            you were bitten  
he/she/it was bitten        they were bitten

• *I was bitten by dozens of mosquitoes last night.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bite** cut with the teeth

**bite** sting

**bite** be annoying/objectionable

**bite** take the bait, be tricked/cheated

**bite** \_\_\_\_\_ seize/wound with the teeth

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

Does your dog bite?

The mosquitoes are biting tonight.

Ouch, that ointment bites.

His criticisms really bite!

The fish are biting in Big Moose Lake.

Do you think the customers will bite?

I just bit **my tongue**.

The neighbor's dog bit **Thomas**.

The puppy was biting **whatever it could reach**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bite into** \_\_\_\_\_ sink one's teeth into

**bite (into)** \_\_\_\_\_ hurt in a stinging way

**bite** SEP **off** remove with the teeth

**bite on** \_\_\_\_\_ chew on

**bite on** \_\_\_\_\_ be tricked by

Sammy bit into the orange  
and got juice all over his face.

The icy wind was biting into my face.

Susan bit off only a morsel.

Wade bit on his lip as he decided what to do.

Did Dennis bite on your latest ruse?

**EXPRESSIONS**

**be bitten by the** \_\_\_\_\_ **bug** be obsessed with

**bite off more than [one] can chew**  
undertake more than one can handle

**bite [one's] tongue** hold back from saying  
something offensive

**bite [someone's] head off** speak very  
angrily to someone

**bite the bullet** be brave in a painful situation

**bite the dust** die, be defeated

Jayne was bitten by the tennis bug.

By opening five stores last year, the owners bit off  
more than they could chew.

Sheila had to bite her tongue to keep from calling  
her boyfriend a stupid idiot.

I broke the copier, and my boss bit my head off.

I bit the bullet and attended my ex-girlfriend's wedding.

How old was the cowboy when he bit the dust?

My first laptop finally bit the dust.

**PRESENT**

I bleed                      we bleed  
 you bleed                you bleed  
 he/she/it bleeds        they bleed  
 • *His nose bleeds at high altitudes.*

**PAST**

I bled                      we bled  
 you bled                you bled  
 he/she/it bled        they bled  
 • *His wound bled for quite some time.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has bled**PAST PERFECT** ... had bled**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bleeding              we are bleeding  
 you are bleeding        you are bleeding  
 he/she/it is bleeding    they are bleeding  
 • *I'm bleeding onto my shirt.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bleeding              we were bleeding  
 you were bleeding        you were bleeding  
 he/she/it was bleeding    they were bleeding  
 • *The company was bleeding money.*

**FUTURE**

... will bleed

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be bleeding**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have bled**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bled                      we were bled  
 you were bled                you were bled  
 he/she/it was bled        they were bled  
 • *He was bled dry by the blackmailers.*

**COMPLEMENTS****bleed** lose blood**bleed** seep, ooze**bleed** lose money**bleed** feel sympathy**bleed** \_\_\_\_\_ draw blood/fluid from

OBJECT

**bleed** \_\_\_\_\_ extort money from over time

OBJECT

**bleed** \_\_\_\_\_ lose rapidly

OBJECT

Her hands and knees were bleeding.

The cut plants bled onto the rug.

The newsprint is bleeding onto my hands.

The automobile industry is bleeding at an unsustainable rate.

My heart bleeds for the widow.

Her heart bleeds at her neighbor's misfortune.

Doctors used to bleed **their patients** regularly.The mechanic bled **the brake line**.Blackmailers bleed **their victims** of all their money.Newspapers are bleeding **money** at an amazing rate.**PHRASAL VERBS****bleed off** \_\_\_\_\_ be printed so the image goes off the edge of [a page, sheet]**bleed off** \_\_\_\_\_ remove the contents of**bleed through** \_\_\_\_\_ show through [a layer]

The photo of the wolf bleeds off the page.

Irene bled off the air compressor.

The dark blue is bleeding through the coat of white paint.

**EXPRESSIONS****bleed** \_\_\_\_\_ dry/white drain of resources**bleed money** lose money rapidly**bleed to death** die from loss of blood**bleeding heart** one who is exceptionally sympathetic toward the underprivileged

Legal fees will bleed you dry.

The rock star's entourage bled him white.

The entire industry is bleeding money.

If the doctors can't stop the bleeding, the boy will bleed to death.

George is a bleeding heart for the homeless.

**PRESENT**

I blow                      we blow  
you blow                you blow  
he/she/it blows        they blow

• *The wind always blows in the wintertime.*

**PAST**

I blew                     we blew  
you blew                you blew  
he/she/it blew        they blew

• *He blew up all the balloons himself.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has blown

**PAST PERFECT**

... had blown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am blowing                we are blowing  
you are blowing            you are blowing  
he/she/it is blowing        they are blowing

• *The wind is blowing my hair.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was blowing                we were blowing  
you were blowing            you were blowing  
he/she/it was blowing        they were blowing

• *The fans were blowing the gas out of the chamber.*

**FUTURE**

... will blow

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be blowing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have blown

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was blown                      we were blown  
you were blown                you were blown  
he/she/it was blown            they were blown

• *The boat was blown off course.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**blow** move with force

**blow** force air out

**blow** produce a sound by having air forced through it

**blow** explode, erupt

**blow** abruptly fail

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ move/carry away with a current of air

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The wind was blowing softly.

The fans were blowing at low speed.

The horns were all blowing.

The volcano blew with a huge roar.

The tire blew when we were going 55 miles an hour.

The fuse blew when I turned on the iron.

The fans were blowing **the stale air outside**.

The wind was blowing **dirt in my eyes**.

The breeze blew **the boat onto the rocks**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ force air at/into/through, fill with air

OBJECT

John blew **his nose**.

The kids were blowing **bubbles** all afternoon.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Compressed air blew **the pipes clear**.

She blew **her hair dry**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ produce a sound by forcing air through

OBJECT

The jazzman blew **the trumpet** with all his might.

The referee blew **his whistle** before the ball was thrown.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to explode

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He blew **the safe open**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ botch, fail to keep

OBJECT

I blew **the exam**.

The actors blew **their lines** repeatedly.

The Giants blew **a 14-point lead**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ waste [money]

OBJECT

Zack blew **his money** on gambling.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ leave hurriedly

OBJECT

I'm bored—let's blow **this joint**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**blow away/off/out/etc.** *be carried by a current of air in a specified direction*

**blow SEP away** *defeat soundly*

**blow SEP away** *affect intensely*

**blow SEP away** *kill with a gun*

**blow down** *collapse due to a strong current of air*

**blow SEP down** *cause to collapse due to a strong current of air*

**blow in / (into \_\_\_\_)** *arrive unexpectedly (at)*

**blow SEP off** *ignore, choose not to deal with*

**blow out** *be extinguished*

**blow out** *burst suddenly*

**blow SEP out** *extinguish with a gust of air*

**blow SEP out** *damage severely*

**blow SEP out** *defeat soundly*

**blow [oneself] out** *subside*

**blow over** *subside*

**blow up** *arrive with wind*

**blow up** *explode*

**blow up** *lose one's temper*

**blow SEP up** *fill with air*

**blow SEP up** *cause to explode*

**blow SEP up** *enlarge*

Janet's hat blew off.

The visitors blew the home team away.

This new poem of yours blows me away.

The gangsters blew the guard away.

The shed blew down in the storm.

The storm blew the shed down.

Well, look who just blew in!

Three strangers blew into town on Saturday night.

Lanny blew off the assignment.

Ramona blew off her friends and left town.

The candle blew out because of the open windows.

The tire blew out, sounding like a gunshot.

Blow the candle out and go to sleep.

Chuck blew out his knee in the first game.

The Lions blew the Tigers out in an exhibition game.

The guests left after the storm blew itself out.

The storm blew over almost as quickly as it arrived.

This crisis will blow over soon.

A storm blew up out of the southwest.

The truck blew up on contact with a mine.

The teacher will blow up if you don't be quiet.

The clown blew up 20 balloons.

The soldiers blew the headquarters up with mortars.

Let's blow the map up to 400%.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**blow a fuse/gasket** *become extremely angry*

**blow off (some) steam** *release a pent-up emotion*

**blow [one's] cool** *lose one's composure*

**blow [someone's] mind** *affect intensely*

**blow [one's] (own) horn** *praise oneself*

**blow [one's] top/stack** *speak/act very angrily*

**blow \_\_\_\_ out of the water** *destroy completely*

**blow the whistle (on \_\_\_\_)** *report wrongdoing to authorities (about)*

**blow \_\_\_\_ to bits/pieces/smithereens** *blow completely apart*

Natalie blew a fuse when her secretary lost the files.

The players went to a bar to blow off some steam.

I know you're frustrated, but don't blow your cool.

The revelation really blows my mind.

Rebecca is talented, but she never blows her own horn.

The candidate blew his top at the nosy reporter.

The new motorcycle will blow its competition out of the water.

A secretary blew the whistle on the accountant.

A single mortar round blew the police station to pieces.

PRESENT

I break                      we break  
you break                you break  
he/she/it breaks      they break

• *He never breaks his word.*

PAST

I broke                      we broke  
you broke                you broke  
he/she/it broke      they broke

• *They broke every single agreement.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has broken

PAST PERFECT      ... had broken

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am breaking              we are breaking  
you are breaking        you are breaking  
he/she/it is breaking    they are breaking

• *We are breaking for lunch now.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was breaking            we were breaking  
you were breaking       you were breaking  
he/she/it was breaking   they were breaking

• *The company was just breaking even.*

FUTURE

... will break

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be breaking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have broken

PAST PASSIVE

I was broken              we were broken  
you were broken        you were broken  
he/she/it was broken    they were broken

• *The window was already broken.*

COMPLEMENTS

**break** fragment, shatter

The delicate cup broke into pieces.  
The waves were breaking close to the shore.

**break** fail in strength/resolve/control/  
usability

His health broke.  
His voice broke with emotion.  
The criminals broke under questioning.  
The replacement parts broke too.

**break** begin/appear suddenly

When the storm broke, I was on my bicycle.  
Dawn is breaking.

**break** become publicly known

The news broke this morning.

**break** end suddenly

Jasmine's fever broke last night.

**break** become clear

I hope the weather breaks soon.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ fracture, render inoperable

OBJECT

He broke **his left wrist**.  
They broke **my cell phone**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ violate [a rule, agreement]

OBJECT

They broke **the rules**.  
We broke **our promise to them**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ exceed, surpass

OBJECT

He was arrested because he broke **the speed limit**.  
They broke **the old record** by four seconds.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ make publicly known

OBJECT

The reporters broke **the news** this morning.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ disrupt, make ineffective

OBJECT

The soldiers broke **formation**.  
The noise broke **my concentration**.  
She broke **the spell**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ stop, interrupt

OBJECT

The net broke **the trapeze artist's fall**.  
Esther broke **the silence** with a scream.  
The deadlock was broken at 3 A.M.

PASSIVE

top  
30  
verb



**break** \_\_\_\_\_ solve, figure out  
OBJECT

The police broke **the case**.  
The scientists broke **the code**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ give the equivalent of in smaller monetary units  
OBJECT

Can you break **a twenty-dollar bill**?

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ ruin financially  
OBJECT

One more financial setback will break **the company**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ tame, train to obey  
OBJECT

The cowboys broke **the wild horses**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**break away** leave suddenly

Helene broke away from the rest of the sprinters.

**break down** become inoperative/ineffective

My car broke down at Sixth and Pine.  
Negotiations broke down after three days.

**break down** become upset

Seth broke down and cried at the news.

**break down** give in

Lonnie broke down and bought an MP3 player.

**break** SEP **down** divide into [pieces]

Let's break the sentence down into subject and predicate.

**break for** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt one's activities for

Let's break for lunch at 12 o'clock.

**break** SEP **in** train [an employee]

Has Marilyn broken Mary in yet?

**break** SEP **in** use [something] until it functions well

I have to break in a new pair of shoes.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ enter, usually by force

Thieves broke into the pharmacy.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ begin suddenly

When she's really happy, Gretchen breaks into song.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ become engaged in

Bert broke into show business at the age of four.

**break into / in on** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt

I'm sorry to break in on your conversation, but I must go.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ **into** divide [something] into [pieces]

We should break the project into individual tasks.

**break off** stop suddenly

Aaron's voice broke off in mid-sentence.

**break** SEP **off** discontinue

The two nations have broken off diplomatic relations.

**break out** develop

Fire broke out in the kitchen area.

**break out** be covered with

Dave broke out in a sweat.

**break out (of)** \_\_\_\_\_ escape (from)

The prisoners broke out of jail in the early morning.

**break up** fall apart, scatter

The partnership broke up on amicable terms.

**break up** laugh hard

Every time I hear this monologue, I break up.

**break up (with)** \_\_\_\_\_ end a romance (with)

Have you heard? Alison broke up with Todd.

**break** SEP **up** cause to laugh hard

This monologue just breaks me up.

**break** SEP **up** put an end to

The FBI tried to break up the drug cartel.  
Two students broke the fight up.

### EXPRESSIONS

**break even** achieve a balance between income and expenses

The firm broke even in 2008.

**break the ice** overcome awkwardness/formality

The president broke the ice with a couple of jokes.

PRESENT

I breed                      we breed  
you breed                you breed  
he/she/it breeds        they breed

• *Uncertainty breeds indecision and delay.*

PAST

I bred                      we bred  
you bred                you bred  
he/she/it bred        they bred

• *She bred her dogs to herd sheep.*

PRESENT PERFECT

... have | has bred

PAST PERFECT

... had bred

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am breeding            we are breeding  
you are breeding        you are breeding  
he/she/it is breeding    they are breeding

• *They are breeding disease-resistant wheat.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was breeding            we were breeding  
you were breeding        you were breeding  
he/she/it was breeding    they were breeding

• *Their ruthless tactics were breeding resentment.*

FUTURE

... will breed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be breeding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have bred

PAST PASSIVE

I was bred                      we were bred  
you were bred                you were bred  
he/she/it was bred        they were bred

• *These mice were bred in a laboratory.*

COMPLEMENTS

**breed** *mate, produce offspring*

Many animals fail to breed in captivity.  
Mosquitoes breed in stagnant water.  
My guppies are breeding like rabbits.

**breed** *originate and develop*

Unhappiness breeds on itself.  
Fear bred in the streets of the threatened city.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to reproduce, especially for specific characteristics*

OBJECT

They breed **show horses** on their ranch.

PASSIVE

The plants were bred to withstand an early frost.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *raise [a child], rear, train*

OBJECT

She bred **her daughters** to have perfect manners.

PASSIVE

William Faulkner was born and bred in Mississippi.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to happen*

OBJECT

Familiarity breeds **contempt**. [PROVERB]  
Success breeds **success**.

PASSIVE

Speculation is bred by unregulated risk taking.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *be the source/origin of*

OBJECT

Silicon Valley breeds **innovation and technological breakthroughs**.  
The Midwest breeds **its share of talented musicians**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

bring SEP **about** *cause to happen*  
 bring SEP **along** *have [someone] come along*  
 bring SEP **around** *cause to regain consciousness*  
 bring SEP **around** *persuade*  
 bring SEP **away** *come away with [information]*  
 bring SEP **back** *recall*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **before** *cause to appear before [an authority]*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **before** *introduce for consideration by*  
 bring SEP **down** *cause to fall*  
 bring SEP **forth** *give birth to, produce*  
  
 bring SEP **forth** *make known*  
 bring SEP **in** *produce, earn*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **in on** *include [someone] in [an activity]*  
 bring SEP **off** *make happen, accomplish*  
 bring SEP **on** *cause to appear*  
 bring SEP **out** *cause to emerge*  
 bring SEP **out** *publish, issue*  
 bring SEP **over** *persuade*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **through** *help to endure*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **to** *cause to regain consciousness*  
 bring SEP **together** *cause to gather*  
 bring SEP **up** *mention*  
 bring SEP **up** *raise [a child]*  
  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **up on** *provide in [someone's] childhood*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **up on / up-to-date on / up to speed on** *inform [someone] about*

How can we bring about change?  
 Be sure to bring a friend along on the tour.  
 The medic brought the injured man around.  
 They brought Andy around on going to Cancun.  
 We bring valuable insights away from the speech.  
 These photographs bring back lots of memories.  
 The guards brought the defendant before Judge Flynn.  
 I brought the zoning issue before the city council.  
 His own mistakes brought him down.  
 Amy expects to bring forth a healthy son.  
 Reinforcements brought forth the historic victory.  
 The lawyer brought forth two good arguments.  
 The subsidiary brought in \$30 million last year.  
 The president brought them in on the decision.  
 He brought off the biggest upset of the day.  
 It's time to bring on the clowns.  
 A police siren brings people out into the street.  
 She brings out a new novel every two years.  
 Alexandra brought Gil over to our side.  
 My sister brought her husband through.  
 We brought Anne to before the medics arrived.  
 We brought the class together for one last party.  
 Jackie brought up the idea of having more parties.  
 It's not easy to bring up twins.  
 Camelia's parents brought her up to be nice.  
 Mom brought us up on the Beatles.  
 Would you like to bring us up on the latest developments?

**EXPRESSIONS**

bring \_\_\_\_ **into play** *cause to be a factor*  
  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **into question** *cause to be doubted*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **into service** *begin to use*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **into view** *cause to be seen*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **to a head** *cause to reach a crisis*  
 bring \_\_\_\_ **to an end / a close / a climax** *end*

bring \_\_\_\_ **to life** *give vitality to*

bring \_\_\_\_ **to light** *reveal*

bring \_\_\_\_ **to mind** *recall*

bring \_\_\_\_ **to [someone's] attention** *make aware of*

The campaign is bringing Internet strategies into play.  
 Reports have brought his character into question.  
 We will bring 30 wind farms into service by May.  
 The viewfinder brought the mountain into view.  
 The theft brings the question of security to a head.  
 My new book will bring the case to a close.  
 The children want to bring the puppet to life.  
  
 The journalist brought the corruption to light.  
 The reunion brought to mind all the good times we had.  
 Citizens have brought the issue to our attention.

PRESENT

I bring                      we bring  
you bring                  you bring  
he/she/it brings        they bring  
• *April showers bring May flowers.*

PAST

I brought                  we brought  
you brought              you brought  
he/she/it brought       they brought  
• *They brought us some good news.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has brought

PAST PERFECT        ... had brought

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am bringing              we are bringing  
you are bringing          you are bringing  
he/she/it is bringing     they are bringing  
• *We are bringing the books with us.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was bringing              we were bringing  
you were bringing          you were bringing  
he/she/it was bringing     they were bringing  
• *They were bringing the dessert.*

FUTURE

... will bring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be bringing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have brought

PAST PASSIVE

I was brought              we were brought  
you were brought          you were brought  
he/she/it was brought     they were brought  
• *This message was brought to you by our sponsor.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verb *bring* generally indicates movement toward the speaker or toward the focus of attention; compare with *take* (verb No. 166).

bring \_\_\_\_\_ carry, lead

OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

Who will bring **dessert**?  
Bring **the book here**, please.  
I brought **the visitors to their hotel**.  
The coupons really brought **a crowd to the store**.  
You should bring **them back**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

He brought **me my dinner**.  
She brought **us the new account**.  
The sale brought **them a small fortune**.  
He brought **my dinner to me**.  
She brought **the new account to us**.  
The sale brought **a small fortune to them**.  
She brought **us whatever she could**.

to PARAPHRASE

OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

Bring **whomever you want**.  
Bring **whatever you can to the picnic**.

bring \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be in a particular state/condition

OBJECT + to OBJECT

I brought **the water to a boil**.  
They brought **the meeting to a conclusion**.

bring \_\_\_\_\_ bear as an attribute

OBJECT

He brought **lots of experience** to the table.

bring \_\_\_\_\_ result in

OBJECT

The storm brought **ten inches of rain**.  
The drug will bring **nearly immediate relief**.

bring \_\_\_\_\_ cause

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

What brought **you to apply to 8 colleges**?

bring \_\_\_\_\_ sell for

OBJECT

Our old car brought **\$350**.  
The sale will bring **a lot of money**.

bring \_\_\_\_\_ file in court

OBJECT

He brought **charges** against the owners.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I broadcast                      we broadcast  
you broadcast                you broadcast  
he/she/it broadcasts      they broadcast

• *He broadcasts all of their games.*

**PAST**

I broadcast                      we broadcast  
you broadcast                you broadcast  
he/she/it broadcast        they broadcast

• *The station broadcast the show for 50 years.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has broadcast

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had broadcast

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am broadcasting            we are broadcasting  
you are broadcasting        you are broadcasting  
he/she/it is broadcasting    they are broadcasting

• *They are broadcasting the debate live.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was broadcasting            we were broadcasting  
you were broadcasting        you were broadcasting  
he/she/it was broadcasting    they were broadcasting

• *We were broadcasting from Los Angeles then.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will broadcast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be broadcasting

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have broadcast

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                                      —  
—                                      —  
it was broadcast                they were broadcast

• *The news was broadcast in high definition.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**broadcast** transmit programming  
via radio/TV

They broadcast in Latin America.  
They broadcast in Spanish.  
We broadcast on the FM dial in stereo.  
Shhh! They're broadcasting.

**broadcast** participate in a broadcast  
program

She broadcasts live from Rockefeller Center.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ transmit via radio/TV

OBJECT

They broadcast **news about Asia**.  
We broadcast **college football games**.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ communicate via radio/TV

OBJECT

The police broadcast **a description of the suspect**.  
The weather bureau broadcast **a storm warning for the region**.  
The networks broadcast **that Senator Blather was the likely winner**.

THAT-CLAUSE

The radio broadcast **that all the major downtown freeways were closed**.

WH-CLAUSE

The stations only broadcast **what they think the public wants to hear**.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ make widely known

OBJECT

I'll broadcast **my marriage proposal** on the stadium scoreboard.

THAT-CLAUSE

Please don't broadcast **the rumor** to everyone you see.

WH-CLAUSE

I model part-time. But I don't go broadcasting **that I do**.

Don't go broadcasting **why we split up**.

**PRESENT**

I build                      we build  
you build                you build  
he/she/it builds        they build  
• *He builds custom-made furniture.*

**PAST**

I built                      we built  
you built                you built  
he/she/it built        they built  
• *They just built a house near us.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has built

**PAST PERFECT** ... had built

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am building            we are building  
you are building        you are building  
he/she/it is building    they are building  
• *They are building a new house.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was building            we were building  
you were building        you were building  
he/she/it was building    they were building  
• *We were building passenger cars on truck frames.*

**FUTURE**

... will build

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be building

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have built

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was built            they were built  
• *Our house was built in 1996.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**build** increase in size/intensity

The waves were building ever higher.  
Our debt was building to scary levels.  
Excitement is building over who will be elected.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ construct

OBJECT

Tommy built **the wagon** out of parts he found in the garage.  
We built **a deck** this summer.  
They are building **a communications network**.  
We have built **a good plan**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The prosecutor built **a strong case** against the suspect.

for PARAPHRASE

They built **us a two-car garage**.

We built **them a new investment package**.

WH-CLAUSE

They **built a two-car garage for us**.

We built **a new investment package for them**.

We can only build **what we can afford**.

They will build **whatever the marketplace wants**.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ increase

OBJECT

The campaign built **support** by offering free T-shirts.  
The company is building **their business** one store at a time.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **in/into** make [something] an integral part of

We will build cabinets into the laundry room.  
The programmers built security into the server software.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **on/onto** construct [something] as an addition to

We built a deck onto the house this summer.

**build** SEP **up** increase

The politicians built up hope among poor people.  
Steven is building up leg strength by running five miles a day.

**build** SEP **up** promote

The agency built Eileen up as a pop singer.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **to order** construct to individual specifications

The woodworker builds bookcases to order.  
Every computer is built to order.

**PRESENT**

I burn	we burn
you burn	you burn
he/she/it burns	they burn

• *He really burns me up.*

**PAST**

I burnt	we burnt
you burnt	you burnt
he/she/it burnt	they burnt

• *We burnt oak firewood last winter.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has burnt**PAST PERFECT** ... had burnt**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am burning	we are burning
you are burning	you are burning
he/she/it is burning	they are burning

• *She is burning loveletters from her ex-husband.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was burning	we were burning
you were burning	you were burning
he/she/it was burning	they were burning

• *A light was burning in the window.*

**FUTURE**

... will burn

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be burning

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have burnt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was burnt	we were burnt
you were burnt	you were burnt
he/she/it was burnt	they were burnt

• *My hand was burnt by the hot plate.*

**COMPLEMENTS**burn *be on fire*burn *be destroyed by fire*burn *give off light*burn *be/feel hot/painful*burn *become sunburned*burn \_\_\_\_\_ *set fire to, destroy by fire*

OBJECT

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *damage/injure by heat/fire*

OBJECT

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *use as fuel/energy*

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to feel hot*

OBJECT

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *record data on*

OBJECT

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *defeat, trick, cheat*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Get out—the building is burning!

A small fire was burning in the fireplace.

Our apartment building burnt last night.

The paper and kindling burnt quickly.

Every lamp in the house was burning.

Her forehead was burning.

My ears were burning from the cold.

With her fair complexion, she burns easily.

We burnt **the trash** in the fireplace.A spark burnt **a hole** in my pants.I burnt **my fingers**.I burnt **myself** on the stove.Most cars can burn **regular gas**.Soccer players burn **more calories** than golfers.We burnt **whatever we could get our hands on**.The salsa burnt **my mouth**.We burnt **some new CDs**.The quarterback burnt **the defense** on that play.

I got burnt by the dot-com crash in 2000.

We were burnt in the commodities market.

**PHRASAL VERBS**burn down *burn smaller and smaller*burn SEP up *make very angry*

The candle burnt down and went out.

That nasty remark really burns me up.

**PRESENT**

I burst	we burst
you burst	you burst
he/she/it bursts	they burst

• *He always bursts into tears.*

**PAST**

I burst	we burst
you burst	you burst
he/she/it burst	they burst

• *He burst all of our hopes.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has burst

**PAST PERFECT** ... had burst

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was burst	they were burst

• *The dam was burst by the heavy rains.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bursting	we are bursting
you are bursting	you are bursting
he/she/it is bursting	they are bursting

• *I'm bursting to tell you what happened.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bursting	we were bursting
you were bursting	you were bursting
he/she/it was bursting	they were bursting

• *We were just bursting after Thanksgiving dinner.*

**FUTURE**

... will burst

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be bursting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have burst

**COMPLEMENTS**

**burst** break, rupture

**burst** be filled to the breaking point

**burst** explode [OFTEN FIGURATIVE]

**burst** give way to sudden emotion

**burst** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to break/explode  
OBJECT

**burst** \_\_\_\_\_ be very eager  
for OBJECT + INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE

The balloons all burst.

I was afraid that my eardrums would burst from the sudden pressure change.

The auditorium was bursting with students.

The rocket burst above the spectators' heads.

The bushes are just bursting with blossoms.

I felt like my heart would burst.

I was bursting with pride.

The explosion burst **the windows**.

The older kids burst **all the balloons**.

The hurricane burst **the retaining walls**.

We are bursting **for him to tell us**.

I am bursting **for Mary to see what we have done**.

I'm bursting **to know what happened**.

The kids are bursting **to open their presents**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**burst in on** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt suddenly

**burst in/into** \_\_\_\_\_ enter suddenly

**burst onto** \_\_\_\_\_ emerge suddenly in a location

**burst out** explode outward

**burst out** \_\_\_\_\_ begin suddenly [to do]

**burst (out) into** \_\_\_\_\_ begin [an activity] suddenly

**burst out of** \_\_\_\_\_ be too big for

**burst out of** \_\_\_\_\_ leave quickly

**burst through** \_\_\_\_\_ break through with force

The secretary burst in on the private meeting.

The children burst into the room.

The singer burst onto the stage.

When the glass burst out, I was cut by flying shards.

We all burst out laughing at the joke.

After the accident, Kathleen burst into tears.

When I hear bongo drums, I burst out into song.

She was embarrassed to be bursting out of her dress.

At midnight, the partygoers burst out of the hall.

The troops burst through the enemy line.



## PRESENT

I buy                      we buy  
you buy                you buy  
he/she/it buys        they buy

• *He always buys locally.*

## PAST

I bought                we bought  
you bought            you bought  
he/she/it bought     they bought

• *We bought a new car last week.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has bought

PAST PERFECT        ... had bought

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am buying            we are buying  
you are buying        you are buying  
he/she/it is buying    they are buying

• *We are buying a new TV.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was buying            we were buying  
you were buying        you were buying  
he/she/it was buying    they were buying

• *They were buying it on credit.*

## FUTURE

... will buy

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be buying

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have bought

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bought            we were bought  
you were bought        you were bought  
he/she/it was bought    they were bought

• *The house was bought in 1982.*

## COMPLEMENTS

buy \_\_\_\_\_ purchase

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

buy \_\_\_\_\_ accept, believe, agree to/with

OBJECT

I bought **take-out** for dinner.

We will buy **500 shares of Apex Corporation**.

A dollar buys **less** than a euro does.

I bought **the kids some new toys**.

They bought **us dinner**.

I bought **some new toys for the kids**.

They bought **dinner for us**.

Mom buys **whichever brand is cheapest**.

They bought **our proposal**.

Will the students buy **the idea**?

I don't buy **that** at all.

## PHRASAL VERBS

buy into \_\_\_\_\_ purchase shares of

Our investment club bought into the Triangle Corporation.

buy into \_\_\_\_\_ agree with, believe in

I don't buy into his money-making scheme.

buy SEP off bribe

The candidate changed positions; lobbyists bought him off.

buy SEP out purchase all assets/interests of [a business]

We bought out our competitors.

buy SEP up purchase all of

We bought up every copy of the *Times* that had Tim's crossword puzzle in it.

## EXPRESSIONS

buy \_\_\_\_\_ for a song purchase cheaply

She bought this new rocking chair for a song.

buy \_\_\_\_\_ on credit/time purchase now and pay later for

Can we buy this refrigerator on credit?

buy \_\_\_\_\_ sight unseen purchase without looking at first

My parents bought a condo in Florida sight unseen.

buy (some) time delay an action/decision in hopes that a situation will improve

The owner wants to buy some time while he considers all his options.

PRESENT

I cast                      we cast  
you cast                you cast  
he/she/it casts        they cast  
• *The statue casts a long shadow.*

PAST

I cast                      we cast  
you cast                you cast  
he/she/it cast        they cast  
• *He cast me in the role of the duke.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has cast

PAST PERFECT        ... had cast

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am casting                we are casting  
you are casting            you are casting  
he/she/it is casting        they are casting  
• *I am casting the play this week.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was casting                we were casting  
you were casting            you were casting  
he/she/it was casting        they were casting  
• *We were casting off by 6 A.M.*

FUTURE

... will cast

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be casting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have cast

PAST PASSIVE

I was cast                      we were cast  
you were cast                you were cast  
he/she/it was cast            they were cast  
• *The dice were cast.*

COMPLEMENTS

cast throw a fishing line/net into the water    He cast wherever he could see fish.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ throw

OBJECT

The fishermen cast **their nets** off their boats.  
I cast **a line** to the children in the boat.  
The boys cast **stones** into the pond.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ direct, focus

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The fireplace cast **a cheerful light into the room**.  
He cast **a quick glance at his audience**.  
The moon cast **its light on the shimmering lake**.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ convey

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

Recent events cast **doubt on our decision**.  
His actions cast **suspicion on his motives**.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ choose actors for

OBJECT

Roberta has already cast **the play**.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ assign a role to

OBJECT + AS OBJECT

We cast **him as the hero's father**.  
Senator Blather cast **his opponent as a reckless spender**.  
He cast **her in the leading role**.  
Sally cast **Harry in the role of best friend**.

OBJECT + in OBJECT

cast \_\_\_\_\_ form by pouring liquid into a mold

OBJECT

The foundry casts **brass bells**.  
We cast **wax candles** with the children.

cast \_\_\_\_\_ deposit [a ballot, vote]

OBJECT

Samuel cast **his ballot** for the liberal candidate.

PHRASAL VERBS

cast SEP aside/away/off discard,  
throw away

cast SEP back direct to the past

cast off push away from the dock

cast SEP out expel

Lisa cast aside her winter clothes.  
The boss cast off all his doubts about the new salesperson.  
The retired teacher cast his thoughts back to happier days.  
The cruise ship cast off at 0900 hours.  
The club cast Ollie out for failure to pay dues.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ draw even with, overtake  
OBJECT

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ take/get quickly  
OBJECT

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ attract and hold  
OBJECT

Their Gross Domestic Product is catching **Spain's**.  
I tried to catch **him** on the last lap.

Norvel caught **a glimpse of himself** in the mirror.  
I caught **sight of Cary** on the subway platform.  
Try to catch **some sleep** before you leave.

Lori's poster will catch **everybody's attention**.  
The new employee caught **her eye**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **from** get [a disease] from  
[someone/something]

**catch on** become popular

**catch on (to \_\_\_\_\_)** figure out, learn

**catch [someone's] eye** get [someone's] attention

**catch** SEP **up in** interest/involve [someone] in

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **up (on)** bring up-to-date about

**catch up on** \_\_\_\_\_ / **get caught up on** \_\_\_\_\_  
make oneself current about

**catch up (to/with \_\_\_\_\_)** get even (with  
[someone/something])

The whole class caught  
the flu from Jimmy.

The Beatles caught on after *The Ed Sullivan Show*.  
Dexter finally caught on to what Delia had meant.  
Cal is new at the job, but he's catching on quickly.

I caught her eye from across the room.

Her husband caught her up in his latest scheme.  
The crowd was caught up in all the excitement.

The assistant will catch the actor up on the news.

I hope to catch up on my reading when I retire.  
Tonight we can get caught up on our sleep.

Will supply ever catch up to demand?  
The taxi caught up with the bus at Skinker Blvd.

### EXPRESSIONS

**be caught short** be without money when one  
needs it

**catch a whiff of** \_\_\_\_\_ smell

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **at it** discover [someone doing  
something wrong]

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **dead** see at any time  
[USUALLY NEGATIVE]

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **napping** surprise [someone who  
is unprepared]

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **off balance/guard** surprise

**catch (on) fire** become ignited

**catch [one's] breath** rest after intense activity

**catch [one's] death of cold** become sick with  
a severe cold

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **red-handed** discover [someone]  
doing something wrong

Bill was caught short today  
and couldn't pay for his lunch.

I caught a whiff of sweet perfume.

They were sneaking cookies, and Mother caught  
them at it.

You wouldn't catch me dead in that place.  
I wouldn't be caught dead in that place.

The enemy caught our platoon napping.

The question caught Senator Blather off balance.

The kindling finally caught fire.

I just ran four miles—let me catch my breath!

Put on a jacket or you'll catch your death of cold.

The police caught the thief red-handed.

They were taking bribes, and investigators caught  
them with their pants down.

We just caught wind of the new energy proposal.

top  
30  
verb

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **with**  
**[someone's] pants down**  
discover [someone] in an  
embarrassing situation

**catch wind of** \_\_\_\_\_  
hear about

PRESENT

I catch                      we catch  
you catch                you catch  
he/she/it catches      they catch

• *The basin catches rainwater.*

PAST

I caught                    we caught  
you caught                you caught  
he/she/it caught        they caught

• *I caught a cold over the weekend.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has caught

PAST PERFECT ... had caught

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am catching                      we are catching  
you are catching                you are catching  
he/she/it is catching            they are catching

• *I am catching the last train.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was catching                      we were catching  
you were catching                you were catching  
he/she/it was catching            they were catching

• *The kids were catching minnows in the pond.*

FUTURE

... will catch

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be catching

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have caught

PAST PASSIVE

I was caught                      we were caught  
you were caught                you were caught  
he/she/it was caught            they were caught

• *The burglar was finally caught by the police.*

COMPLEMENTS

catch begin to burn/operate

The leaves and twigs finally caught.  
The engine coughed twice and caught.

catch become entangled

My sleeve caught on a hook.

catch act as a catcher [BASEBALL]

Molina caught in all four games of the series.

catch \_\_\_\_ capture, seize, trap, snag, entangle

OBJECT

They caught **the thief**.  
We caught **some trout** for dinner.  
The bushes caught **my jacket**.

PASSIVE

I was caught in traffic for 45 minutes.  
Basil was caught in a hailstorm.

catch \_\_\_\_ grasp and hold onto (physically)

OBJECT

I caught **the ball**.

catch \_\_\_\_ understand, comprehend

OBJECT

I caught **the joke**.  
Sorry, I didn't catch **your name**.

catch \_\_\_\_ discover [someone doing something wrong]

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I caught **them sleeping on the job**.  
We caught **the kids smoking in the garage**.  
Zack was caught **breaking into a car**.

PASSIVE

catch \_\_\_\_ board [a vehicle]

OBJECT

I have to catch **a plane**.  
I'll catch **a taxi** at the hotel.

catch \_\_\_\_ become sick with

OBJECT

Everyone caught **a cold**.

catch \_\_\_\_ go to see

OBJECT

We caught **the last performance of the day**.

catch \_\_\_\_ watch, listen to

OBJECT

Did you catch **the game** on TV?

catch \_\_\_\_ meet with

OBJECT

I'll catch **you** later.  
We will catch **him** at the meeting tomorrow.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I chide                      we chide  
you chide                you chide  
he/she/it chides      they chide

• *She chides me for being gullible.*

**PAST**

I chid                      we chid  
you chid                you chid  
he/she/it chid        they chid

• *The librarian gently chid the children.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has chid/chidden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had chid/chidden

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am chiding              we are chiding  
you are chiding        you are chiding  
he/she/it is chiding    they are chiding

• *We are chiding them about their terrible coffee.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was chiding              we were chiding  
you were chiding        you were chiding  
he/she/it was chiding    they were chiding

• *I was chiding him for spending all his money.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will chide

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be chiding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have chid/chidden

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was chid/chidden              we were chid/chidden  
you were chid/chidden        you were chid/chidden  
he/she/it was chid/chidden    they were chid/chidden

• *We were chidden for missing the beginning of the meeting.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**chide** express disapproval/displeasure

He is an old grouch who chides constantly.

He chides about the morals of "kids these days."

**chide** \_\_\_\_\_ reprimand, scold

OBJECT

Too many teachers chide **their students** over nothing.

I chid **the people who kept talking during the movie.**

PASSIVE

We were chidden for expressing unpopular opinions.

DIRECT QUOTATION

"**Don't act like that,**" she chid.

"**Well,**" the senator chid, "**we'll see about that!**"

**chide** \_\_\_\_\_ goad, nag

OBJECT + into PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The manager chid **the tenants into cleaning up the yard.**

He chid **me into doing something I didn't really want to do.**

PASSIVE

We were chid **into filling out a questionnaire.**

PRESENT

I choose                      we choose  
you choose                you choose  
he/she/it chooses        they choose  
\* *He always chooses to take Amtrak.*

PAST

I chose                      we chose  
you chose                you chose  
he/she/it chose        they chose  
\* *They chose a new president.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has chosen

PAST PERFECT        ... had chosen

PAST PASSIVE

I was chosen                      we were chosen  
you were chosen                you were chosen  
he/she/it was chosen        they were chosen  
\* *My candidate was chosen.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am choosing                      we are choosing  
you are choosing                you are choosing  
he/she/it is choosing        they are choosing  
\* *They are choosing someone right now.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was choosing                      we were choosing  
you were choosing                you were choosing  
he/she/it was choosing        they were choosing  
\* *They were choosing a new secretary.*

FUTURE

... will choose

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be choosing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have chosen

COMPLEMENTS

**choose** *make a selection*

You need to choose.  
They are still choosing.  
You may choose between lemon and cherry Danish.

**choose** \_\_\_\_\_ *select, opt for, prefer*

OBJECT

Giuseppe chose **the toasted ravioli**.  
The delegates chose **Senator Blather**.  
The residents chose **pumpkin pie** over cheesecake.  
The bride chose **satın** for her wedding dress.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

*for* PARAPHRASE

I chose **myself** a new computer.  
My son chose **his mother** a present.  
I chose **a new computer** *for myself*.  
My son chose **a present** *for his mother*.

OBJECT + *as* PREDICATE NOUN

He chose **Ralph** *as his partner*.  
They chose **Sue** *as captain*.

OBJECT + *for* PREDICATE NOUN

We will choose **Meg** *for treasurer*.  
She chose **Sarah** *for her maid of honor*.

OBJECT + *to be* PREDICATE NOUN

They chose **him** *to be secretary*.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

They chose **her** *to give the keynote address*.

INFINITIVE

He chose **Larry** *to be his best man*.

WH-CLAUSE

You should choose **Kay** *to design your book*.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We chose **to fly** *to Denver*.

He is choosing **what** *to take*.

We chose **where** *we would go on vacation*.

We chose **flying to Denver** *over driving there*.

EXPRESSIONS

**choose (up) sides** *form opposing teams by having captains alternately select players*

Once they chose up sides, they had to decide which team would bat first.

**pick and choose** *select carefully*

Co-op members can pick and choose from a wide variety of Dina's produce.

## PRESENT

I cleave                      we cleave  
you cleave                you cleave  
he/she/it cleaves        they cleave  
• *Mica cleaves in absolutely straight lines.*

## PAST

I cleft/clove                we cleft/clove  
you cleft/clove            you cleft/clove  
he/she/it cleft/clove     they cleft/clove  
• *He clove the log in half.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has cleft/cloven

PAST PERFECT ... had cleft/cloven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am cleaving              we are cleaving  
you are cleaving        you are cleaving  
he/she/it is cleaving    they are cleaving  
• *The boat is cleaving the waves at full speed.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was cleaving             we were cleaving  
you were cleaving        you were cleaving  
he/she/it was cleaving   they were cleaving  
• *The war was cleaving the nation.*

FUTURE

... will cleave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be cleaving

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have cleft/cloven

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
—                              —  
it was cleft/cloven        they were cleft/cloven  
• *A tunnel was cleft through the hill.*

NOTE: This irregular verb should not be confused with the unrelated regular verb *cleave (to)*, meaning “stick/adhere (to),” as in *His tongue cleaved to the roof of his mouth.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**cleave** *split/separate, usually along natural lines*

The best firewood cleaves with hardly any effort.  
We found some slate that clove perfectly.

**cleave** *move smoothly, as if splitting the air/water*

The birds clove and swooped through the air.  
The jet clove through the clouds.

**cleave** \_\_\_\_\_ *cut something apart by a splitting blow*

OBJECT

We cleft **the logs** into quarters.  
They then clove **the cedar** for roof shakes.

PASSIVE

The rock had been cleft for paving stones.

**cleave** \_\_\_\_\_ *penetrate/pierce, as if by splitting*

OBJECT

A bolt of lightning cleft **the night sky**.  
The boat clove **the waves**, spraying water to both sides.

PASSIVE

The shield was cloven by the Viking in a single stroke.

PRESENT

I cling                      we cling  
you cling                you cling  
he/she/it clings        they cling

• *We cling to our beliefs as long as we can.*

PAST

I clung                      we clung  
you clung                you clung  
he/she/it clung        they clung

• *He clung to them throughout the ordeal.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has clung

PAST PERFECT        ... had clung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am clinging              we are clinging  
you are clinging        you are clinging  
he/she/it is clinging    they are clinging

• *He is clinging to life by a thread.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was clinging              we were clinging  
you were clinging        you were clinging  
he/she/it was clinging    they were clinging

• *The passengers were clinging to the handrails.*

FUTURE

... will cling

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be clinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have clung

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was clung        they were clung

• *The story was clung to desperately.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verb *cling*, when not used with an object, is always followed by *together*.

cling hold on tightly to each other

The twins clung together under the umbrella.  
The socks were clinging together when I removed them from the dryer.

cling \_\_\_\_\_ adhere, hold on tightly  
to OBJECT

He clung **to the ledge** until he was rescued.  
The climbers were clinging **to the rope**.  
The girl clung **to her father's hand**.  
The ivy was clinging **to the wall**.  
The price stickers always cling **to the fruit**.  
The molecules cling **to each other**.  
The office was clinging **to outdated software**.

cling \_\_\_\_\_ have a strong emotional attachment  
to OBJECT

Believers cling **to their faith**.  
Elvis's fans always clung **to him** no matter what.  
They will cling **to whoever their prophet is**.  
They clung **to whatever their leader told them**.

to WH-CLAUSE



## PRESENT

I clothe                      we clothe  
 you clothe                you clothe  
 he/she/it clothes        they clothe

• *He clothes his models in the latest fashions.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am clothing              we are clothing  
 you are clothing        you are clothing  
 he/she/it is clothing    they are clothing

• *She is clothing her bridesmaids in pastel colors.*

## PAST

I clad                        we clad  
 you clad                    you clad  
 he/she/it clad            they clad

• *She clad herself in a dressing gown.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was clothing            we were clothing  
 you were clothing        you were clothing  
 he/she/it was clothing    they were clothing

• *He was clothing the actors in medieval costumes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has clad

PAST PERFECT        ... had clad

FUTURE

... will clothe

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be clothing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have clad

## PAST PASSIVE

I was clad                      we were clad  
 you were clad                you were clad  
 he/she/it was clad          they were clad

• *The king was clad in beautiful ermine robes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ put clothes on, dress

OBJECT

PASSIVE

They always clothe **themselves** in the oddest fashions.

He was clad in dirty shorts and a rumpled T-shirt.

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ cover, as with clothing

OBJECT

The decorators clad **the tables** with linen fabric.

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ provide clothing for

OBJECT

He could hardly feed and clothe **his own family**.

That store clothes **half of the people in the whole town**.

PASSIVE

The flood victims were clad by relief agencies.

PRESENT

I come                      we come  
you come                you come  
he/she/it comes        they come

• *He comes here on weekends.*

PAST

I came                      we came  
you came                you came  
he/she/it came        they came

• *They came to see you.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has come

PAST PERFECT ... had come

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am coming                we are coming  
you are coming            you are coming  
he/she/it is coming        they are coming

• *I'm coming as fast as I can.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was coming                we were coming  
you were coming            you were coming  
he/she/it was coming        they were coming

• *The ships were just coming into view.*

FUTURE

... will come

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be coming

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have come

PAST PASSIVE

*Come* is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

come *move toward the speaker*

Please come here.

Don't come too close—I have a cold.

come *fare, get along*

How's Harry coming in his new job?

come \_\_\_\_ *arrive/appear in space/time*

ADVERB OF TIME

The deadline has come **all too soon**.

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car came **over the hill** at 60 miles an hour.

(+ ADVERB OF TIME)

The class came **to the chapter on ancient Rome**.

They come **home once a week**.

come \_\_\_\_ *extend, reach*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Her skirt comes **below her knees**.

His property comes **as far as this fence**.

come \_\_\_\_ *originate*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Doris comes **from a large family**.

Most malware comes **from China**.

come \_\_\_\_ *be available*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The new model comes **in three colors**.

The DVD player comes **ready to use**.

The computer comes **without a keyboard**.

come \_\_\_\_ *reach a state/conclusion*

to OBJECT

The two sides came **to an understanding**.

Barney came **to his senses** at last.

INFINITIVE

I came **to like him** after all.

We came **to enjoy walking to school**.

The time has come **to say good-bye**.

come \_\_\_\_ *arrive in a particular condition*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He came **ready to work**.

They came **eager for the show to begin**.

come \_\_\_\_ *become*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The steering wheel came **loose** and  
he lost control of the car.

Sandy's dream of becoming an astronaut  
came **true**.

top  
30  
verb

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**come away/forward/in/out/up/etc.**  
*approach in a specified direction*

**come about** *happen*

**come across/upon** \_\_\_\_\_ *find/meet by accident*

**come along** *appear*

**come along** *make progress*

**come (along) with** \_\_\_\_\_ *accompany*

**come around** *recover*

**come around (to)** \_\_\_\_\_ *agree finally (to)*

**come at** \_\_\_\_\_ *attack*

**come back** *be popular again*

**come between** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause trouble between*

**come down** *decrease [OF PRICES]*

**come down** *be demolished*

**come down** *be handed down by tradition*

**come down to** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a matter of*

**come down with** \_\_\_\_\_ *become sick with*

**come from** \_\_\_\_\_ *be caused by*

**come in** *become available, arrive*

**come in** \_\_\_\_\_ *finish a contest*

**come of** \_\_\_\_\_ *result from*

**come off** \_\_\_\_\_ *become separated from*

**come off** *happen*

**come on** *be illuminated*

**come on** *begin to be broadcast*

**come out** *be made public*

**come out** *declare oneself*

**come out** *turn out, end up, do*

**come (out) to** \_\_\_\_\_ *amount to*

**come out with** \_\_\_\_\_ *introduce [a product]*

**come through** \_\_\_\_\_ *survive*

**come to** *regain consciousness*

**come to** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a matter of*

**come up** *increase [OF PRICES]*

**come up** *appear for consideration*

**come up against** \_\_\_\_\_ *encounter, confront*

**come up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be in line for*

**come up with** \_\_\_\_\_ *find, produce*

Marcy came up from the basement.

Melinda came in through the back door.

How did the agreement come about?

She came across her high school yearbook.

We came upon a deer in the clearing.

We'll ask the first person who comes along.

The project is coming along fairly well.

Jayne may come along with us to the grocery.

These instructions came with the new monitor.

I was knocked unconscious, but I soon came around.

He eventually came around to my point of view.

Rudy came at the burglar with his fists flying.

Smaller cars are coming back.

We can't let a silly quarrel come between us.

Gasoline prices are coming down.

The historic inn will come down for urban renewal.

Western philosophy came down to us from the Greeks.

The debate comes down to money.

A third of my classmates came down with a cold.

John's problems come from his lack of control.

The election results are coming in now.

The new encyclopedias will come in tomorrow.

Carrie came in second in the 100-meter dash.

Nothing came of my complaint to the board.

A fender came off my bike today.

The dinner party came off just as we expected.

The streetlights come on at dusk.

When does *Countdown* come on tonight?

The facts came out at the afternoon meeting.

Senator Blather came out in favor of wind farms.

Everything came out fine in the end.

Your repair bill comes out to \$227.46.

All of Ellery's efforts came to nothing.

The company came out with three new workstations.

Randall came through the ordeal of boot camp.

Gertie came to before the medics arrived.

When it comes to idioms, we are the experts.

Stock prices have come up over the past week.

The issue comes up every few months.

Did the issue of slavery come up in history class?

The activists came up against a lot of opposition.

These antique lamps don't come up for sale very often.

The position comes up for election every four years.

She came up with two quarters for the parking meter.

Has the detective come up with a motive yet?

**PRESENT**

I cost                      we cost  
you cost                you cost  
he/she/it costs        they cost

• *The scarves cost more than 50 dollars.*

**PAST**

I cost                      we cost  
you cost                you cost  
he/she/it cost        they cost

• *That mistake cost us dearly.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has cost

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had cost

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am costing              we are costing  
you are costing        you are costing  
he/she/it is costing    they are costing

• *The delay is costing us a fortune.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was costing            we were costing  
you were costing        you were costing  
he/she/it was costing    they were costing

• *You were costing the company a lot of money.*

**FUTURE**

... will cost

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be costing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have cost

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Cost is rarely used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**cost** *be expensive*

Going to college really costs.  
Hybrid cars cost, but so does gasoline.  
Lack of training costs dearly.  
Cheap mattresses cost in the long run.

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *have a price of*

OBJECT

The new house cost **half a million dollars**.  
My books cost **\$200 a semester**.

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause the loss of*

OBJECT

Starvation costs **25,000 lives** a day.  
It cost **my job**.  
It cost **his self-respect**.  
The battle cost **the army a lot of good soldiers**.  
The accident cost **me a fortune**.  
The mistake cost **us the contract**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause suffering/loss to*

OBJECT

My hesitation certainly cost **me**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**cost** SEP **out** *estimate, set a value on/for*

I will cost the entire project out.  
We were costing out the Johnston contract.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**cost a fortune** *be very expensive*

It would cost a fortune to move that printing press.

**cost a pretty penny** *be very expensive*

I'll bet that car cost a pretty penny.

**cost an arm and a leg** *be very expensive*

This watch cost me an arm and a leg.

## PRESENT

I creep                      we creep  
 you creep                you creep  
 he/she/it creeps        they creep  
 • *Time creeps by when you're bored.*

## PAST

I crept                      we crept  
 you crept                you crept  
 he/she/it crept        they crept  
 • *Old age crept up on us.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has crept

PAST PERFECT ... had crept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am creeping                we are creeping  
 you are creeping            you are creeping  
 he/she/it is creeping        they are creeping  
 • *The fog is creeping into the hollow.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was creeping                we were creeping  
 you were creeping            you were creeping  
 he/she/it was creeping        they were creeping  
 • *The soldiers were creeping past the guards.*

FUTURE

... will creep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be creeping

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have crept

## PAST PASSIVE

*Creep is never used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**creep** *move along close to the ground*

**creep** *move cautiously/stealthily*

**creep** *grow along a surface*

**creep** *shiver from fear/dread*

**creep** \_\_\_\_ *advance slowly*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**creep** \_\_\_\_ *appear gradually*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Bob crept away from his pursuers.  
 The lion crept toward the antelope.

We crept down the stairs.  
 I crept into the kids' room, trying not to wake them.  
 Weeds were creeping into the flower beds.  
 The scream made my flesh creep.

Daylight crept **in through the windows**.  
 Water from the clogged drain crept **across the floor**.

A sense of urgency crept **through the crowd**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**creep by** *pass slowly*

**creep in/into** \_\_\_\_ *enter inconspicuously*

**creep up on** \_\_\_\_ *advance slowly and imperceptibly toward*

The years crept by when Lawrence was in prison.

A note of resentment crept into his voice.  
 Negativity crept into his later writing.

The cat crept up on the mouse.

## EXPRESSIONS

**creep out of the woodwork** *appear after being gone for a long time*

Well, look who's crept out of the woodwork—it's Percy!

PRESENT

I cut                      we cut  
you cut                you cut  
he/she/it cuts        they cut  
• *He cuts the lawn every weekend.*

PAST

I cut                      we cut  
you cut                you cut  
he/she/it cut        they cut  
• *I cut myself shaving.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has cut

PAST PERFECT        ... had cut

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am cutting                we are cutting  
you are cutting            you are cutting  
he/she/it is cutting      they are cutting  
• *I'm cutting class today.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was cutting                we were cutting  
you were cutting            you were cutting  
he/she/it was cutting      they were cutting  
• *We were cutting the staff by ten percent.*

FUTURE

... will cut

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be cutting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have cut

PAST PASSIVE

I was cut                      we were cut  
you were cut                you were cut  
he/she/it was cut          they were cut  
• *Our budget was cut substantially.*

COMPLEMENTS

cut hurt someone's feelings

His criticisms really cut.  
He really knows how to cut.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ make an incision, separate

ADVERB OF MANNER

A sharp knife cuts **safely**.  
His ax cuts **like a razor**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ undergo an incision/separation

ADVERB OF MANNER

The dried wood cuts **easily**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ penetrate with a sharp object

OBJECT

Jill cut **her finger** on a knife.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ sever, separate into pieces (slice, mow, pare, trim, dig, etc.)

OBJECT

I cut **the cake**.  
My husband cut **the grass** this morning.  
I need to cut **my fingernails**.  
The new barber cut **my hair**.  
The backhoe cut **a trench** for a new waterline.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ make by chopping/hacking

OBJECT

We cut **a path** through the dense woods.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ reduce the size/number of

OBJECT

They will cut **my hours** after Christmas.  
We have to cut **the budget**.  
The authors had to cut **the manuscript** by a third.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ remove [from a group]

OBJECT

The coach cut **three players** from the squad.  
The director cut **five scenes** from the movie.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ change direction suddenly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Cut **to the right** just before the railroad tracks.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ go directly, take a shortcut

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We can cut **across Mr. Applegate's property**.  
The highway cuts **through a national park**.  
The seniors cut **to the front of the line**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ dilute

OBJECT

That bartender cuts **whiskey** with tap water.

top  
30  
verb

cut \_\_\_\_\_ break, stop  
OBJECT

cut \_\_\_\_\_ skip without permission  
OBJECT

cut \_\_\_\_\_ record  
OBJECT

cut \_\_\_\_\_ fill out and issue  
OBJECT

cut \_\_\_\_\_ handle [USUALLY NEGATIVE]  
OBJECT  
PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The storm cut **the telephone lines**.  
Please cut **all the noise**.  
He cut **the engine**.

We cut **class** to watch the inauguration.

She is cutting **a new album**.

The secretary cut **a check for \$50.23**.

I can't cut **the 45-minute drive to work** anymore.  
Tom can't cut **being a police officer** anymore.

### PHRASAL VERBS

cut across \_\_\_\_\_ transcend

cut back reverse direction

cut SEP back shorten

cut back (on) \_\_\_\_\_ reduce

cut SEP down chop/saw and cause to fall

cut down (on) \_\_\_\_\_ reduce

cut in begin operating

cut in interrupt

cut in move into a line out of turn

cut SEP in mix in

cut in on \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt

cut SEP off interrupt

cut SEP off move suddenly in front of,  
block

cut SEP off shorten

cut SEP off shut off

cut off/out stop suddenly, shut off

cut out go away quickly

cut SEP out eliminate

cut up joke, clown, behave wildly

cut SEP up separate into sections with  
a sharp object

The president's economic proposal  
cuts across party lines.

The receiver cut back to the middle of the field.

We must cut back the shrubs after they flower.

The department cut back spending in April.

Our neighbors cut two elm trees down.

The doctor told Ed to cut down on caffeine.

We pulled the crank six times before the motor cut in.

The reporter cut in before I finished my first sentence.

The motorist cut in just before his lane ended.

Cut in the shortening with a pastry blender.

The actress cut in on the director.

The protester cut me off in mid-sentence.

A driver cut me off at the curve.

The policeman cut the robbers off at the bridge.

Gerry cut off the knotty end of the board.

When his car overheated, the driver cut off the engine.

The water heater cuts off at 120 degrees.

This party is boring; let's cut out.

I will cut out afternoon snacks for two weeks.

Ken always cuts up when the teacher leaves the room.

Cut the mushrooms up, and then we'll add them  
to the sauce.

### EXPRESSIONS

cut \_\_\_\_\_ down to size humiliate

cut \_\_\_\_\_ some slack make an allowance for

cut \_\_\_\_\_ to the quick  
badly hurt the feelings of

cut [one's] teeth on  
\_\_\_\_\_ learn/do as a  
beginner

cut SEP short  
stop suddenly

His opponent cut him down to size.

He wasn't feeling well, so the boss cut him some slack.

Your nasty remarks cut me to the quick.

The journalist cut her teeth on writing obituaries.

The president cut the press conference short.

PRESENT

I deal                      we deal  
you deal                you deal  
he/she/it deals        they deal  
• *He deals in antique furniture.*

PAST

I dealt                    we dealt  
you dealt                you dealt  
he/she/it dealt        they dealt  
• *I dealt myself a bad hand.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has dealt

PAST PERFECT        ... had dealt

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am dealing            we are dealing  
you are dealing        you are dealing  
he/she/it is dealing    they are dealing  
• *I'm dealing this hand.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was dealing            we were dealing  
you were dealing        you were dealing  
he/she/it was dealing    they were dealing  
• *They were dealing illegal drugs.*

FUTURE

... will deal

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be dealing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have dealt

PAST PASSIVE

I was dealt                      we were dealt  
you were dealt                you were dealt  
he/she/it was dealt          they were dealt  
• *Justice was dealt to everyone.*

COMPLEMENTS

deal distribute cards in a game

Who's dealing?

I will deal as soon as everyone sits down.

deal engage in bargaining/negotiation

The union will never deal.

He only deals if the price is right.

deal \_\_\_\_\_ distribute [cards]

OBJECT

I will deal **five cards** to each player.

He deals **the cards** until none are left.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

You dealt **me an awful hand**.

He dealt **her three aces**.

TO PARAPHRASE

You dealt **a bad hand to me**.

He dealt **three aces to her**.

deal \_\_\_\_\_ sell [illegal drugs]

OBJECT

He deals **marijuana** to teenagers.

The gang deals **stolen prescription drugs**.

deal \_\_\_\_\_ deliver, administer

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Spike dealt **the intruder a blow to the head**.

Fate dealt **him a terrible blow**.

Life has dealt **them some bad times**.

TO PARAPHRASE

Fate dealt **a terrible blow to him**.

Life has dealt **some bad times to them**.

PHRASAL VERBS

deal in \_\_\_\_\_ buy and sell

The real estate broker deals only  
in commercial properties.

deal SEP in allow to take part

Maurice has free time; let's deal him in.

deal SEP out distribute piece by piece

Agnes dealt the cards out three at a time.

deal with \_\_\_\_\_ behave toward, treat  
in a particular way

The coach dealt fairly with his players.

deal with \_\_\_\_\_ handle, take care of

The board agreed to deal with financial matters later.

deal with \_\_\_\_\_ have to do with, concern

The article deals with early French-American customs.

deal with \_\_\_\_\_ try to accept/reconcile

Meg dealt with three deaths in her family last year.



## PRESENT

I dig                      we dig  
you dig                  you dig  
he/she/it digs        they dig

• *He really digs in at suppertime.*

## PAST

I dug                      we dug  
you dug                  you dug  
he/she/it dug        they dug

• *They dug up a lot of information.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has dug

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had dug

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am digging              we are digging  
you are digging        you are digging  
he/she/it is digging    they are digging

• *I'm digging as fast as I can.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was digging              we were digging  
you were digging        you were digging  
he/she/it was digging    they were digging

• *The kids were digging in the backyard.*

**FUTURE**

... will dig

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be digging

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have dug

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was dug            they were dug

• *The foundation was dug last week.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**dig** turn up / remove soil by hand, tool,  
or machine

**dig** search [for something]

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ create [a hole] by removing soil  
OBJECT

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ remove from the soil  
OBJECT

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ notice, understand, like [INFORMAL]  
OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

I have been digging all afternoon.  
We will dig tomorrow.

Nicole dug in her suitcase for the shampoo.  
I am digging everywhere I can think of.  
The accountants are really digging.

The road crew was digging a **trench**.  
The dog dug a **hole** in our front lawn.  
They have dug **the foundation**.

The farmer dug **potatoes** in the field.  
Miners can dig **coal** from the slopes.

Did you dig **that crazy shirt**?  
I couldn't dig **all that technical talk**.  
Kids don't dig **classical music**.  
Did you dig **what he was saying**?  
I can't dig **what the teacher is saying**.  
Did you dig **who was in that movie**?

## PHRASAL VERBS

**dig at** \_\_\_\_\_ criticize

**dig down/deep** be generous

**dig in** start to work intensively

**dig in** start eating

**dig into** \_\_\_\_\_ investigate thoroughly

**dig into** \_\_\_\_\_ start eating

**dig** SEP **out** uncover by digging

**dig** SEP **out** obtain by searching

**dig** SEP **up** uncover by digging

**dig** SEP **up** obtain by searching

He's always digging at me for my conservatism.

We all must dig down to feed the poor.

There were 23 court cases to study, and the lawyers dug in.  
Supper's on the table. Dig in!

The detectives dug into the suspect's background.

The workmen dug into the stew and biscuits.

Tim dug his car out with a snow shovel.

Let's dig out the family photo albums.

We dug 23 arrowheads up in one afternoon.

Reporters dug up a lot of information about the mayor.

PRESENT

I dive                      we dive  
 you dive                you dive  
 he/she/it dives        they dive

• *The market dives after bad economic news.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am diving                we are diving  
 you are diving            you are diving  
 he/she/it is diving       they are diving

• *I'm diving into the bond market.*

PAST

I dove                      we dove  
 you dove                you dove  
 he/she/it dove          they dove

• *I never dove from the highest board.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was diving                we were diving  
 you were diving            you were diving  
 he/she/it was diving       they were diving

• *We were diving for lobsters.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has dived

PAST PERFECT ... had dived

FUTURE

... will dive

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be diving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have dived

PAST PASSIVE

*Dive* is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

dive *plunge into water headfirst*

She dove into the pool.  
 I dove from the 10-meter board.  
 I dove with my eyes closed.  
 Michael has been diving since he was four years old.

dive *go/swim underwater*

The submarine dove to 75 meters.  
 The ducks were diving in the pond.  
 The whale dove as soon as the boat approached.  
 We were diving in wet suits.

dive *fall sharply and quickly*

The plane dove under the clouds.  
 The temperature dives at nightfall.  
 The market dove on the news.

dive \_\_\_\_\_ *plunge quickly, lunge*  
 for OBJECT

The soldiers dove **for cover**.  
 The shortstop dove **for the ball**.

PHRASAL VERBS

dive in *start doing something energetically*

We put the craft materials on the table and told the kids to dive right in.

dive into \_\_\_\_\_ *start doing energetically*

Becky dove into the new design project.  
 New arrivals are diving right into the discussion.

do \_\_\_\_\_ travel [a distance] / visit [a place] / spend [time]

OBJECT

Hikers can do **20 miles a day**.  
His car can do **100 miles an hour**.  
We will do **several museums** this afternoon.  
I did **three years** in the Navy.

do \_\_\_\_\_ be right/proper [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

INFINITIVE

It won't do **to be late for the meeting**.  
It will never do **to come in over budget**.

do \_\_\_\_\_ cause, have as an effect

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The wind did **a lot of damage**.  
A nap will do **you some good**.

do \_\_\_\_\_ create, produce, play a role in

OBJECT

The author is doing **a biography of Abraham Lincoln**.  
The artist is doing **portraits of famous people**.  
The actress did **three movies** last year.

### PHRASAL VERBS

do away with \_\_\_\_\_ eliminate

I did away with my landline phone at home.  
The company did away with employee bonuses.

do away with \_\_\_\_\_ murder

He did away with three wives before he was caught.

do SEP in make very tired

Driving for three hours does me in.

do SEP in cause the death/failure of, kill

Pneumonia finally did him in.

do [someone] out of \_\_\_\_\_ prevent [someone] from getting

The mob tried to do in the entire police force.  
The politician was done in by greed.

The con artist did investors out of their life's savings.

do SEP over repeat

I misspelled a word and had to do the sign over.

do SEP over decorate differently

The couple did over the living room last summer.

do SEP up wrap [a package]

Would you do up this gift for me?

do SEP up fasten [clothing]

She did up her son's coat.

do SEP up decorate, dress up

We will do up the office for the boss's birthday.

Anya really did herself up for the party.

do without \_\_\_\_\_ get along without

We can't do without your help.

### EXPRESSIONS

could do with \_\_\_\_\_ want, need

I could do with some ice cream right now.

do a job/number on \_\_\_\_\_ damage, harm

The kids really did a job on our furniture.

The committee did a number on his budget proposal.

do \_\_\_\_\_ dirty treat poorly

The team did him dirty by trading him to the Lions.

do \_\_\_\_\_ for a living earn money on which to live by doing

"What does she do for a living?" "She does web design."

do the trick be exactly what is needed

Lowering interest rates does the trick every time.  
This pocketknife will do the trick.

do well to \_\_\_\_\_  
be lucky in doing

Nancy does well to give a speech without crying.  
Gordon did well to escape the fire uninjured.

have to do with \_\_\_\_\_  
concern, be about

What does my zip code have to do with my car insurance?

The problem has something to do with the cable service.

PRESENT

I do                      we do  
you do                  you do  
he/she/it does      they do

• *He always does his best.*

PAST

I did                      we did  
you did                  you did  
he/she/it did      they did

• *I did everything you asked.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has done

PAST PERFECT        ... had done

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am doing                  we are doing  
you are doing              you are doing  
he/she/it is doing        they are doing

• *I'm doing what I can.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was doing                  we were doing  
you were doing              you were doing  
he/she/it was doing        they were doing

• *We were doing just fine until we had an accident.*

FUTURE

... will do

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be doing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have done

PAST PASSIVE

I was done                  we were done  
you were done              you were done  
he/she/it was done        they were done

• *The job was done in record time.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Do* is also used with the base form of a verb

- to ask questions in the simple present and past tenses

Do you want some candy?

- to form negative statements with *not* in the simple present and past tenses

I do not think we will win.

- to emphasize what one is saying

I do wish Mary would attend.

do *manage, get along*

do *be adequate/right*

"How is your son doing in school?" "He's doing well, thanks."

A couple of hours will do.

Ten dollars will do.

Your blue suit will do for the party.

do \_\_\_\_\_ *perform, finish working on*

OBJECT

I did **some errands** after lunch.

I was just doing **my job**.

We always do **the crossword puzzle** together.

The kids should do **their homework** soon.

I did **what needed to be done**.

We will do **whatever job we are assigned**.

WH-CLAUSE

do \_\_\_\_\_ *perform [for someone's benefit]*

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Do **me** a favor.

He did **them** a good deed.

They did **the company** a real service.

Do a favor **for me**.

He did a good deed **for them**.

They did a real service **for the company**.

for PARAPHRASE

do \_\_\_\_\_ *prepare, clean, decorate, arrange*

OBJECT

We did **the table** before the guests came.

I did a **nice roast** for dinner.

I did **the dishes** afterwards.

My husband does **the laundry**.

We did **the living room** in pale blue.

She does **my hair**.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I draw                      we draw  
 you draw                you draw  
 he/she/it draws        they draw

• *He draws a grim picture of the economy.*

**PAST**

I drew                      we drew  
 you drew                you drew  
 he/she/it drew        they drew

• *Her presentation drew a large audience.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has drawn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had drawn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am drawing              we are drawing  
 you are drawing        you are drawing  
 he/she/it is drawing    they are drawing

• *The play is drawing well.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was drawing              we were drawing  
 you were drawing        you were drawing  
 he/she/it was drawing    they were drawing

• *We were drawing up a new will.*

**FUTURE**

... will draw

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be drawing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have drawn

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was drawn                we were drawn  
 you were drawn        you were drawn  
 he/she/it was drawn    they were drawn

• *The sketches were drawn by Leonardo da Vinci.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**draw** create a picture

She draws beautifully.

Art students must draw every day.

**draw** attract an audience

Costume dramas rarely draw well.

**draw** show a handgun

Policemen are trained to draw and aim, but hold their fire.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ create [a picture]

OBJECT

The children drew **pictures of their families**.

The architects have drawn **a floor plan**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The children drew **them pictures**.

The economist drew **us a scary picture of the future**.

for PARAPHRASE

The children drew **pictures for them**.

The economists **drew a scary picture of the future for us**.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ create a picture of

OBJECT

The artist drew **the Taj Mahal**.

I'd like to draw **Queen Victoria without her crown**.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ drag, pull, extract

OBJECT

The teacher drew **the children** away from the window.

I drew **the curtains** across the windows.

The archers drew **their bows**.

The nurse needs to draw **a blood sample**.

He drew **the winning number**.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ move steadily

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The robber drew **closer to his victim**.

My business day was drawing **to a close**.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ attract

OBJECT

Water always draws **mosquitoes**.

He usually draws **a big crowd**.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ form

OBJECT

Voters must draw **their own conclusions** from the debate.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**draw** SEP **up** write, formulate

A young attorney drew up my will.

Our family drew up an evacuation plan.

PRESENT

I dream                      we dream  
you dream                you dream  
he/she/it dreams        they dream  
• *He dreams of getting rich.*

PAST

I dreamt                    we dreamt  
you dreamt                you dreamt  
he/she/it dreamt        they dreamt  
• *I dreamt that I ate a giant marshmallow.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has dreamt

PAST PERFECT        ... had dreamt

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am dreaming            we are dreaming  
you are dreaming        you are dreaming  
he/she/it is dreaming    they are dreaming  
• *If I'm dreaming, don't wake me up.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was dreaming            we were dreaming  
you were dreaming        you were dreaming  
he/she/it was dreaming    they were dreaming  
• *I was dreaming that I was late to work.*

FUTURE

... will dream

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be dreaming

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have dreamt

PAST PASSIVE

I was dreamt                we were dreamt  
you were dreamt            you were dreamt  
he/she/it was dreamt        they were dreamt  
• *It was never even dreamt of 50 years ago.*

COMPLEMENTS

dream have thoughts and images  
while one sleeps

I think I was dreaming.  
We can all dream, can't we?  
I must have been dreaming.

dream pass time idly

Sorry, I was just dreaming.

dream \_\_\_\_ have [thoughts and images] while one sleeps  
about OBJECT

Last night I dreamt **about my grandmother**.  
Do rabbits dream **about carrots**?  
She dreamt **about Cassie and Pookie**.  
I never dream **about my childhood**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I dreamt **that I had gotten lost in the woods**.  
Cinderella dreamt **that she had met her prince**.

about PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I dreamt **about losing my job**.  
He dreamt **about their moving back home**.

dream \_\_\_\_ imagine, wish  
of OBJECT

We all dream **of a better future for our children**.  
Everyone dreams **of world peace**.

THAT-CLAUSE

Everyone dreams **that they will be rich and famous**.  
People always dream **that tomorrow will be better than today**.

of PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Cubs fans could only dream **of winning the World Series**.  
Actors always dream **of getting the big break**.

dream \_\_\_\_ consider possible/proper [ALWAYS NEGATIVE]  
of PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We wouldn't dream **of going to the party without you**.  
He would never dream **of eating meat**.

PHRASAL VERBS

dream SEP away spend [time] idly

Let's sit on the riverbank and dream  
away the day.

dream SEP up invent, concoct

Our board dreamt up a plan to avoid bankruptcy.  
My brother and I dream up all kinds of wacky ideas.

**PRESENT**

I drink                      we drink  
 you drink                you drink  
 he/she/it drinks        they drink  
 • *John drinks white wine.*

**PAST**

I drank                      we drank  
 you drank                you drank  
 he/she/it drank        they drank  
 • *I drank two cups of coffee.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has drunk**PAST PERFECT** ... had drunk**PAST PASSIVE**

—  
 —  
 it was drunk              they were drunk  
 • *Orange juice was always drunk at breakfast.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am drinking              we are drinking  
 you are drinking        you are drinking  
 he/she/it is drinking    they are drinking  
 • *I'm only drinking green tea these days.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was drinking              we were drinking  
 you were drinking        you were drinking  
 he/she/it was drinking    they were drinking  
 • *They were drinking in the hotel bar.*

**FUTURE**

... will drink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be drinking**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have drunk**COMPLEMENTS**

**drink** take a liquid in one's mouth and swallow it

**drink** consume alcoholic beverages

**drink** \_\_\_\_\_ consume [a liquid]

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

**drink** \_\_\_\_\_ cause [oneself] to be in a particular state as a result of excessive alcohol consumption

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + into OBJECT

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + to OBJECT

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Is the patient able to drink?  
 He is drinking without any trouble now.  
 Don't try to drink too soon.  
 Jack is drinking again.  
 They never drink.  
 We drink only on special occasions.

I like to drink **sparkling water**.  
 He only drinks **imported beer**.  
 Their kids never drink **soda pop**.  
 We will drink **what is already open**.  
 I'll drink **whatever is on tap**.

He drank **himself into oblivion**.  
 The college students drank **themselves into a stupor**.  
 One of my neighbors drank **himself to death**.  
 He drank **himself stupid**.  
 They drank **themselves blind**.  
 I drank **myself senseless**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**drink** SEP **away** consume alcohol to relieve oneself of

**drink** SEP **down** swallow [a liquid] completely

**drink** SEP **in** absorb with the mind/senses

**drink to** \_\_\_\_\_ make a toast to

**Drink up!** Start/keep drinking!

**drink** SEP **up** consume all of [a liquid]

The lonely widower drank his troubles away.  
 Mother told me to drink the syrup down in one gulp.  
 He drinks in knowledge like a sponge.  
 The tourists drank in the mountain scenery.  
 We drank in the sights and sounds of New Year's Eve.  
 Let's drink to the couple's health and happiness.  
 I'll drink to that!  
 There's more wine in the cellar. Drink up!  
 My teenage sons drank up all the milk.

PRESENT

I drive                      we drive  
you drive                you drive  
he/she/it drives        they drive

• *He drives a blue Toyota.*

PAST

I drove                    we drove  
you drove                you drove  
he/she/it drove        they drove

• *I drove the kids to school.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has driven

PAST PERFECT        ... had driven

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am driving              we are driving  
you are driving          you are driving  
he/she/it is driving      they are driving

• *I'm driving home this afternoon.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was driving              we were driving  
you were driving          you were driving  
he/she/it was driving      they were driving

• *We were driving to Seattle.*

FUTURE

... will drive

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be driving

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have driven

PAST PASSIVE

I was driven                we were driven  
you were driven            you were driven  
he/she/it was driven       they were driven

• *The decision was driven by the need to be more cost-effective.*

COMPLEMENTS

drive operate a vehicle

Who can drive?

My grandmother never drives at night.

drive move with great force/speed

The rain was driving across the road.

The army drove forward relentlessly.

drive \_\_\_\_\_ operate [a vehicle (equipped with)]

OBJECT

He is driving an **old pickup truck**.

We drove a **rented convertible** in Hawaii.

Who can drive a **stick shift**?

drive \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go [to a specific place]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I drove **the car into the garage**.

Can you drive **me home**?

The waves drove **the boat onto the rocks**.

The farmers were driving **their sheep to pasture**.

drive \_\_\_\_\_ press forcefully

OBJECT

The company drives **its sales force** hard.

The jockeys drove **their horses** as hard as they could.

drive \_\_\_\_\_ force into a specific condition/behavior

OBJECT + to OBJECT

Reading Dr. King's speeches drove **him to a life of service**.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

You are driving **me crazy**.

His behavior drove **his parents mad**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The bad reviews drove **the author to entirely revise the play**.

Famine drove **the peasants to revolt**.

drive \_\_\_\_\_ shape, propel

OBJECT

National interest always drives **foreign policy**.

Opposition to slavery drove **public opinion in the North**.

Oil prices now drive **the value of the dollar**.

PHRASAL VERBS

drive SEP down cause to decrease

Foreclosures are driving down home prices.

drive SEP up cause to increase

Limiting oil production will drive prices up.

drive \_\_\_\_\_ on cause to move  
forward to success

It is the memory of my mother that drives me on.



## PRESENT

I eat                      we eat  
 you eat                you eat  
 he/she/it eats        they eat  
 • *He only eats cereal for breakfast.*

## PAST

I ate                      we ate  
 you ate                you ate  
 he/she/it ate        they ate  
 • *I ate breakfast early this morning.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has eaten

PAST PERFECT ... had eaten

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am eating              we are eating  
 you are eating        you are eating  
 he/she/it is eating    they are eating  
 • *We are eating out tonight.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was eating            we were eating  
 you were eating      you were eating  
 he/she/it was eating   they were eating  
 • *I was eating lunch when I got the news.*

## FUTURE

... will eat

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be eating

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have eaten

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was eaten        they were eaten

• *Only a third of the cat food was eaten.*

## COMPLEMENTS

eat take food in one's mouth and  
 swallow it

The children usually eat around noon.  
 I eat too much when I get stressed.  
 I'll call you back, we're eating now.  
 Let's eat!

eat \_\_\_\_\_ consume [food]

OBJECT

The kids love to eat **pizza**.  
 My wife will never eat **liver**.

WH-CLAUSE

Can we eat **what was left over from last night**?  
 The dog eats **whatever the children drop on the floor**.

eat \_\_\_\_\_ bear the expense of

OBJECT

We will have to eat **the cost overrun**.  
 They are just going to eat **the overhead costs**.  
 You will have to eat **the rest of the contract**.

eat \_\_\_\_\_ make as if by eating

OBJECT

The paint remover ate **a hole** in my glove.

## PHRASAL VERBS

eat (at) \_\_\_\_\_ bother, annoy

His criticisms have been eating at me all day.

eat at / away at / into \_\_\_\_\_ wear away,  
 corrode

Rust was eating away at the exterior of my car.  
 Acid was eating into the countertop.

eat in have a meal at home

The weather is awful. Let's eat in.

eat out have a meal in a restaurant

I don't feel like cooking. Let's eat out.

Eat up! Start/keep eating!

Dinner is getting cold. Eat up!

eat SEP up bite all over

Mosquitoes are eating the campers up.

eat SEP up use up, consume, waste

The boss's lavish lifestyle ate up the company's profit.

eat SEP up enjoy greatly

The singer told awful jokes, but the audience ate it up.

eat SEP up believe [something]

My aunt ate up everything she read in the tabloids.

## EXPRESSIONS

eat \_\_\_\_\_ out of house and home  
 consume all the food in [someone's] home

Our three sons are eating us out of  
 house and home.

**PRESENT**

I fall	we fall
you fall	you fall
he/she/it falls	they fall

• *Night falls early this time of year.*

**PAST**

I fell	we fell
you fell	you fell
he/she/it fell	they fell

• *The market fell like a rock yesterday.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has fallen

**PAST PERFECT**

... had fallen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am falling	we are falling
you are falling	you are falling
he/she/it is falling	they are falling

• *Look out! It's falling.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was falling	we were falling
you were falling	you were falling
he/she/it was falling	they were falling

• *The snow was falling heavily.*

**FUTURE**

... will fall

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be falling

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have fallen

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Fall* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**fall** drop downward

I fell on the ice.  
He fell to his knees.  
The valley fell in front of him.

**fall** become lower/weaker/less

The temperature has fallen into the 20s.  
His voice always falls at the end of his sentences.  
Their expectations are falling.  
The wind usually falls at sunset.  
The market fell today.  
Our productivity fell last quarter.

**fall** be wounded/killed in battle

Fifty thousand soldiers fell at the Battle of Gettysburg.

**fall** \_\_\_\_\_ pass [into a specific state/condition], become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Dad falls **asleep** in front of the news.  
Ursula fell **sick** after eating potato salad at the picnic.  
The crowd fell **silent** as she approached the podium.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**fall away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.**

*fall in a specified direction*

The castle walls are falling down.

My hat fell off when I stood up.

**fall apart/through** fail, come to nothing

Our party plans fell through at the last minute.

**fall back** retreat

The regiment fell back to the new fort.

**fall back on** \_\_\_\_\_ turn back to for help

The Dickersons fell back on their savings.

**fall behind (on \_\_\_\_\_)** lag behind

On the third lap, the American swimmers fell behind.  
The doctor fell further behind as the day went on.  
My roommates and I are falling behind on the rent.

**fall for** \_\_\_\_\_ become strongly attracted to

Patrick fell for Tammy on their first date.

**fall for** \_\_\_\_\_ be deceived by

We won't fall for the politician's lies anymore.

**fall in with** \_\_\_\_\_ associate with

Our son fell in with computer nerds at school.

**fall off** decline, diminish

Attendance at our church has fallen off dramatically.

**fall on** \_\_\_\_\_ happen on

Christmas falls on a Saturday this year.

The meeting falls on my day off.

**fall out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** quarrel (with [someone])

Nick fell out with the project director.

**fall under** \_\_\_\_\_ be influenced/controlled by

The princess fell under the power of the wicked queen.

**fall (up)on/to** \_\_\_\_\_ become the duty of

Organization of the meeting fell to the secretary.

## PRESENT

I feed                      we feed  
you feed                  you feed  
he/she/it feeds        they feed

• *He feeds the birds every day.*

## PAST

I fed                        we fed  
you fed                    you fed  
he/she/it fed            they fed

• *I fed the cat two hours ago.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has fed

PAST PERFECT        ... had fed

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am feeding              we are feeding  
you are feeding          you are feeding  
he/she/it is feeding      they are feeding

• *I'm feeding the documents into the shredder.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was feeding              we were feeding  
you were feeding          you were feeding  
he/she/it was feeding      they were feeding

• *They were feeding us misinformation.*

FUTURE

... will feed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be feeding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have fed

## PAST PASSIVE

I was fed                      we were fed  
you were fed                  you were fed  
he/she/it was fed            they were fed

• *The children were fed earlier.*

## COMPLEMENTS

feed eat

How often do they feed?

The birds were feeding on our plum tree.

Lions only feed when they are hungry.

feed supply [food/materials]

The zookeepers feed every morning and evening.

Don't feed too fast, or the shredder will jam.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ give food to, supply materials to

OBJECT

We feed **the homeless** at a downtown shelter.

You should only feed **the goldfish** once a week.

Keep feeding **the boiler** until we have enough steam.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Feed **me some more rope**.

to PARAPHRASE

Feed **some more rope to me**.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ send [an electric current, a signal]

OBJECT

The sensor feeds **a signal** to the computer.

The station feeds **the broadcast** to a satellite.

PASSIVE

The current is fed to the circuit breaker.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ foster, support

OBJECT

Resentment feeds **hostility**.

Rumors are feeding **the confusion**.

Music feeds **the soul**.

PASSIVE

The mind can only be fed by education.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ supply

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

We fed **the chickens corn**.

The company fed **the press misleading information**.

The director fed **the actress her lines**.

This cable feeds **the factory its power**.

to PARAPHRASE

We fed **corn to the chickens**.

The company fed **misleading information to the press**.

The director fed **the actress's lines to her**.

This cable feeds **power to the factory**.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ move/push [into/through an opening]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The nurse fed **the breathing tube into the patient's windpipe**.

The tourist fed **quarters into the vending machine**.

PRESENT

I feel                      we feel  
you feel                  you feel  
he/she/it feels        they feel  
• *My arm feels just fine, thanks.*

PAST

I felt                      we felt  
you felt                  you felt  
he/she/it felt        they felt  
• *They felt sorry for her.*

PAST PERFECT    ... have | has felt

PAST PERFECT    ... had felt

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was felt            they were felt  
• *The loss was felt by everyone.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am feeling                      we are feeling  
you are feeling                  you are feeling  
he/she/it is feeling            they are feeling  
• *I'm feeling tired.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was feeling                      we were feeling  
you were feeling                  you were feeling  
he/she/it was feeling            they were feeling  
• *We were feeling our way through the cave.*

FUTURE

... will feel

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be feeling

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have felt

COMPLEMENTS

feel \_\_\_\_ perceive oneself to be

PREDICATE NOUN

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

PAST PARTICIPLE

feel \_\_\_\_ have an emotion/opinion

ADVERB OF MANNER

feel \_\_\_\_ seem

it + feel + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE +  
INFINITIVE

feel \_\_\_\_ seem to the sense of touch

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

feel \_\_\_\_ search by touch

ADVERB OF PLACE

feel \_\_\_\_ seek by touching

OBJECT

feel \_\_\_\_ touch in order to examine

OBJECT

feel \_\_\_\_ be aware of, sense

OBJECT

Sally felt **a complete fool**.

I felt **a victim of circumstances**.

John felt **foolish**.

We all felt **sad at the news**.

The situation felt **all wrong**.

Are you feeling **better** today?

I don't feel **well**.

The team felt **defeated** after losing their best pitcher.

We felt **overwhelmed** by the experience.

He felt **badly** about what had happened.

Robert always feels **strongly** about political issues.

It felt **good to go to class again**.

It feels **weird to be in the presence of so many geeks**.

The water feels **too cold**.

I felt **everywhere**.

He felt **in his pockets** for the key.

She felt **under the cushions**.

The burglars felt **their way** along the corridor.

I felt **his swollen ankle**.

The detective felt **the suspect** for a gun.

She carefully felt **the dog's injured leg**.

They felt **the impact of the explosion**.

I felt **a rock in my shoe**.

Ron felt **a pang of jealousy**.

top  
30  
verb

feel \_\_\_\_\_ be aware of, sense [continued]

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

They felt the boat **getting under way**.  
I felt **myself getting sick**.  
The speaker felt **the audience losing interest**.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ believe, think

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The coach felt **the team to be ready for the game**.  
John felt **them to be completely mistaken**.  
I always felt **myself to be a good sport**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I feel **that I am right about it**.  
We feel **that we should go ahead as planned**.  
Sam felt **that he deserved a bigger raise**.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ experience, have grief/pity because of

OBJECT

We felt **Grandma's death** keenly.

### PHRASAL VERBS

feel (about/around) for \_\_\_\_\_

seek by touching

I felt for the light switch.  
She was feeling around in the dark for her glasses.

feel for \_\_\_\_\_ sympathize with

I really feel for the team that lost.

feel SEP out find out the views of

Senator Blather felt out the voters about the tax increase.

### EXPRESSIONS

feel at home feel comfortable/accepted

My friends feel at home here.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ in [one's] bones sense by intuition

I feel it in my bones that he's going to hit a home run tonight.

feel like \_\_\_\_\_ desire, want

I feel like pizza for dinner.  
I feel like drinking lemonade.

feel like \_\_\_\_\_ seem to be

This feels like real wood.  
It feels like January, even though it's only September.

feel like / as if / as though \_\_\_\_\_ believe/sense that

I feel like it's going to rain.  
We feel as if we're never going to pay off the mortgage.

feel like a million (bucks/dollars) feel physically and mentally strong

An early-morning walk through the woods makes me feel like a million bucks.

feel like a new person feel refreshed/renewed

After a shower and shave, the hobo felt like a new person.

feel like death warmed over feel very sick

The flu made him feel like death warmed over.

feel like [oneself] perceive oneself to be in a normal state

After having a cold for a week, I feel like myself again.

feel no pain be drunk

After drinking a six pack, Meredith is feeling no pain.

feel [one's] oats be lively

The salesman danced a jig around the office; he's feeling his oats since he landed that big contract.

feel out of place feel awkward

Gordon feels out of place at wine-and-cheese parties.

feel the pinch have too little money

My parents want to vacation in Spain, but they're feeling the pinch.

Do you feel up to going shopping?

feel up to \_\_\_\_\_ perceive oneself to be capable of

PRESENT

I fight                      we fight  
you fight                you fight  
he/she/it fights        they fight  
• *He always fights for the underdog.*

PAST

I fought                      we fought  
you fought                you fought  
he/she/it fought        they fought  
• *The senator fought against corruption.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has fought

PAST PERFECT        ... had fought

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am fighting                we are fighting  
you are fighting            you are fighting  
he/she/it is fighting        they are fighting  
• *I'm fighting a nasty cold.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was fighting                we were fighting  
you were fighting            you were fighting  
he/she/it was fighting        they were fighting  
• *They were fighting a rearguard action in the hills.*

FUTURE

... will fight

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be fighting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have fought

PAST PASSIVE

I was fought                      we were fought  
you were fought                you were fought  
he/she/it was fought            they were fought  
• *The battle of Gettysburg was fought in July 1863.*

COMPLEMENTS

fight engage in combat/argument

It is useless to fight with City Hall.  
The damaged ship will never fight again.  
It is noble to fight for one's country.  
The media was fighting for access to the court transcripts.  
What married couple doesn't fight occasionally?  
She was fighting against other committee members.

fight \_\_\_\_ contend/struggle against, oppose

OBJECT

The Spanish fought **Napoleon's armies** savagely.  
I am fighting **a terrible sore throat**.  
The company is fighting **the judge's ruling**.  
We will fight **the takeover bid**.  
The neighborhood fought **the new development**.  
The opposition is fighting **Senator Blather's amendment**.  
We have fought **what we considered to be wrong**.  
They will fight **whomever we nominate**.  
We will fight **whatever forces are arrayed against us**.

WH-CLAUSE

fight \_\_\_\_ wage, be engaged in

OBJECT

We are fighting **a war on poverty**.  
He is fighting **the good fight**.  
They fought **a running battle** for a week.

PHRASAL VERBS

fight back retaliate

She may lose the argument,  
but she'll find a way to fight back.

fight SEP back resist, struggle against

Ruth fought back her tears after hearing about his death.

fight SEP off repel an attack by

I'm trying to fight off a bout of the flu.  
The platoon fought off a much larger force.

fight on continue to fight

Although surrounded, Colonel Travis's men fought on.

fight SEP out settle by struggle

The rival gangs fought it out with guns.  
Beth and Seth fought out their differences in court.

fight over \_\_\_\_ struggle to obtain

The classmates fought over who would get the award.  
Jayne and Eve fought over Humphrey.

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ declare as a legal verdict

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ obtain

OBJECT

The jury found **the defendant guilty**.

You must find **time to study**.

Charlotte and Kathy found **an apartment** on Walnut Street.

Our product found **lots of buyers** among senior citizens.

Grandma finds **comfort** in her photo albums.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**find for** \_\_\_\_\_ decide in favor of

**find out** learn the truth

**find** SEP **out** learn

The jury found for the defendant.

Your mother will find out.

I'll search the Internet and find out for you.

I found out what makes Jason tick.

What did you find out about the boss's husband?

### EXPRESSIONS

**find a way around** \_\_\_\_\_ discover a way to avoid [something]

**find fault (with \_\_\_\_\_)** discover something wrong with [someone/something]

**find favor with** \_\_\_\_\_ win the approval of

**find it in [one's] heart / in [oneself]** \_\_\_\_\_ have the courage/compassion

**find neither hide nor hair of** \_\_\_\_\_ fail to detect any sign of

**find [one's] bearings** determine where one is

**find [one's] tongue/voice** determine what to say

**find [one's] way** discover the route

**find [oneself]** become aware of what one wants to be/do in life

**find out the hard way** discover something by (usually unpleasant) experience

**find the/[one's] mark** discover a way to win / defeat someone

The computer engineer found a way around the error message.

My attorney found a way around the regulation.

My landlord finds fault with everyone.

The moderator found fault with both candidates' arguments.

Vergil found favor with the emperor Augustus.

We found it in our hearts to forgive them.

The voters found it in themselves to elect a black president.

The detectives found neither hide nor hair of the suspect.

After wandering in the woods for four hours, we found our bearings.

The candidate finally found her voice, but it was too late.

We eventually found our way to the log cabin.

Melanie found herself in her sophomore year of college.

Senator Blather found out the hard way how much voters oppose tax hikes.

She found her mark midway through the second period and scored four goals after that.

PRESENT

I find                      we find  
you find                you find  
he/she/it finds        they find  
• *He finds his new job interesting.*

PAST

I found                    we found  
you found                you found  
he/she/it found        they found  
• *We found a really great babysitter.*

PAST PERFECT    ... have | has found

PAST PERFECT    ... had found

PAST PASSIVE

I was found                      we were found  
you were found                you were found  
he/she/it was found        they were found  
• *The murderer was never found.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am finding                      we are finding  
you are finding                you are finding  
he/she/it is finding        they are finding  
• *I'm finding it hard to concentrate.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was finding                      we were finding  
you were finding                you were finding  
he/she/it was finding        they were finding  
• *They were finding more support than expected.*

FUTURE

... will find

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be finding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have found

COMPLEMENTS

find \_\_\_\_ discover, come upon by chance

OBJECT

I finally found **my missing wallet**.  
The hikers found **a path back to camp**.  
Astronomers found **a new moon orbiting Jupiter**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I found **Jane a great birthday present**.  
We found **the kittens a nice home**.

for PARAPHRASE

I found **a great birthday present for Jane**.  
We found **a nice home for the kittens**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I found **the new job to have its limitations**.  
Larry found **the restaurant to get a lot of repeat customers**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I found **myself holding my breath**.  
They found **the kids playing in the backyard**.  
Harriet found **Jim working in the garage**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

I found **the dog covered with mud**.  
We found **our car damaged beyond repair**.  
I found **myself drained by the experience**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I found **that there was no simple solution**.  
We all find **that we get tired more easily as we get older**.  
Amy found **that she liked living in Montana**.  
I find **that the new job has its limitations**.

WH-CLAUSE

We found **what we had been looking for**.  
I never found **why the computer failed**.  
The police will find **whoever did this**.

find \_\_\_\_ consider

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN

I found **him (to be) a poor listener**.  
The teacher found **the class (to be) good students**.

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

They found **the car (to be) a piece of junk**.  
I found **myself (to be) upset with him**.  
We found **him (to be) amused at it**.  
They found **the situation (to be) very satisfactory**.

top  
30  
verb



## PRESENT

I fit                      we fit  
you fit                you fit  
he/she/it fits        they fit

• *The theory fits all the facts.*

## PAST

I fit                      we fit  
you fit                you fit  
he/she/it fit        they fit

• *We fit eight people at the table before.*

## PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has fit

## PAST PERFECT ... had fit

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am fitting                      we are fitting  
you are fitting                you are fitting  
he/she/it is fitting            they are fitting

• *I am fitting them in as best I can.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was fitting                      we were fitting  
you were fitting                you were fitting  
he/she/it was fitting            they were fitting

• *We were fitting in very nicely, I thought.*

## FUTURE

... will fit

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be fitting

## FUTURE PERFECT ... will have fit

## PAST PASSIVE

I was fit                      we were fit  
you were fit                you were fit  
he/she/it was fit            they were fit

• *Millions of transistors were fit onto a single chip.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: For the following six meanings, *fit* is not used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** *be the right size and shape*

The sweater fits perfectly.  
Will the new rug fit in the living room?

**fit** *be accommodated*

How many students can fit in a phone booth?  
These bags won't fit in the dumpster.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *be the right size and shape for*  
OBJECT

The new suit fits **me** perfectly.  
The old frame won't fit **the new picture**.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *be appropriate/suitable for*  
OBJECT

Your hat fits **the rest of your outfit**.  
The class fits **my schedule** pretty well.  
The punishment must fit **the crime**.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *accommodate*  
OBJECT

Can we fit **24 children** in the classroom?

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *manage to insert*  
OBJECT

We can fit **four skeins of yarn** in this box.

NOTE: For the following four meanings, *fit* may be used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *adjust to the right size and shape*  
OBJECT

You need to fit **the rug** to the room.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *measure for the right size*  
OBJECT  
PASSIVE

The tailor is fitting **Dad** for a new suit.  
Dad was fitted for a new suit.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *make appropriate/suitable*  
OBJECT + to OBJECT

Does a songwriter fit **words to music** or **music to words**?

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *supply, equip*  
OBJECT + with OBJECT

The shipyard will fit **the boat with everything it needs**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**fit in** *be in accord/harmony*

Our new neighbors fit in just fine.

**fit** SEP **in** *provide a place for*

The hostess will fit the two unexpected guests in.

**PRESENT**

I flee	we flee
you flee	you flee
he/she/it flees	they flee

• *Everyone flees from imminent danger.*

**PAST**

I fled	we fled
you fled	you fled
he/she/it fled	they fled

• *I never fled from a fight.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has fled

**PAST PERFECT** ... had fled

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am fleeing	we are fleeing
you are fleeing	you are fleeing
he/she/it is fleeing	they are fleeing

• *They are fleeing as fast as they can.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was fleeing	we were fleeing
you were fleeing	you were fleeing
he/she/it was fleeing	they were fleeing

• *The animals were fleeing from the forest fire.*

**FUTURE**

... will flee

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be fleeing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have fled

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Flee* is rarely used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**flee** *move/run away from danger/  
unpleasantness, escape*

The fish fled when my shadow fell  
across the pond.  
The deer fled when they heard the shot.  
The birds fled before the coming storm.  
The refugees fled into the woods.  
The soldiers were fleeing back into the trenches.  
The reporters had fled to the press bar.  
Civilians were fleeing from the rampaging soldiers.

**flee** *move away swiftly, vanish*

The moon fled behind the clouds.  
The ghostly shape fled from view.  
Our shadows fled before us.

**flee** \_\_\_\_\_ *run away from*  
(from) OBJECT

The survivors quickly fled **(from) the scene of the explosion.**  
The reporters fled **(from) the room** when the senator began  
his lengthy speech.  
The entire city fled **(from) the rapidly rising floodwaters.**  
The animals fled **(from) the burning barn.**  
I fled **(from) the noisy, overcrowded arena.**

## PRESENT

I fling                      we fling  
 you fling                you fling  
 he/she/it flings        they fling  
 • *She flings her hair back if she's angry.*

## PAST

I flung                    we flung  
 you flung                you flung  
 he/she/it flung        they flung  
 • *He flung his clothes all over room.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has flung

PAST PERFECT ... had flung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am flinging                we are flinging  
 you are flinging            you are flinging  
 he/she/it is flinging        they are flinging  
 • *The dog is flinging dirt everywhere.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was flinging                we were flinging  
 you were flinging            you were flinging  
 he/she/it was flinging        they were flinging  
 • *The kids were flinging toys out the car window.*

FUTURE

... will fling

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be flinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have flung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was flung                      we were flung  
 you were flung                you were flung  
 he/she/it was flung            they were flung  
 • *The protesters were flung into police vans.*

## COMPLEMENTS

fling \_\_\_\_\_ move suddenly, scatter

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Roberta flung **out of the room**.The leaves were flinging **all over the lawn**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ throw recklessly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids had flung **their books everywhere**.I flung **myself onto the sofa**.The rioters had flung **the furniture in every direction**.The wind was flinging **my raked leaves all over the lawn**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ cast, throw

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He flung **a rope over a tree limb**.The cadets will fling **their caps into the air**.I flung **a blanket over the shivering children**.The fisherman is flinging **his net into the pond**.The guards flung **him into an empty cell**.The reporter flung **his shoe at the president**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ devote oneself entirely to

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + INTO OBJECT

I flung **myself into jazz**.We flung **ourselves into the social scene**.Freshmen tend to fling **themselves into too many activities**.Frank flung **himself into his work**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

fling SEP **around/aside/away/down/**  
**in/off/out/up/etc.** throw in a specified  
 direction

The burglar flung away his loot as  
 soon as he saw the cop.

Bill opened the car door and flung his jacket in.

## EXPRESSIONS

fling **caution to the wind** take a serious  
 risk

Harry flung caution to the wind and  
 jumped into the lake with all his clothes on.

fling **[one's] head back** tilt one's head  
 back suddenly

Don flung his head back and laughed.

PRESENT

I fly                      we fly  
you fly                you fly  
he/she/it flies      they fly

• *Cathy flies to New York once a month.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am flying                      we are flying  
you are flying                you are flying  
he/she/it is flying          they are flying

• *I am flying back tonight.*

PAST

I flew                      we flew  
you flew                you flew  
he/she/it flew          they flew

• *I never flew in such a small plane before.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was flying                      we were flying  
you were flying                you were flying  
he/she/it was flying          they were flying

• *The kids were flying kites in the park.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has flown

PAST PERFECT        ... had flown

FUTURE

... will fly

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be flying

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have flown

PAST PASSIVE

I was flown                      we were flown  
you were flown                you were flown  
he/she/it was flown          they were flown

• *The flags were flown at half-mast.*

COMPLEMENTS

fly *move through the air*

My hat flew into the air.

The birds flew around us, screeching and squawking.

The plane was flying at 36,000 feet.

fly *travel by aircraft*

Amelia Earhart was the first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic.

When are you flying to Paris?

Whoever thought that we could fly to the moon?

fly *wave/float in the air*

Flags were flying in the breeze.

His shirttail was flying in the wind as he ran down the hill.

fly *move/spread/go/pass quickly*

The wood chips flew as the chain saw bit into the log.

The door flew open, and in walked Grandmother.

Rumors were flying everywhere.

I'm already late for the meeting; I have to fly.

My, how time flies.

fly *win acceptance*

His proposal will never fly with the voters.

"Do you think the plan will fly?" "I think it will fly."

fly \_\_\_\_\_ pilot / travel in [an aircraft]

OBJECT

My grandfather flew **fighter planes** in World War II.

I flew **United** to Chicago.

fly \_\_\_\_\_ transport by aircraft

OBJECT

We flew **the children** to England, where they would be safe.

They flew **the engine** back to the manufacturer.

The replacement parts were flown from Sweden.

PASSIVE

fly \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move through the air

OBJECT

Didn't you fly **paper airplanes** when you were a kid?

We always fly **the flag** on Memorial Day.

PHRASAL VERBS

fly *away/back/down/in/out/over/*  
*up/etc. fly in a specified direction*

The robin flew down from its nest.

The planes flew over in formation.

fly *by go quickly past*

Did you see the wild geese fly by, heading home again?

January really flew by.

## PRESENT

I forbear	we forbear
you forbear	you forbear
he/she/it forbears	they forbear

• *He forbears from talking about his wealth.*

## PAST

I forbore	we forbore
you forbore	you forbore
he/she/it forbore	they forbore

• *I forbore my usual coffee after dinner.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has forborne

PAST PERFECT ... had forborne

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forbearing	we are forbearing
you are forbearing	you are forbearing
he/she/it is forbearing	they are forbearing

• *We are forbearing from taking any action.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forbearing	we were forbearing
you were forbearing	you were forbearing
he/she/it was forbearing	they were forbearing

• *The critics were forbearing in their comments.*

## FUTURE

... will forbear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be forbearing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have forborne

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was forborne	they were forborne

• *A scathing reply was forborne with difficulty.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forbear *be patient/tolerant*

We know there have been some problems,  
but please forbear.  
To forbear in the face of provocation is admirable.  
Where someone else might seek revenge, he forbears.

forbear \_\_\_\_\_ *refrain (from), resist*

OBJECT

I will forbear **my uncle's company** when he is in town.  
She forbears **mention of his name** around her ex-boyfriend.  
An exercise of presidential power couldn't be forborne  
any longer.

PASSIVE

(from) PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We are forbearing **(from) saying anything about the accident.**  
I will forbear **(from) replying to your rude comments.**  
Only a saint would forbear **(from) getting angry.**

**PRESENT**

I forbid                      we forbid  
you forbid                  you forbid  
he/she/it forbids        they forbid  
• *The law forbids the sale of handguns.*

**PAST**

I forbade                    we forbade  
you forbade                you forbade  
he/she/it forbade        they forbade  
• *The police forbade parking on the street.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has forbidden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had forbidden

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forbidding            we are forbidding  
you are forbidding        you are forbidding  
he/she/it is forbidding    they are forbidding  
• *Sally's mother is forbidding any more parties.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forbidding            we were forbidding  
you were forbidding        you were forbidding  
he/she/it was forbidding    they were forbidding  
• *The company was forbidding smoking in the area.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will forbid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be forbidding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have forbidden

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was forbidden              we were forbidden  
you were forbidden          you were forbidden  
he/she/it was forbidden      they were forbidden  
• *The lawyers were forbidden to talk to the press.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forbid** \_\_\_\_\_ prohibit, not allow

OBJECT

The law forbids **the sale of alcohol to minors**.  
Most religions forbid **marriage between close relatives**.  
My parents forbid **books at the dinner table**.  
Lack of time forbids **further explanation**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

Campfires are forbidden in this area.  
I forbid **you to talk to me like that**.  
Some churches forbid **priests to marry**.  
Jane's mother forbade **her to go to the party**.

PASSIVE

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I was forbidden **to take pictures there**.  
The new law forbids **smoking in public places**.  
The rules of soccer forbid **tripping an opponent**.  
My mother forbids **watching TV before finishing homework**.  
Space forbids **covering all the issues**.

PASSIVE

Using a cell phone in class is strictly forbidden.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**God/Heaven forbid!** *I hope it will not happen.*

God forbid that Mark should fall asleep and have an accident.  
"Your ex-boyfriend is coming to the party."  
"Heaven forbid!"

## PRESENT

I forecast                      we forecast  
you forecast                you forecast  
he/she/it forecasts        they forecast

• *His newsletter forecasts economic disaster.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forecasting                we are forecasting  
you are forecasting            you are forecasting  
he/she/it is forecasting        they are forecasting

• *The weather bureau is forecasting more snow.*

## PAST

I forecast                      we forecast  
you forecast                you forecast  
he/she/it forecast            they forecast

• *The weatherman forecast rain for today.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forecasting                we were forecasting  
you were forecasting            you were forecasting  
he/she/it was forecasting        they were forecasting

• *Economists were forecasting a strong market.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has forecast

PAST PERFECT        ... had forecast

FUTURE

... will forecast

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be forecasting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have forecast

## PAST PASSIVE

—  
—  
it was forecast                they were forecast

• *Earnings were forecast to rise.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forecast make a prediction

Who can forecast in such a turbulent economy?

He is reluctant to forecast until more data is available.

forecast \_\_\_\_\_ predict

OBJECT

The weather service is forecasting **heavy rain** for tonight.  
Most economists have forecast **a good fourth quarter**.

PASSIVE

The sudden breakup of their marriage had not been forecast  
by anybody.

THAT-CLAUSE

Computer models have forecast **that the earth will get warmer**.  
I forecast **that it will take months to sell the house**.

PASSIVE

That the dollar would weaken has long been forecast.

WH-CLAUSE

No one can truly forecast **what will happen next**.

They are trying to forecast **how much rain we will get**.

forecast \_\_\_\_\_ foreshadow

OBJECT

High voter turnout forecasts **trouble for the incumbents**.  
Scary music in a movie always forecasts **danger**.

PASSIVE

Some people think that earthquakes can be forecast by the  
behavior of animals.

PRESENT

I forget                      we forget  
you forget                  you forget  
he/she/it forgets        they forget

• *He always forgets to put the milk away.*

PAST

I forgot                      we forgot  
you forgot                  you forgot  
he/she/it forgot        they forgot

• *I forgot his first name.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has forgotten

PAST PERFECT        ... had forgotten

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forgetting              we are forgetting  
you are forgetting          you are forgetting  
he/she/it is forgetting      they are forgetting

• *I'm always forgetting something.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forgetting              we were forgetting  
you were forgetting          you were forgetting  
he/she/it was forgetting      they were forgetting

• *I was forgetting what I was about to do.*

FUTURE

... will forget

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be forgetting

FUTURE PERFECT          ... will have forgotten

PAST PASSIVE

I was forgotten              we were forgotten  
you were forgotten          you were forgotten  
he/she/it was forgotten      they were forgotten

• *The incident certainly wasn't forgotten.*

COMPLEMENTS

forget fail to remember

Don't forget!  
He never forgets.  
They won't forget, will they?

forget \_\_\_\_\_ fail to remember  
OBJECT

I forgot **his e-mail address**.  
You must never forget **your password**.  
Don't forget **the flowers**.

INFINITIVE

I forgot **to water the plants**.  
Don't forget **to run the dishwasher**.  
The kids always forget **to hang their coats up**.

THAT-CLAUSE

We forgot **that we were having dinner with the Smiths tonight**.  
I forgot **that the meeting had been canceled**.  
She forgot **that she had to pick up the cat at the vet**.

WH-CLAUSE

I forgot **what I was about to say**.  
He forgot **where he had put his car keys**.  
I will never forget **where we stayed in Florida**.

WH-INFINITIVE

The author forgot **where to put the quote marks**.  
I forgot **how to change my password**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I can't forget **taking her to the hospital**.  
He won't soon forget **doing that**.  
Did he forget **running into a tree**?

forget \_\_\_\_\_ leave behind  
OBJECT

Darn it. I forgot **my briefcase**.  
Don't forget **your hat** when you leave.  
People always forget **things** when they get off the plane.

forget \_\_\_\_\_ neglect, disregard  
(about) OBJECT

Don't forget **(about) your friends** when you send holiday cards.  
Sam forgot **(about) the ice cream in the trunk**.

EXPRESSIONS

Forget it! Disregard it.

"Do I have to clean the bathroom?"  
"Forget it! I'll do it myself."



**PRESENT**

I forgive                      we forgive  
 you forgive                you forgive  
 he/she/it forgives        they forgive  
 • *He forgives anything his daughter does.*

**PAST**

I forgave                      we forgave  
 you forgave                you forgave  
 he/she/it forgave        they forgave  
 • *I forgave him for forgetting my birthday.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has forgiven**PAST PERFECT** ... had forgiven**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forgiving                we are forgiving  
 you are forgiving            you are forgiving  
 he/she/it is forgiving        they are forgiving  
 • *I'm forgiving part of their debt.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forgiving                we were forgiving  
 you were forgiving            you were forgiving  
 he/she/it was forgiving        they were forgiving  
 • *They were always forgiving my mistakes.*

**FUTURE**

... will forgive

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be forgiving**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have forgiven**PAST PASSIVE**

I was forgiven                we were forgiven  
 you were forgiven            you were forgiven  
 he/she/it was forgiven        they were forgiven  
 • *You were forgiven for making such a mistake.*

**COMPLEMENTS****forgive** *pardon*

He forgives readily.  
 She can forgive without being superior about it.  
 I can't forgive so easily.

**forgive** \_\_\_\_\_ *excuse, pardon, stop feeling angry/punitive about/toward*

OBJECT

I tried to forgive **his insensitive behavior**.Some people never forgive **even the smallest slight**.

PASSIVE

My sister was always forgiven, no matter what she had done.

OBJECT + *for* OBJECTI forgave **Don for his thoughtless remark**.Please forgive **me for this interruption**.OBJECT + *for* PRESENT PARTICIPLEWill she forgive **him for forgetting their anniversary**?Can you forgive **me for being so late**?I'll never forgive **her for eating the last piece of cake**.**forgive** \_\_\_\_\_ *cancel payment of [a debt]*

OBJECT

Many parents forgive **their children's loans**.The bank may temporarily forgive **interest payments on house loans**.Some schools will forgive **a percentage of student loans**.**EXPRESSIONS****Forgive and forget.** [PROVERB]

*Pardon an offense, and forget it ever happened.*

You could punish him forever—  
 or just forgive and forget.

**PRESENT**

I forgo                      we forgo  
you forgo                you forgo  
he/she/it forgoes      they forgo  
• *He forgoes dessert when he is dieting.*

**PAST**

I forwent                      we forwent  
you forwent                you forwent  
he/she/it forwent        they forwent  
• *No college student ever forwent free food.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has forgone

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had forgone

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forgoing                we are forgoing  
you are forgoing            you are forgoing  
he/she/it is forgoing      they are forgoing  
• *We are forgoing our usual trip to Hawaii.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forgoing                we were forgoing  
you were forgoing            you were forgoing  
he/she/it was forgoing      they were forgoing  
• *The emcee was forgoing lengthy introductions.*

**FUTURE**

... will forgo

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be forgoing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have forgone

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was forgone      they were forgone

• *The registration fee was forgone to boost attendance.*

NOTES: (1) *Forgo* may also be spelled *forego*: *forego* | *foregoes* · *forewent* · *have foregone*.

(2) An archaic verb **forego** (always spelled with *e* and meaning “to go before”) survives only as a present participle / adjective (as in *The foregoing statement was a paid political announcement*) and as a past participle (in the phrase *foregone conclusion*).

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forgo** \_\_\_\_\_ decline the use/enjoyment of, do without

OBJECT

We must forgo **the reception** tonight.  
The doctor told him that he must forgo **all fatty foods**.  
I forwent **the nasty response that popped into my mind**.  
The accused has forgone **his right to a jury trial**.  
We must forgo **meeting you for dinner**.  
I couldn't forgo **seeing how the movie turned out**.  
We are trying to get the kids to forgo **watching so much TV**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

## PRESENT

I forsake                      we forsake  
you forsake                you forsake  
he/she/it forsakes        they forsake

• *The movie forsakes any semblance of plot.*

## PAST

I forsook                      we forsook  
you forsook                you forsook  
he/she/it forsook        they forsook

• *They forsook allegiance to their country.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has forsaken

PAST PERFECT        ... had forsaken

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forsaking                we are forsaking  
you are forsaking            you are forsaking  
he/she/it is forsaking        they are forsaking

• *You are forsaking some of your oldest friends.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forsaking                we were forsaking  
you were forsaking            you were forsaking  
he/she/it was forsaking        they were forsaking

• *The professors were forsaking their teaching duties.*

FUTURE

... will forsake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be forsaking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have forsaken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was forsaken                we were forsaken  
you were forsaken            you were forsaken  
he/she/it was forsaken        they were forsaken

• *This principle was forsaken in their greed for power.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**forsake** \_\_\_\_\_ *abandon, desert*

OBJECT

The bridegroom forsook **all of his old habits**.

He would never forsake **Susan**.

"And forsaking **all others**, I will be faithful..." [WEDDING VOW]

All of his promises were forsaken.

PASSIVE

**forsake** \_\_\_\_\_ *renounce, give up*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

He forsook **smoking and drinking**.

I will forsake **eating meat** for a month.

John will never forsake **riding his motorcycle**.

Because of my knee injury I have forsaken **playing tennis**.

PRESENT

I freeze                      we freeze  
you freeze                you freeze  
he/she/it freezes        they freeze  
• *It usually freezes by mid-October.*

PAST

I froze                      we froze  
you froze                you froze  
he/she/it froze        they froze  
• *The bank froze their assets.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has frozen

PAST PERFECT        ... had frozen

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am freezing              we are freezing  
you are freezing        you are freezing  
he/she/it is freezing    they are freezing  
• *I'm freezing out here.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was freezing              we were freezing  
you were freezing        you were freezing  
he/she/it was freezing    they were freezing  
• *They were freezing raspberries from their garden.*

FUTURE

... will freeze

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be freezing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have frozen

PAST PASSIVE

I was frozen                we were frozen  
you were frozen            you were frozen  
he/she/it was frozen      they were frozen  
• *The specimens were frozen at -70°C.*

COMPLEMENTS

**freeze** *harden into ice, become solid due to cold*

**freeze** *become uncomfortably/dangerously cold*

**freeze** *be at or below 32° Fahrenheit*

**freeze** *be preserved in a very cold place*

**freeze** *become motionless*

**freeze** *be damaged/destroyed by frost*

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause (the contents of) to harden into ice or other solid*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *chill, make uncomfortably/dangerously cold*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *preserve in a very cold place*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become motionless*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *fix at a certain level*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *prohibit, restrict*

OBJECT

The muddy roads would soon freeze.

The rivers all froze that dreadful winter.

Put on a hat or your ears will freeze.

Turn up the heat; the room is freezing.

The mountain climbers nearly froze to death.

The weatherman says it will freeze tonight.

Girl Scout cookies freeze well.

The rabbits froze when they heard the hawk.

His face froze when he heard us coming.

My petunias all froze last night.

We froze **a couple of trays of ice**.

The cold snap froze **our garden hoses**.

The wind was freezing **my fingers**.

The driving rain froze **the crowd watching the game**.

We can freeze **the leftover vegetable soup**.

The shout froze **everyone** in the store.

The peace agreement froze **the armies** in place.

The accident froze **traffic** for hours.

The Federal Reserve froze **the interest rate** today.

The government froze **foreign assets** today.

PHRASAL VERBS

**freeze up** *stop functioning*

If there is a power surge,

my computer completely freezes up.

I just freeze up when I have to talk to a group of people.

## PRESENT

I gainsay                      we gainsay  
 you gainsay                you gainsay  
 he/she/it gainsays        they gainsay  
 • *He gainsays every proposal to raise taxes.*

## PAST

I gainsaid                    we gainsaid  
 you gainsaid                you gainsaid  
 he/she/it gainsaid        they gainsaid  
 • *They gainsaid whatever we wanted to do.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has gainsaid

PAST PERFECT ... had gainsaid

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am gainsaying              we are gainsaying  
 you are gainsaying        you are gainsaying  
 he/she/it is gainsaying    they are gainsaying  
 • *They are not gainsaying your idea.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was gainsaying            we were gainsaying  
 you were gainsaying        you were gainsaying  
 he/she/it was gainsaying    they were gainsaying  
 • *He wasn't gainsaying the importance of the bill.*

FUTURE

... will gainsay

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be gainsaying

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have gainsaid

## PAST PASSIVE

I was gainsaid                      we were gainsaid  
 you were gainsaid                you were gainsaid  
 he/she/it was gainsaid          they were gainsaid  
 • *The defendant's statement was gainsaid by three witnesses.*

## COMPLEMENTS

gainsay \_\_\_\_\_ contradict, deny, declare false [OFTEN NEGATIVE]

OBJECT

I don't gainsay **the impact of the recession**.  
 Nobody is gainsaying **your conclusions**.  
 I will not gainsay **a member of the club**, even if he is wrong.

PASSIVE

The high risk is being gainsaid by informed people.

THAT-CLAUSE

I won't gainsay **that his ideas have some merit**.  
 Even his opponents don't gainsay **that he is trying to do the right thing**.  
 Can you really gainsay **that interest rates have fallen**?

WH-CLAUSE

No one will gainsay **what the president recommends**.  
 I am not gainsaying **how risky the venture is**.  
 Senator Blather will gainsay **whatever you propose**.

PRESENT

I get                      we get  
you get                you get  
he/she/it gets        they get  
• *He gets to sleep late on weekends.*

PAST

I got                      we got  
you got                you got  
he/she/it got        they got  
• *We got good feedback on the proposal.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has got/gotten

PAST PERFECT        ... had got/gotten

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am getting            we are getting  
you are getting        you are getting  
he/she/it is getting    they are getting  
• *I'm getting ready now.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was getting            we were getting  
you were getting        you were getting  
he/she/it was getting    they were getting  
• *The plan was getting a lot of criticism.*

FUTURE

... will get

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be getting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have got/gotten

PAST PASSIVE

I was got/gotten            we were got/gotten  
you were got/gotten        you were got/gotten  
he/she/it was got/gotten    they were got/gotten  
• *Permission was gotten from the authorities.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Get* is also used as a helping verb to form the passive voice.

get + PAST PARTICIPLE

The burglar got caught by police.  
I got injured playing football.  
Bobby got sent to the principal's office.  
We'll get married in October.

get \_\_\_\_\_ receive, obtain

OBJECT

They got **permission** to leave early.  
I got a **"B"** in Social Studies last quarter.  
I got a **traffic ticket** last night.  
The company got **an award for community service**.  
I'm getting a **busy signal**.  
We are getting a **new car**.  
Permission to leave early was gotten.

PASSIVE

get \_\_\_\_\_ bring

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Get **me** a coffee, will you?  
I will get **her** a blanket.  
Get a coffee **for me**, will you?  
I will get a blanket **for her**.

for PARAPHRASE

get \_\_\_\_\_ notice, understand

OBJECT

Did you get **that smirky look on his face**?  
"Did you get **the joke**?" "Yes, I got it."  
I got **what he was trying to say**.  
Did you get **how he avoided talking to us**?

WH-CLAUSE

get \_\_\_\_\_ become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He really got **angry** about it.  
I got **sick** on the way back.  
The dogs got **loose** and headed for the barn.

get \_\_\_\_\_ begin, start

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Let's get **going**.

get \_\_\_\_\_ have the opportunity, receive permission

INFINITIVE

We will get **to meet them at the reception**.  
The kids get **to stay up late tonight**.

top  
30  
verb

get \_\_\_\_\_ cause/persuade [to do/be]

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

get \_\_\_\_\_ arrive at

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ travel

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ be affected/infected by

OBJECT

NOTE: For the following two meanings, *get* is used only in the present perfect tense.

get \_\_\_\_\_ have, possess

OBJECT

get \_\_\_\_\_ must

INFINITIVE

Get **your hands clean** before coming to the table.

I got **the computer screen dirty**.

I got **the kids to clean up their room**.

We finally got **the truck to start**.

I got **the kids cleaning up their room**.

It got **me thinking about a new solution**.

I finally got **my computer fixed**.

We got **our house painted**.

Our parents got **home** early.

We can get **to the office** in 15 minutes.

Did you get **to Paris** last summer?

I got **as far as Chicago**.

Can you get **me to the airport** in 30 minutes?

I got **the car out of the garage**.

I got **the hiccups** just before I went on stage.

Can you get **the flu** from a flu shot?

I've got **a terrible cold**.

I've only got **about \$20** on me.

I've got **to go now**.

He has got **to be more careful**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

get across/back/down/in/out/up/etc.

move in a specified direction

get <sup>SEP</sup> in/out/etc. take/bring in a specified direction

get around/out become known

get around \_\_\_\_\_ avoid

get away with \_\_\_\_\_ do without being punished

get back to \_\_\_\_\_ respond to

get behind (on \_\_\_\_\_) be late making payments (on [something])

get by (on/with \_\_\_\_\_) manage to survive/do (with [something])

get in/into \_\_\_\_\_ be admitted to

get out of \_\_\_\_\_ avoid, escape

get over \_\_\_\_\_ recover from

get up rise

get \_\_\_\_\_ up cause to rise

The police ordered the crowd to get back.

She opened the car door and told him to get in.

Did you get the firewood in?

He got the cheese and crackers out.

The news got around that they were divorced.

I got around the problem by installing new software.

The company got away with selling pirated software.

I must get back to Anthony tomorrow.

Lots of people have gotten behind on their mortgages.

Amos gets by on \$750 a month.

Our neighbors get by with just one car.

Our son got into nursing school.

Harold got out of doing dishes four nights in a row.

Pat got over the flu in three days.

It's 7 o'clock—time to get up.

Please get up and get me a fork.

Mom got us up before dawn.

**PRESENT**

I gird                      we gird  
you gird                you gird  
he/she/it girds        they gird

• *She girds the coarse robe with a thick cord.*

**PAST**

I girt                      we girt  
you girt                you girt  
he/she/it girt        they girt

• *He girt himself for a fight.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has girt

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had girt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am girding                we are girding  
you are girding            you are girding  
he/she/it is girding        they are girding

• *The centurion is girding his cloak before leaving.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was girding                we were girding  
you were girding            you were girding  
he/she/it was girding        they were girding

• *The army was girding itself for battle.*

**FUTURE**

... will gird

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be girding

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have girt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was girt                      we were girt  
you were girt                you were girt  
he/she/it was girt        they were girt

• *The Parthenon was girt by 46 pillars.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ fasten with a belt/strap/cord

OBJECT

He girt **his sword** around his waist.

We girt **all of the drapes** with blue sashes.

The garment was girt tightly around her.

PASSIVE

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ surround, encircle

OBJECT

A deep moat girds **the castle**.

Trees have completely girt **the old barn**.

The city is girt by two beltways.

PASSIVE

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ prepare [oneself/someone] [for action / a challenge]

OBJECT + for OBJECT

The president is girding **the nation for war**.

The company girt **the employees for another round of layoffs**.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) for OBJECT

The soldiers girt **(themselves) for the summer campaign**.

Toy stores are girding **(themselves) for the Christmas rush**.

OBJECT + for WH-CLAUSE

I girt **(myself) for a confrontation with my boss**.

The candidate girt **his supporters for what was in store**.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) for WH-CLAUSE

We all girt **(ourselves) for whatever was to come**.

Jayne girt **(herself) for what might happen to her job**.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) INFINITIVE

He girt **(himself) to cross the shaky footbridge**.

Senator Blather is girding **(himself) to run for president**.

The government is girding **(itself) to take action against counterfeiters**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**gird (up) [one's] loins** prepare oneself  
[for action / a challenge]

State universities are girding their  
loins for cutbacks in public funding.



give \_\_\_\_\_ perform  
OBJECT

The symphony gave **a concert** last night.  
The band gave **a free concert** to benefit AIDS victims.

give \_\_\_\_\_ cause to have  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Loud music gives **me a headache**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ pay  
OBJECT

Michelle gave **\$125** for her outfit.

give \_\_\_\_\_ administer  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Freddie gave **the guard a punch in the mouth**.  
Darla's mom gave **her some cough syrup**.  
Darla's mom gave **some cough syrup to her**.

TO PARAPHRASE

give \_\_\_\_\_ cause  
OBJECT + INFINITIVE

You gave **me to understand that you would support us**.  
He gave **Jackson to believe that the problem was solved**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ sentence to  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The judge gave **the criminal 30 days in jail**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ sacrifice  
OBJECT + for OBJECT

"It is sweet and right to give **your life for your country**."  
[HORACE]

give \_\_\_\_\_ devote  
OBJECT + to OBJECT

Marvin gave **his whole life to the cause of justice**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

give SEP away betray

A club member gave away our  
secret meeting place.

give SEP back return

You'll have to give the engagement ring back.

give in (to \_\_\_\_\_) surrender  
(to [someone/something])

After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.  
Senator Blather gave in to pressure from his colleagues.

give it to \_\_\_\_\_ scold, punish

My boss really gave it to me when I walked in late.

give off \_\_\_\_\_ release, emit

The compost is giving off an earthy smell.  
The laptop gives off a lot of heat.

give out come to an end

The settlers' food gave out after three weeks.

give out wear out, stop operating

After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.

give SEP out distribute

C.J. gave out the president's itinerary.

give SEP out make known

Don't give out your cell phone number.

give out \_\_\_\_\_ produce

This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.

give SEP up stop, cease

Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.

give SEP up surrender, yield

Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.  
An hour later, he gave himself up.

give up (on \_\_\_\_\_) admit failure  
(with [something])

Sheila finally gave up on the crossword puzzle.  
I tried four times to reach Lisa, then gave up.

give up (on \_\_\_\_\_) stop trying ([to do])

Ainsley finally gave up on trying to convince Sam.

PRESENT

I give                      we give  
you give                you give  
he/she/it gives        they give  
• *He gives 10% of his income to charity.*

PAST

I gave                    we gave  
you gave                you gave  
he/she/it gave        they gave  
• *The company gave me a car to use.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has given

PAST PERFECT        ... had given

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am giving              we are giving  
you are giving        you are giving  
he/she/it is giving    they are giving  
• *I'm giving up on it.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was giving            we were giving  
you were giving        you were giving  
he/she/it was giving    they were giving  
• *We were giving a party that evening.*

FUTURE

... will give

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be giving

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have given

PAST PASSIVE

I was given              we were given  
you were given        you were given  
he/she/it was given    they were given  
• *All of the employees were given entry cards.*

COMPLEMENTS

give make a gift/donation

How much can you give?  
They always give generously to the homeless shelter.  
For the deadlock to be broken, something has to give.  
The floor might give if we put that much weight on it.

give \_\_\_\_\_ make a gift of, donate  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

Terry gave **Dan a new computer**.  
Spanky gave **Alfalfa the high sign**.  
Terry gave **a new computer to Dan**.  
Spanky gave **the high sign to Alfalfa**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ convey physically  
OBJECT  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

She gave **a little smile** at the news.  
Leo gave **the president a copy of the report**.  
She gave **the boys a dirty look**.  
Leo gave **a copy of the report to the president**.  
She gave **a dirty look to the boys**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ provide  
OBJECT  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

Soy-based inks give **good results**.  
Give **me a chance to prove myself**.  
This gives **gays and lesbians the right to marry**.  
The boss gave **his cousin a job**.  
The boss gave **a job to his cousin**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ host  
OBJECT  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
for PARAPHRASE  
PASSIVE

We will give **the reception** in his honor.  
I gave **my parents a surprise party**.  
We gave **the seniors a graduation party**.  
I gave **a surprise party for my parents**.  
We gave **a graduation party for the seniors**.  
A graduation party was given for the seniors.  
The seniors were given a graduation party.

give \_\_\_\_\_ present  
OBJECT

The senator is giving **a speech** on TV.

top  
30  
verb

go \_\_\_\_\_ *engage in [a sport/leisure activity]*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We plan to go **skiing** in Idaho.

They went **dancing** last night.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *do [something inadvisable]* [USED ONLY IN THE NEGATIVE; INFORMAL]

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Don't go **telling everyone about it**.

We won't go **running to him with all our problems**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *belong*

ADVERB OF PLACE

Coats go **in the closet**, not **on the floor**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *be sent*

to OBJECT

The proposal went by e-mail **to all department heads**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *be given/sold*

to OBJECT

The prize goes **to the lady in the blue sweater**.

The antique lamp goes **to bidder No. 17**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

go **back/down/in/out/up/etc.**

*move in a specified direction*

He went back to check the furnace.

Ed went out to watch the sunset.

go **against** \_\_\_\_\_ *oppose, be contrary to*

She'll go against the incumbent in the fall election.

Dispensing birth control pills goes against his conscience.

go **along with** \_\_\_\_\_ *agree with*

The president went along with his staff on the issue.

go **away** *end*

My headache went away before lunch.

go **back to** \_\_\_\_\_ *date back to*

The New Year's Eve custom goes back to Druid times.

go **back to** \_\_\_\_\_ *resume*

It's four in the morning—go back to sleep.

go **by** \_\_\_\_\_ *be known as*

His real name is Meredith, but he goes by Snuffy.

go **down** *decrease*

The swelling has slowly gone down.

The temperature went down 18 degrees in one hour.

go **down** *stop functioning*

Cable service went down at 9:36 this morning.

go **for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be attracted by*

She goes for men with beards.

go **for** \_\_\_\_\_ *do [an activity]*

Let's go for a swim.

go **for** \_\_\_\_\_ *sell for [an amount]*

How much did the dining room set go for?

go **into** \_\_\_\_\_ *begin a career in*

Steve went into electronics, and Stuart went into medicine.

go **off** *explode, fire*

The gun went off accidentally.

go **off** *take place, happen*

The surprise party went off as planned.

go **on** *be switched on*

All of a sudden, the lights went on.

go **on** *happen*

What went on at yesterday's meeting?

What's going on?

go **on** (\_\_\_\_\_) *continue ([doing])*

Forrest Gump just went on running.

How long will the concert go on?

go **out** *be extinguished*

The lights went out one by one.

go **through** \_\_\_\_\_ *examine*

She went through her mail during supper.

go **through** \_\_\_\_\_ *spend, consume*

We go through \$5,000 a month.

Our son goes through two gallons of milk a week.

go **under** *fail*

A third of all small businesses go under.

go **up** *be built*

A new mall is going up on the edge of town.

go **up** *increase*

The stock market has gone up 225 points.

go **with** \_\_\_\_\_ *harmonize with*

This tie would go well with your blue suit.

That paisley shirt doesn't go with anything.

go **without** \_\_\_\_\_ *manage without*

The prisoners went without food for nine days.

PRESENT

I go                      we go  
you go                you go  
he/she/it goes      they go  
• *He goes to all their home games.*

PAST

I went                we went  
you went            you went  
he/she/it went     they went  
• *We never went to Spain.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has gone

PAST PERFECT        ... had gone

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am going            we are going  
you are going        you are going  
he/she/it is going   they are going  
• *I'm going now.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was going           we were going  
you were going       you were going  
he/she/it was going   they were going  
• *The party was going very well.*

FUTURE

... will go

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be going

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have gone

PAST PASSIVE

*Go* is never used in the passive voice. In sentences like *He is gone*, *gone* is a past participle functioning as an adjective.

COMPLEMENTS

go *depart, leave*

Please go.  
I'm going as soon as I can get packed.  
The seasons come and go.

go *function*

The engine won't go.

go *become worse, fail*

I think my hearing is going.  
For most athletes, the knees are the first thing to go.

go *be eliminated/discarded*

I'm afraid that Smith will have to go.

go *be worded/sung*

The song goes like this ... la la di la la, la la di da.

go \_\_\_\_\_ travel

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I'm going **to Dallas** tomorrow.

We are going **to lunch** now.

**Where** do they go on vacation?

go \_\_\_\_\_ proceed, move

ADVERB OF MANNER

The car in the left lane is going **too slow**.

I'm going **as fast as I can**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ extend, lead

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Route 66 originally went **from Chicago to Los Angeles**.

Delta goes **everywhere in the Southeast**.

That door goes **to the kitchen**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ pass

ADVERB OF MANNER

The evening went **too quickly**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ progress

ADVERB OF MANNER

The meeting is going **well**.

**How** is it going?

go \_\_\_\_\_ be, become, turn out

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers went **hungry** for days.

I think the cheese has gone **bad**.

How many banks have gone **bankrupt**?

My e-mails to her have all gone **unanswered**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ attend

to OBJECT

Dad went **to college** on the G.I. Bill.

Sidney went **to Harvard Law School**.

Our family goes **to church** on Sunday.

Let's go **to a movie** tonight.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I grind                      we grind  
 you grind                you grind  
 he/she/it grinds        they grind  
 • *Poverty grinds everyone down.*

**PAST**

I ground                    we ground  
 you ground               you ground  
 he/she/it ground        they ground  
 • *We ground some more coffee.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has ground**PAST PERFECT** ... had ground**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am grinding                we are grinding  
 you are grinding            you are grinding  
 he/she/it is grinding        they are grinding  
 • *They are grinding their rusty swords and spears.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was grinding                we were grinding  
 you were grinding            you were grinding  
 he/she/it was grinding        they were grinding  
 • *I was grinding my teeth in my sleep.*

**FUTURE**

... will grind

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be grinding**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have ground**PAST PASSIVE**

I was ground                we were ground  
 you were ground            you were ground  
 he/she/it was ground        they were ground  
 • *The gear teeth were ground pretty badly.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**grind** crush, sharpen/smooth/press  
 by rubbing

**grind** clash/grate noisily

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ crush into powder / tiny pieces

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ sharpen/smooth by rubbing

OBJECT

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ rub together forcefully

OBJECT

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ press/rub with a circular motion

OBJECT

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ oppress

OBJECT

The wheels of justice grind slow, but  
 they grind exceeding fine. [PROVERB]  
 The mill grinds continuously when the harvest comes in.  
 The gears ground whenever I tried to shift.  
 His teeth were grinding loudly.  
 The axle wheels were grinding and squeaking.

The wheel grinds **the seeds**, separating wheat from chaff.  
 The miller is grinding **the corn** into meal.  
 The editorial ground **the opposition's argument** to shreds.  
 The corn is ground into meal.

We ground **all the edges** until they shone.  
 The lens maker ground **the glass** until it was smooth.

He grinds **his teeth** when he gets really upset.

He ground **the black widow spider** under his heel.  
 They ground **the dried herbs** with their hands.

The tyrant ground **the colonists** with excessive taxes.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**grind away at** \_\_\_\_\_ work steadily on

**grind** SEP **down** reduce and destroy  
 [someone's] enthusiasm

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ **into** rub into

**grind on** continue, seemingly endlessly

**grind** SEP **out** produce mechanically,  
 churn out

**grind** SEP **up** reduce to small pieces

She ground away at her thesis.

This job really grinds me down.

The workers ground dirt into the carpet.

The Vietnam War ground on for six more years.

The novelist grinds out a chapter a day.

Bill grinds the coffee beans up very fine.

PRESENT

I grow                      we grow  
you grow                you grow  
he/she/it grows        they grow  
• *He grows wheat and barley on his land.*

PAST

I grew                      we grew  
you grew                you grew  
he/she/it grew        they grew  
• *The kids grew a lot this year.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has grown

PAST PERFECT        ... had grown

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am growing                we are growing  
you are growing            you are growing  
he/she/it is growing      they are growing  
• *He is growing up.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was growing                we were growing  
you were growing            you were growing  
he/she/it was growing      they were growing  
• *The passengers were growing angry at the delay.*

FUTURE

... will grow

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be growing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have grown

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was grown        they were grown  
• *The Fair Trade coffee was grown in Mexico.*

COMPLEMENTS

**grow** develop, mature

Weeds were growing in the driveway.  
Many flowers won't grow in partial shade.

**grow** become taller

My, how you've grown!  
The kids are sure growing.

**grow** become longer

Her hair grew two inches over the summer.

**grow** become bigger, expand

Our investments have grown about eight percent a year.  
His reputation is growing even outside the region.  
The company is growing through mergers with smaller firms.  
The deficit has grown every year.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ raise [plants, a crop]

OBJECT

We will grow **more corn** next year.  
We can grow **pansies** in the window boxes.  
It isn't good to grow **the same crop** in a field year after year.  
We will grow **what sells the best**.  
They grow **whatever crops can tolerate the heat**.

WH-CLAUSE

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to develop and flourish

OBJECT

We are trying to grow **the business**.  
The company has grown **its profits** effectively.  
The magazine needs to grow **its circulation**.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

INFINITIVE

I have grown **to like broccoli**.  
I had grown **to hate Senator Blather's speeches**.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The driver grew **tired** as evening approached.  
Ruby grew **pale** at the sight of the snake.  
They grew **accustomed** to the boss's angry outbursts.

PHRASAL VERBS

**grow into** \_\_\_\_\_ become big enough for

She's grown into her sister's winter coat.

**grow into** \_\_\_\_\_ develop into

Your son has grown into a fine young man.  
The banking problem has grown into a major crisis.

**grow up to be** \_\_\_\_\_ develop into

She has grown up to be a poised and confident woman.

## PRESENT

I hamstring                      we hamstring  
you hamstring                you hamstring  
he/she/it hamstring        they hamstring

• *His opposition hamstringing our reform efforts.*

## PAST

I hamstrung                    we hamstrung  
you hamstrung                you hamstrung  
he/she/it hamstrung        they hamstrung

• *She hamstrung the project by cutting staff.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has hamstring

PAST PERFECT        ... had hamstring

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hamstringing            we are hamstringing  
you are hamstringing        you are hamstringing  
he/she/it is hamstringing    they are hamstringing

• *Endless delay is hamstringing our progress.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hamstringing            we were hamstringing  
you were hamstringing        you were hamstringing  
he/she/it was hamstringing    they were hamstringing

• *They were hamstringing attempts to pass the bill.*

FUTURE

... will hamstring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be hamstringing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have hamstring

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hamstrung                we were hamstrung  
you were hamstrung            you were hamstrung  
he/she/it was hamstrung        they were hamstrung

• *Several cattle were hamstrung by wild wolves.*

## COMPLEMENTS

hamstring \_\_\_\_\_ cripple by cutting the hamstring muscle

OBJECT

Ranchers would often hamstring **dangerous animals**.

PASSIVE

Rebellious slaves were sometimes hamstringed to keep them from running away.

hamstring \_\_\_\_\_ hinder, make more difficult

OBJECT

Bad weather hamstringed **the rescue efforts**.

PASSIVE

Uncertainty about final approval hamstringed **our planning**.

WH-CLAUSE

Development of the property was hamstringed by local opposition.

PASSIVE

Lack of funding hamstringed **whatever plans we proposed**.

Bureaucratic inertia will always hamstring **whatever we do**.

What we tried to do was hamstringed by insufficient staffing.

PRESENT

I hang                      we hang  
 you hang                you hang  
 he/she/it hangs        they hang  
 • *His picture hangs in the boardroom.*

PAST

I hung                      we hung  
 you hung                you hung  
 he/she/it hung        they hung  
 • *We hung all the ornaments on the tree.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has hung

PAST PERFECT ... had hung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hanging              we are hanging  
 you are hanging        you are hanging  
 he/she/it is hanging    they are hanging  
 • *I'm hanging around until she returns.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hanging            we were hanging  
 you were hanging        you were hanging  
 he/she/it was hanging    they were hanging  
 • *They were hanging out at Tom's house.*

FUTURE

... will hang

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hanging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hung

PAST PASSIVE

I was hung                      we were hung  
 you were hung                you were hung  
 he/she/it was hung        they were hung  
 • *The stockings were hung by the chimney.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The past tense and past participle form is *hung* for all meanings of *hang* except one: The form *hanged* is used for the meanings "be suspended by the neck until dead" and "suspend by the neck until dead."

hang *be suspended by the neck until dead*

He will hang for his crimes.  
 Black Bart was finally hanged.

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *be suspended, droop*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The gulls hung **above the fishing boats**.  
 The smoke from the forest fire hung **in the still air**.  
 Wet laundry hung **everywhere in the small apartment**.  
 The flag was hanging **limply** from the staff.  
 His suit hangs **a little too loosely**.  
 His head hung **in shame** after his arrest.

ADVERB OF MANNER

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *be prevalent*

ADVERB OF PLACE

Before the battle, tension hung **in the air**.

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *suspend/fasten without support from below, let droop*

OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE)

We've already hung **the Christmas wreath**.  
 We hung **our wet clothing on branches**.  
 I hung a **bird feeder in the oak tree**.

PASSIVE

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *exhibit [artwork]*

OBJECT

The bridge was hung **from steel cables**.

PASSIVE

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *suspend by the neck until dead*

OBJECT

They hung **her paintings** in the main gallery.  
 I hung **the photograph** in the spring exhibition.  
 His pictures have been hung at all the major art shows.

PASSIVE

They hanged **the convict** at dawn.  
 He was hanged for his many crimes.

PHRASAL VERBS

hang around/out *loiter, linger*

hang on *wait*

hang on to \_\_\_\_\_ *keep*

Leo hung around, waiting for Josh.

Can you hang on while I take another call?

Hang on to the baby clothes; you may need them again.



have \_\_\_\_\_ experience, undergo

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ keep in one's mind

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ host

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ eat, drink

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ be the parent(s) of

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ study

OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ position

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

He had **chicken pox** when he was a child.

Did you have **a good time** at the party?

California had **drought conditions** for several years.

They are having **an argument about visitation rights**.

Senator Blather has **an opinion about everything**.

We have **doubts about the new employee**.

I have **an idea for earning extra money**.

The restaurant is having **a grand opening** this Saturday.

Dan is having **blackberry pie** for dessert.

Tim had **a refill** on his soft drink.

We have **two sons and a daughter**.

Terry had **three years of Spanish** in high school.

Mark had **his hands on the steering wheel**.

The graduate had **a parent on either side of him**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

have \_\_\_\_\_ **back/down/over/up/etc.**  
invite and host [someone] at a specified  
location

have \_\_\_\_\_ **against** have as a reason  
to dislike

have \_\_\_\_\_ **on** be operating

have SEP **on** be wearing

have SEP **out** have removed

We had the Smiths over for dinner.

She has a grudge against her ex-boyfriend.

She has the radio on when she's at home.

He had on a turtleneck sweater and baggy trousers.

I had one of my upper molars out.

### EXPRESSIONS

have had it have done/endured all  
that one can

have a big mouth gossip a lot,  
reveal secrets a lot

have a bone to pick (with \_\_\_\_\_) have  
something to argue about (with [someone])

have [one's] cake and eat it too / have  
it both ways have the advantages of  
something without its disadvantages

have it good be rich

I have had it with tax auditors.

Don't tell Joanie your troubles; she has a big mouth.

I have a bone to pick with the editor about his changes.

Denny wants to live in the country, but he wants a  
grocery store next door. He can't have his cake and  
eat it too.

The bank executive really has it good—a Mercedes,  
a mansion, and a vacation home in California.

have it out (with \_\_\_\_\_)  
settle an argument (with  
[someone])

have it that \_\_\_\_\_  
claim/say that

have to do with \_\_\_\_\_  
concern, involve

The teacher had it out with the principal.

Rumor has it that Glenda is getting married.

The article has to do with child labor laws.

PRESENT

I have                      we have  
you have                you have  
he/she/it has        they have

• *November only has 30 days.*

PAST

I had                      we had  
you had                you had  
he/she/it had        they had

• *We had a really great time.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has had

PAST PERFECT        ... had had

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am having              we are having  
you are having        you are having  
he/she/it is having    they are having

• *I'm having some people over.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was having            we were having  
you were having       you were having  
he/she/it was having   they were having

• *We were having a lot of problems then.*

FUTURE

... will have

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be having

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have had

PAST PASSIVE

*Have* is not used in the passive voice except in idiomatic expressions.

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Have* is also used as a helping verb to form the perfect tenses.

have + PAST PARTICIPLE

She has read all six of Jane Austen's novels.

have \_\_\_\_\_ possess, own, contain, include

OBJECT

Do you have **a car**?

I have **enough food for everyone**.

Ted has **an interesting news item for us**.

Do you have **a minute**?

We have **an office in Tokyo**.

Does the meeting room have **a projection screen**?

The department store has **mattresses on sale**.

A week has **seven days**.

The knitters' club has **525 members**.

have \_\_\_\_\_ be characterized by

OBJECT

She has **red hair**.

He has **a quick temper**.

My car has **a tendency to stall at stop signs**.

have \_\_\_\_\_ must

INFINITIVE

I have **to be at the office by 8 o'clock**.

We have **to stop for gas at the next exit**.

You will have **to make up your minds soon**.

NOTE: When the information in the infinitive is clear from context, *have* + INFINITIVE is often contracted to *have* + *to*. For example, *Do you have to go now?* may be contracted to *Do you have to?* *Have to* is sometimes pronounced /hafta/.

have \_\_\_\_\_ cause [to do]

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

I had **the kids put away their toys**.

He had **me reprint the document**.

We will have **the builder modify the deck**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

He had **his crew working on the addition**.

The comedian really had **us laughing**.

The coach had **the team running wind sprints**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

I had **my watch repaired**.

Aunt Jenny had **her hip replaced** this fall.

They had **the wedding reception catered**.

top  
30  
verb

## PRESENT

I hear                      we hear  
 you hear                you hear  
 he/she/it hears        they hear  
 • *He only hears what he wants to.*

## PAST

I heard                    we heard  
 you heard                you heard  
 he/she/it heard        they heard  
 • *I heard that there was a problem.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has heard

PAST PERFECT ... had heard

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hearing              we are hearing  
 you are hearing        you are hearing  
 he/she/it is hearing    they are hearing  
 • *I'm not hearing anything.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hearing            we were hearing  
 you were hearing        you were hearing  
 he/she/it was hearing    they were hearing  
 • *They were hearing some surprising reports.*

FUTURE

... will hear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hearing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have heard

## PAST PASSIVE

I was heard                we were heard  
 you were heard          you were heard  
 he/she/it was heard      they were heard  
 • *All witnesses were heard in one afternoon.*

## COMPLEMENTS

hear perceive sound by ear

She can only hear in the middle frequencies.  
 Sam hears pretty well for someone his age.

hear make out words/music

Can everybody hear, or should I turn the radio up?  
 No one could hear while the band was playing.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ perceive by ear

OBJECT

I just heard **the telephone**.

PASSIVE

We could hear **the surf** from our room.OBJECT + INFINITIVE [USED ONLY  
IN THE PASSIVE]

The dog's barking was heard by everyone in the building.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

He was heard **to make threats**.The senator was heard **to make promises he couldn't keep**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I heard **him start the car**.We heard **the kids turn on the TV**.I heard **her play a Mozart piano concerto**.I heard **him starting the car**.We heard **the kids playing in the backyard**.He heard **someone talking on the phone**.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ be told, learn

OBJECT

Did you hear **the news**?I heard **the final score**.

THAT-CLAUSE

John has just heard **the results of his test**.I heard **that Jim is leaving the company**.

WH-CLAUSE

Did you hear **that they are going to have a baby**?Have you heard **who won the game**?I heard **what you said**.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ listen to the two sides in [a court case]

OBJECT

The judge heard **three divorce cases** this morning.

## PHRASAL VERBS

hear from \_\_\_\_\_ receive a message from

We heard from the Ellners last week.

hear of \_\_\_\_\_ learn of the existence of

I've heard of hedgehogs, but I've never seen one.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ out listen to everything  
[someone] has to say

Simon heard her out, but he didn't change his mind.

**PRESENT**

I hew	we hew
you hew	you hew
he/she/it hews	they hew

• *The gardener hews the hedges back too far.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am hewing	we are hewing
you are hewing	you are hewing
he/she/it is hewing	they are hewing

• *We are hewing wood to make the fence posts.*

**PAST**

I hewed	we hewed
you hewed	you hewed
he/she/it hewed	they hewed

• *Settlers hewed a clearing in the woods.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was hewing	we were hewing
you were hewing	you were hewing
he/she/it was hewing	they were hewing

• *The farmers were all hewing their winter firewood.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has hewn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had hewn

**FUTURE**

... will hew

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be hewing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have hewn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was hewn	they were hewn

• *The stools were hewn out of solid pieces of wood.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hew** \_\_\_\_ chop off / cut down / hack through with a sharp tool  
 [OFTEN WITH down]

OBJECT

Crews hewed down **hundreds of trees** for the new roadway.  
 Have you hewn **all the branches you need**?

PASSIVE

The saplings along the path had all been hewn and stacked.

**hew** \_\_\_\_ make/shape by cutting/chopping

OBJECT

We hewed **a narrow trail** along the side of the mountain.  
 The initial attackers had hewn **an opening** in the enemy line.

PASSIVE

A path had been hewn through the jungle.  
 The totem pole was hewn from cedar.

**hew** \_\_\_\_ adhere/conform strictly

to OBJECT

Candidates must hew **to the party line**.  
 Most religions demand that you hew **to certain forms of behavior**.  
 Many artists do not hew **to traditional forms**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**rough-hewn** with a rough  
 surface/quality

I like the rough-hewn furniture in the  
 camp dining hall.

**rough-hewn** unrefined

These rough-hewn alphabets are from the 19th century.  
 My neighbors are rough-hewn in appearance and speech.

## PRESENT

I hide                      we hide  
you hide                  you hide  
he/she/it hides        they hide

• *Our cat always hides in the closet.*

## PAST

I hid                        we hid  
you hid                    you hid  
he/she/it hid            they hid

• *I hid a house key outside.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has hidden

PAST PERFECT        ... had hidden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hiding              we are hiding  
you are hiding          you are hiding  
he/she/it is hiding     they are hiding

• *I'm hiding from Todd.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hiding             we were hiding  
you were hiding        you were hiding  
he/she/it was hiding   they were hiding

• *They were hiding the money in offshore accounts.*

## FUTURE

... will hide

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be hiding

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have hidden

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hidden              we were hidden  
you were hidden          you were hidden  
he/she/it was hidden     they were hidden

• *The photos were hidden in a closet.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**hide** *keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself*

The dog hides whenever we get his cage.  
The birds hide in the trees if there is a hawk nearby.  
The kids were hiding behind the tree.  
The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *put out of sight, conceal*  
OBJECT

The cat had hidden **her kittens** in the attic.  
The burglars hid **themselves** carefully.  
The old lady hid **her money** under her mattress.  
He hid **the stolen property** in the basement.  
Janet hid **her face** behind the newspaper.  
They hid **their business losses** by altering the records.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep secret*  
OBJECT  
WH-CLAUSE

I tried to hide **my confusion** by changing the subject.  
The senator hid **who had actually made the campaign contribution**.  
They wanted to hide **what they had done**.  
Allison never hid **what she was going to do**.  
We all want to hide **whatever makes us look foolish**.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep from being seen*  
OBJECT  
PASSIVE

A sign hid **the entrance to his office**.  
My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**hide out** *conceal oneself for a period of time*

Jesse and Frank James hid out in Meramec Caverns.

## EXPRESSIONS

**hide [one's] head in the sand** *ignore signs of danger*

We hid our heads in the sand when Hitler seized control of the government.

**hide [one's] light under a bushel**  
*conceal one's talents/ideas*

Share your suggestions, Donna. Don't hide your light under a bushel.

PRESENT

I hit                      we hit  
you hit                you hit  
he/she/it hits        they hit

• *He always hits his target.*

PAST

I hit                      we hit  
you hit                you hit  
he/she/it hit        they hit

• *The storm hit us pretty hard.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has hit

PAST PERFECT        ... had hit

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hitting                we are hitting  
you are hitting            you are hitting  
he/she/it is hitting        they are hitting

• *I'm hitting a lot of resistance.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hitting                we were hitting  
you were hitting            you were hitting  
he/she/it was hitting        they were hitting

• *Prices were hitting all-time highs.*

FUTURE

... will hit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hitting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hit

PAST PASSIVE

I was hit                      we were hit  
you were hit                you were hit  
he/she/it was hit            they were hit

• *Our car was hit by a pickup truck.*

COMPLEMENTS

hit deliver a blow/setback

Depression can hit at any time.  
The storm will hit sometime tomorrow morning.  
The shells and bombs were hitting everywhere.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ strike, deliver a blow to  
OBJECT

The batter hit **the pitch** sharply.  
I hit **the target** with the first shot.  
The bullet hit **him** in the left shoulder.  
Our oak tree was hit by lightning.

PASSIVE

hit \_\_\_\_\_ cause to suffer, distress  
OBJECT

A terrible drought has hit **the entire Midwest**.  
A sharp sell-off hit **the market** today.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ activate, turn on/off  
OBJECT

He hit **the brakes** in a panic.  
Hit **the light switch**, will you?  
They always want to hit **the panic button** right away.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ reach [a level/goal]  
OBJECT

Do you think oil will hit **\$100 a barrel**?  
Sales could hit **our goal of 2,000 units** this week.  
A new record was hit on Wall Street today.

PASSIVE

hit \_\_\_\_\_ arrive/appear at  
OBJECT

We should hit **Kansas City** around noon.  
The tourists hit **all the souvenir shops**.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ encounter  
OBJECT

The pilot hit **a headwind** 120 miles from Singapore.  
The research was going well, then we hit **a snag**.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ become clear to  
OBJECT

The smell of garlic hit **me** as soon as I entered the house.  
The solution hit **Johanna** right after lunch.

PHRASAL VERBS

hit on/upon \_\_\_\_\_ discover

She hit upon the idea of extending  
Medicare to people 55 and over.

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ consider, believe

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

THAT-CLAUSE

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ conduct

OBJECT

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ have as one's own

OBJECT

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ keep in one's mind, maintain

OBJECT

The judge held **the defendant (to be) blameless**.  
I hold **him (to be) fully responsible for the accident**.  
"We hold **these truths to be self-evident ...**"

[DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE]

The court held **that citizens have a right to privacy**.  
For years, the tobacco industry held **that cigarettes didn't cause cancer**.

The seniors held **a bake sale** for their class trip.  
We held **a seminar** for the interns.  
The neighbors held **a lively conversation** on the porch.  
They will hold **a special exhibit on pre-Columbian art**.  
The president will hold **a press conference** on Tuesday.

Amelia Earhart holds **the title of first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic Ocean**.  
My wife holds **the office of County Clerk**.

They held **the belief that the earth is flat**.  
We will hold **the memory of her** in our hearts forever.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**hold** SEP **back/down/in/out/up/etc.**  
keep in a specified position

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ **against [someone]** have as  
a reason to think poorly of [someone]

**hold** SEP **back** keep secret, withhold

**hold** SEP **down** have and keep [a job]

**hold** SEP **in** suppress

**hold off (on)** \_\_\_\_\_ delay, postpone

**hold** SEP **off** keep away, resist

**hold on** wait

**hold on** manage to keep one's position

**hold** SEP **on** secure

**hold out** last, endure

**hold out for** \_\_\_\_\_ insist on getting

**hold** SEP **over** keep for more  
performances

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ **together** keep united

**hold up** remain in the  
same condition

**hold** SEP **up** delay,  
stop

**hold** SEP **up** rob

**hold** SEP **up** support

A police barricade held the crowd back.  
The auctioneer held up an antique butter churn.

She still holds it against him that he has never opened  
the door for her.

The juror held back the fact that he knew the defendant.

Jake holds down two jobs and takes college classes too.

The candidate is good at holding his emotions in.

She held off asking her parents for more money.

The old woman held the robber off until police arrived.

Hold on while I dry my hands.

Although our team was outscored in the final period,  
we held on and won the game.

A clasp holds the lid on.

How long will our food hold out?

The settlers held out until the cavalry arrived.

I don't want a cookie; I'm holding out for a cupcake.

The union held out for better working conditions.

The theater held the movie over for six more weeks.

It was Mom who held the family together.

This old house is holding up pretty well.

Sales of soccer balls are holding up in spite of the  
economy.

The discovery of human remains held up construction  
for two weeks.

Three teenagers held the store up in broad daylight.

Special bolts hold up the roof of a coal mine.

PRESENT

I hold                      we hold  
you hold                you hold  
he/she/it holds        they hold  
• *A barrel holds 55 U.S. gallons.*

PAST

I held                      we held  
you held                you held  
he/she/it held        they held  
• *She held that position for years.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has held

PAST PERFECT        ... had held

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am holding                we are holding  
you are holding            you are holding  
he/she/it is holding        they are holding  
• *Come on, I'm holding the door.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was holding                we were holding  
you were holding            you were holding  
he/she/it was holding        they were holding  
• *Susan was holding the baby.*

FUTURE

... will hold

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be holding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have held

PAST PASSIVE

I was held                      we were held  
you were held                you were held  
he/she/it was held            they were held  
• *The plane was held for transfer passengers.*

COMPLEMENTS

hold keep one's position

So far, our defensive line is holding.  
We hope the tent holds in this wind.  
The beautiful weather will hold through the weekend.  
Our market share is still holding.  
The senator's lead in the polls has held steady.  
Please hold still.  
Please hold. Your call is important to us.

hold stay together / in one piece

I hope this rope holds.

hold \_\_\_\_\_ grasp

OBJECT

I held **the hammer** in my right hand.  
Please hold **the ladder** while I change the lightbulb.  
Hold **my hand** while we cross the street.

hold \_\_\_\_\_ keep steady, maintain, keep control of

OBJECT

They will hold **their prices** at the current level.  
The runners held **a five-mile-per-hour pace**.  
The house had held **its value** over the years.  
Will you hold **the elevator** for a minute?  
The framework holds **the entire structure** together.  
He needs to hold **his temper** better.  
How long can you hold **your breath**?  
The movie completely held **my attention**.  
The senator held **his audience spellbound**.  
The scream held **everyone frozen in place**.  
The cables hold **the tower rigid**.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

hold \_\_\_\_\_ keep for later use

OBJECT

The hotel will hold **the room** for us until 10 P.M.  
Hold **my calls**, please.  
The troops were held in reserve.

PASSIVE

hold \_\_\_\_\_ contain, have room for

OBJECT

The safe deposit box holds **the deed to our house**.  
The tank holds **1,000 gallons**.  
The auditorium can hold **400 people**.

top  
30  
verb



## PRESENT

I hurt                      we hurt  
you hurt                you hurt  
he/she/it hurts        they hurt

• *The scandal hurts his re-election chances.*

## PAST

I hurt                      we hurt  
you hurt                you hurt  
he/she/it hurt        they hurt

• *I hurt my knee yesterday.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has hurt

PAST PERFECT        ... had hurt

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hurting                we are hurting  
you are hurting            you are hurting  
he/she/it is hurting        they are hurting

• *The auto industry is really hurting.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hurting                we were hurting  
you were hurting            you were hurting  
he/she/it was hurting        they were hurting

• *Lack of money was hurting our program.*

FUTURE

... will hurt

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hurting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hurt

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hurt                      we were hurt  
you were hurt                you were hurt  
he/she/it was hurt            they were hurt

• *He was hurt playing football.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**hurt** *be a source of pain*

Mommy, my stomach hurts.  
My shoulder was hurting again.  
This injection may hurt a little.  
The loss of so many jobs has got to hurt.

**hurt** *be in a bad situation*

The entire economy is hurting.

**hurt** \_\_\_\_\_ *injure, cause pain/harm to*  
OBJECT

He hurt **his back** trying to move the refrigerator.  
Listening to such loud music hurts **my ears**.  
The new shoes are hurting **my feet**.  
Would it hurt **you** to wash the dishes once in a while?  
Her feelings were hurt by what they said.

PASSIVE

**hurt** \_\_\_\_\_ *damage, harm*  
OBJECT

A high interest rate will hurt **car sales**.  
The unusually cold summer has hurt **vacation rentals**.  
Injuries have hurt **our team's chances**.  
The recession is hurting **sales**.  
Such negative criticism would hurt **anyone's self-image**.  
The dollar has been hurt by high oil prices.

PASSIVE

PRESENT

I keep                      we keep  
you keep                you keep  
he/she/it keeps        they keep

• *He keeps his keys in the top drawer.*

PAST

I kept                      we kept  
you kept                you kept  
he/she/it kept        they kept

• *I kept careful records of all the expenses.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has kept

PAST PERFECT        ... had kept

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am keeping              we are keeping  
you are keeping        you are keeping  
he/she/it is keeping    they are keeping

• *I am keeping his letters.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was keeping            we were keeping  
you were keeping        you were keeping  
he/she/it was keeping    they were keeping

• *We were keeping the grandchildren for the week.*

FUTURE

... will keep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be keeping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have kept

PAST PASSIVE

I was kept                      we were kept  
you were kept                you were kept  
he/she/it was kept        they were kept

• *His antique autos were kept in immaculate condition.*

COMPLEMENTS

**keep** remain in good condition,  
remain the same

The yogurt will keep for days.  
How long will meat keep in the freezer?  
No secret keeps for very long.  
Will the work keep until tomorrow?

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ hold in one's possession, retain

OBJECT

We kept **all of our children's letters**.  
Keep **the change**.  
The quarterback kept **the ball**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ store

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We keep **all of our cash in a safe**.  
**Where** do you keep **the potato chips**?  
We're keeping **the extra envelopes in this drawer**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ maintain, take care of

OBJECT

Everyone used to keep **a garden**.  
Are you going to keep **your subscription to the magazine**?  
You need to keep **good records**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ continue in an activity/position/condition

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers kept **ready**.  
Keep **warm**!  
Amazingly, the children kept **quiet**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Keep **working**!  
The people behind us kept **talking throughout the concert**.  
The company kept **losing money**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

Keep **your hands over your head**!  
I kept **my eyes on the road**.  
Kids! Keep **your hands to yourselves**.  
The doctor kept **Alice in the hospital**  
two days longer.

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN

The president kept **Wilson as ambassador to Great Britain**.  
The team kept **Charlie as captain**.  
The new company kept **Chris as custodian**.

top  
30  
verb

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition [continued]

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers kept **their weapons ready**.

Keep **your feet dry**!

Please try to keep **the room clean**.

The secretary kept **the file secret**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The sergeant kept **the men digging trenches**.

Keep **them talking**!

He always kept **us laughing at his silly jokes**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

Keep **me informed** about the merger.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ employ, have in one's service

OBJECT

The hotel keeps **a large housekeeping staff**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ adhere to, fulfill

OBJECT

John always keeps **his word**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**keep away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.**

remain in a specified location

Keep away from the edge  
of the bluff.

My parents are coming—keep down!

**keep** SEP **away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.**

cause to remain in a specified location

Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?

It's raining; keep the children in.

**keep after/at** \_\_\_\_\_ nag, harass

The teacher keeps after us about our homework.

**keep at/on/up** \_\_\_\_\_ continue [doing]

You're doing a great job. Keep at it!

Keep on writing—the paper's due tomorrow.

It kept on snowing for two days.

This report is wonderful. Keep up the good work.

**keep** SEP **down** limit

We're trying to keep our grocery bill down.

**keep** SEP **down** not vomit

When I had the flu, I couldn't keep food down.

**keep** ([oneself]) **from** \_\_\_\_\_ prevent oneself  
from [doing something]

I could hardly keep from laughing at his costume.

I tried to keep myself from screaming at him.

**keep** [someone] **from** \_\_\_\_\_ prevent [someone]  
from [doing something]

His counselor kept him from using drugs.

**keep** SEP **in/inside** suppress

She kept her anger inside until he left.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ **on** continue to employ

The boss hopes to keep all the systems analysts on.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ **on** continue to operate

Derek keeps the radio on all night long.

**keep** SEP **on** continue to wear [clothing]

It's cold in here; I'll keep my coat on.

**keep** SEP **out** provide protection from

This jacket should keep out the rain and wind.

**keep out of** \_\_\_\_\_ not become involved in

My sisters are arguing, and I'm keeping out of it.

**keep to** [oneself] avoid being with other people

The author keeps to himself.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ **to** [oneself] not tell

Be sure to keep this to yourself.

**keep** SEP **up** maintain

It's not easy for Grandpa to keep up a large house.

We have managed to keep up our family traditions.

Keep your spirits up.

**keep up** (with \_\_\_\_\_)

stay even (with  
[someone/something])

It's hard to keep up with our rich neighbors.

**PRESENT**

I kneel                      we kneel  
 you kneel                you kneel  
 he/she/it kneels        they kneel

• *The priest always kneels before the altar.*

**PAST**

I knelt                      we knelt  
 you knelt                you knelt  
 he/she/it knelt        they knelt

• *The clergy all knelt in prayer.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has knelt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had knelt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am kneeling            we are kneeling  
 you are kneeling        you are kneeling  
 he/she/it is kneeling    they are kneeling

• *He is kneeling to reach something under the bed.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was kneeling            we were kneeling  
 you were kneeling        you were kneeling  
 he/she/it was kneeling    they were kneeling

• *The soldiers were kneeling behind the wall.*

**FUTURE**

... will kneel

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be kneeling

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have knelt

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Kneel* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**kneel** *be/rest on one's knee(s)*

Laying floor tiles kept me kneeling all afternoon.

The policeman was kneeling on one knee when he fired his pistol.

**kneel** *show respect/submission by being/resting on one's knee(s)*

The king forced the rebels to kneel.

The nuns knelt before the cross.

He knelt before the king to be knighted.

They all knelt in prayer.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**kneel down** *go down on one's knee(s)*

I knelt down to pick up the kids' toys.

We all had to kneel down to get through the low doorway.

**PRESENT**

I knit	we knit
you knit	you knit
he/she/it knits	they knit

• *She knits one sweater every year.*

**PAST**

I knit	we knit
you knit	you knit
he/she/it knit	they knit

• *The bones knit nicely.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has knit**PAST PERFECT** ... had knit**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am knitting	we are knitting
you are knitting	you are knitting
he/she/it is knitting	they are knitting

• *I am knitting a wool baby blanket.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was knitting	we were knitting
you were knitting	you were knitting
he/she/it was knitting	they were knitting

• *He was knitting his hands together.*

**FUTURE**

... will knit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be knitting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have knit

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was knit	they were knit

• *The wall hanging was knit in Scotland.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**knit** *create fabric/clothing by interlocking loops of yarn/thread together with needles*

**knit** *join, grow together*

**knit** \_\_\_\_\_ *create by interlocking loops of yarn/thread together with needles*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**knit** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to join / grow together*

OBJECT

She knits as a full-time occupation.

A lot of people knit for charity organizations.

My mother knits when she watches TV.

The broken bone will eventually knit and become strong.

Our neighborhood gradually knit into a close community.

I am knitting **a wool sweater** for a child in Kazakhstan.

Could you knit **a pair of socks** for me?

The afghan was knit by my grandmother.

The tree had knit **its roots** into a solid mass.

I knit **my fingers** to form a shallow bowl.

A cast may be required to knit **the broken bone** together.

The major had knit **the unit** into an effective force.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**knit up** *make a knitted item, repair by knitting*

This yarn knits up well.

That scarf pattern knits up quickly.

"Sleep that knits up **the ravell'd sleeve of care**."

[SHAKESPEARE]

**EXPRESSIONS**

**knit [one's] brow(s)** *wrinkle one's eyebrows*

Colin knits his brow when he's thinking.

PRESENT

I know                      we know  
you know                you know  
he/she/it knows        they know  
• *He always knows what to say.*

PAST

I knew                    we knew  
you knew                you knew  
he/she/it knew        they knew  
• *I knew Ben in graduate school.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has known

PAST PERFECT        ... had known

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

*Know* is never used in the progressive tenses.

PAST PROGRESSIVE

*Know* is never used in the progressive tenses.

FUTURE

... will know

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

—

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have known

PAST PASSIVE

I was known                we were known  
you were known        you were known  
he/she/it was known    they were known  
• *The problem was known years ago.*

COMPLEMENTS

**know** *be aware / have knowledge of something*

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware*  
*about/of* OBJECT (+ INFINITIVE)

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware of, realize, have information about*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

PASSIVE

THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

WH-INFINITIVE

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *have in one's memory*

OBJECT

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be acquainted/familiar with*

OBJECT

OBJECT + *as* OBJECT

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *recognize*

OBJECT

"How old is she?" "I don't know."

"Do you think he knows?" "I am sure he doesn't know."

We have known **about his cancer** for several months.  
Do you know **about his refusal to sell the house**?  
I don't know **of another doctor to call**.

I know **the answer**.

Tracy knows **a lot about my personal history**.

We know **the place you mean**.

His password was known only by his wife.

I know **him to be an honest person**.

We have known **the senator to give better speeches**.

The company has been known **to take big risks before**.

We knew **that it was going to be bad**.

They should have known **that we were leaving early**.

Does he know **that we are waiting**?

I know **what you mean**.

Do the tourists know **where they are going**?

Do you know **why he lied to you**?

I don't know **how much it costs**.

He knows **whom to ask**.

Do you know **where to go**?

I know **how to do it**.

Most of the actors know **their lines** well.

I knew **your father** in college.

She knows **everybody in the organization**.

We knew **her as Liddy** when we were kids.

I'd know **his voice** anywhere.

## PRESENT

I lead                      we lead  
you lead                you lead  
he/she/it leads        they lead

• *He leads the accounting department.*

## PAST

I led                      we led  
you led                you led  
he/she/it led        they led

• *Our policy led to considerable success.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has led

PAST PERFECT ... had led

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am leading              we are leading  
you are leading        you are leading  
he/she/it is leading    they are leading

• *He is leading the investigation.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was leading            we were leading  
you were leading        you were leading  
he/she/it was leading    they were leading

• *We were leading until the last minute.*

FUTURE

... will lead

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be leading

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have led

## PAST PASSIVE

I was led                      we were led  
you were led                you were led  
he/she/it was led        they were led

• *The orchestra was led by a young German conductor.*

## COMPLEMENTS

lead *guide*

I have never led before.

I can't lead until I know where we are going.

In a formal dance, it is customary for the gentleman to lead.

lead *be first/ahead (in a competition)*

The Giants are leading for the first time.

He has led in every tournament he has played in this year.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *be ahead of, be at the head of*  
OBJECT

He leads **the league** in goals scored.

Senator Blather will lead **the parade**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *be in charge of*  
OBJECT

Admiral Butler is leading **the task force**.

She was leading **the company** at the time.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *go [in a direction, to a place]*  
ADVERB OF PLACE

This road leads **to my Uncle's farm**.

The path leads **back home**.

His proposal will lead **to disaster**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *guide, conduct*  
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A guide led **us to the monument**.

He will lead **you wherever you want to go**.

The animals were led **back inside the barn**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *cause, influence*  
OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The weather forecast led **them to cancel their trip**.

The slow sales led **us to drop the entire product line**.

We were led **to believe that we could get dinner here**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *result in*  
to OBJECT

A viral infection can lead **to pneumonia**.

Four years of college leads **to a bachelor's degree**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *live, spend [time]*  
OBJECT

Our cats led **pampered lives**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

lead SEP *away/back/down/in/on/*  
*out/etc. guide in a specified direction*

The police led the suspect away.

The sergeant led the soldiers out.

PRESENT

I leap                      we leap  
you leap                you leap  
he/she/it leaps        they leap

• *Superman leaps tall buildings with ease.*

PAST

I leapt                    we leapt  
you leapt                you leapt  
he/she/it leapt        they leapt

• *He leapt at every opportunity he got.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has leapt

PAST PERFECT        ... had leapt

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am leaping            we are leaping  
you are leaping        you are leaping  
he/she/it is leaping    they are leaping

• *The frogs are leaping all over the place.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was leaping            we were leaping  
you were leaping        you were leaping  
he/she/it was leaping    they were leaping

• *They were leaping out of the basket.*

FUTURE

... will leap

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be leaping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have leapt

PAST PASSIVE

I was leapt              we were leapt  
you were leapt          you were leapt  
he/she/it was leapt      they were leapt

• *The wall was leapt over without any difficulty.*

COMPLEMENTS

leap *jump, spring*

He leaps whenever anybody says "Boo!"  
The kids were all leaping with excitement.  
Antelope were leaping across the savannah.  
The fish were leaping like crazy.  
Our Siamese cat leapt onto Grandmother's lap.  
He hurt his leg. He can't leap.  
The defensive player leapt and intercepted the ball.  
The player leapt and slammed the ball into the net.  
I leapt as high as I could.

leap \_\_\_\_\_ *jump over*

OBJECT

We had to leap **the ditch**.  
The horses leapt **the fence** easily.  
He leapt **every obstacle his opponents put in his way**.

PHRASAL VERBS

leap down/in/off/on/out/over/up/  
etc. *jump in a specified direction*

The wagon slowed down, and the boys  
leapt off.  
We were leaping up and down, trying to get their attention.

leap at \_\_\_\_\_ *accept eagerly*

Max leapt at the chance to be his own boss.  
The club leapt at Kyle's offer to bring cupcakes.

leap out at \_\_\_\_\_ *get the  
immediate attention of*

The misspelled word leapt out at the proofreader.

EXPRESSIONS

leap for joy *be extremely happy*

Tad won the spelling bee, and his parents  
leapt for joy.

leap off the page (at \_\_\_\_\_) *be quickly  
noticed (by [someone])*

The typographical error leapt off the page at me.  
The unemployment statistics leapt off the page at her.

leap to mind *suddenly be thought of*

The author that leaps to mind is William Faulkner.

leap to [one's] feet *jump up excitedly*

The audience leapt to its feet and shouted, "Encore!"

leap to conclusions *make a hasty  
judgment without knowing the facts*

Until you have read the entire article, don't leap to  
conclusions.



leave \_\_\_\_\_ deliver/provide before going away

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

They left **you** a message.

I am leaving **the waiter** a big tip.

We left **the kids** some cookies.

They left a message **for you**.

I am leaving a big tip **for the waiter**.

We left **some cookies for the kids**.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ allow/give [someone] to do

OBJECT + for OBJECT

OBJECT + to OBJECT

OBJECT + with OBJECT

My older sister left **the dishes for me**.

The boss will leave **the decision to his assistant**.

While I'm in Toronto, I'm going to leave **the project with you**.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ give at one's death (often by a will)

OBJECT + to OBJECT

Grandfather left **his stamp collection to his granddaughter**.

Mr. Plavsik left **all his money to charity**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

leave \_\_\_\_\_ down/out/up/etc.

allow to remain in a specified position

Please leave the window up when you're finished in the room.

leave for \_\_\_\_\_ depart in the direction of

We will be leaving for the airport in 10 minutes.

leave off (\_\_\_\_\_) stop temporarily

Now, where did we leave off at yesterday's meeting?  
The staff left off trying to organize a company picnic.

leave SEP off/on not put off/on

He left his jacket off in the classroom.  
She left her coat on because it was chilly inside.

leave SEP out (of \_\_\_\_\_) omit, exclude  
(from [something])

Harry left out all references to World War Two.  
Mrs. Crabtree left Norman out of her will.

leave SEP on not switch off

Leave the light on when you leave the room.

### EXPRESSIONS

leave \_\_\_\_\_ open not schedule another activity on [a day/date]

Leave next Saturday open for the bake sale.

leave a bad taste in [one's] mouth  
cause one to have a lingering bad impression

The argument over immigration left a bad taste in my mouth.

leave no stone unturned search everywhere, do everything possible

The police left no stone unturned in looking for the murderer.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ alone/be not disturb

Leave me alone—I'm trying to study.  
We should leave the matter be for the moment.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ out in the cold not keep [someone] informed

The rest of the staff left her out in the cold with regard to the new project.

leave (some) loose ends not finish a project, not solve a problem

The movie rushed the ending and left some loose ends.

be left (over) remain

Is there any chocolate cake left?

Some potato salad is left over from the picnic.

Half a skein of yarn is left over from my sweater project.

PRESENT

I leave                      we leave  
you leave                  you leave  
he/she/it leaves        they leave  
• *He always leaves home by eight.*

PAST

I left                        we left  
you left                    you left  
he/she/it left            they left  
• *I left you a little surprise.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has left

PAST PERFECT        ... had left

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am leaving              we are leaving  
you are leaving          you are leaving  
he/she/it is leaving     they are leaving  
• *I'm leaving the porch light on.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was leaving            we were leaving  
you were leaving        you were leaving  
he/she/it was leaving   they were leaving  
• *We were just leaving the garage when they called.*

FUTURE

... will leave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be leaving

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have left

PAST PASSIVE

I was left                      we were left  
you were left                  you were left  
he/she/it was left            they were left  
• *Water stains were left all over the ground floor.*

COMPLEMENTS

leave go away, depart

We are leaving soon.  
When can you leave?  
I am not leaving until this is settled.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ go away from, depart  
OBJECT

Elvis has left **the building**.  
The train will leave **the station** at 10:13 A.M.  
I left **the office** early that day.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ abandon, quit  
OBJECT

He left **the university** in his junior year.  
Ray has just left **his wife**.  
I left **the law firm** some time ago.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ cause/allow to remain behind  
OBJECT

Red wine always leaves **a stain**.  
He left **a fortune** after his death.  
The surgery will leave **a little scar**.  
I left **my coat with the concierge**.  
The kids left **footprints on the tile floor**.  
She left **her purse on the park bench**.  
Somebody's tickets were left **on the counter**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

PASSIVE

leave \_\_\_\_\_ cause/allow to remain/be in a certain state  
OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN

The accident left **him a broken man**.  
The fire left **the building a ruined shell**.  
The training left **the division a formidable fighting force**.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The movie left **me confused**.  
We had to leave **the children alone** for a few hours.  
The incident left **us speechless**.  
Please leave **the door open**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Riding a bicycle leaves **Bill out of breath**.  
I left **the kids finishing up their homework**.  
The comedian left **the audience roaring with laughter**.  
We left **the plumber ripping out the old sink**.  
Leave **the engine running**.

top  
30  
verb

## PRESENT

I lend                      we lend  
you lend                  you lend  
he/she/it lends        they lend

• *The bank lends money for new cars.*

## PAST

I lent                      we lent  
you lent                  you lent  
he/she/it lent        they lent

• *The bank lent them the money.*

## PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lent

## PAST PERFECT ... had lent

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lending                  we are lending  
you are lending              you are lending  
he/she/it is lending        they are lending

• *I am lending the truck to Anne for the weekend.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lending                  we were lending  
you were lending              you were lending  
he/she/it was lending        they were lending

• *The banks were not lending at that time.*

## FUTURE

... will lend

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be lending

## FUTURE PERFECT

... will have lent

## PAST PASSIVE

I was lent                      we were lent  
you were lent                  you were lent  
he/she/it was lent            they were lent

• *The book was lent to me by a friend.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**lend** give money on condition of repayment (plus interest)

Banks are not lending now.  
Who can afford to lend?  
Who is still lending these days?

**lend** \_\_\_\_\_ allow temporary use of on condition of return/payment

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I lent **Peter my lawnmower**.  
I can lend **you \$25**.  
Could I have lent **someone the library book**?  
I lent **my lawnmower to Peter**.  
I can lend **\$25 to you**.  
Could I have lent **the library book to someone**?

to PARAPHRASE

NOTE: Many speakers prefer to use the verb *loan* (rather than *lend*) when referring to money. For example, they would say "The bank will *loan* you the money" rather than "The bank will *lend* you the money." Both are grammatically correct.

**lend** \_\_\_\_\_ make available to

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

The Red Cross lent **the flood relief effort its services**.  
The Red Cross lent **its services to the flood relief effort**.

**lend** \_\_\_\_\_ add

OBJECT + to OBJECT

The confetti and beads lend **gaiety to the Mardi Gras parade**.  
The bowl of fruit lends **color to an otherwise dull painting**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**lend itself to** \_\_\_\_\_ be suitable for

The gathering room lends itself to intimate conversation.

**lend SEP out** allow temporary use of on condition of return

We lent out our copy of Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*.

## EXPRESSIONS

**lend an/[one's] ear (to \_\_\_\_\_)** listen (to [someone])

The president is speaking; lend an ear.  
"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears."  
[SHAKESPEARE]

PRESENT

I let                      we let  
you let                  you let  
he/she/it lets        they let

• *He lets us know if there is a problem.*

PAST

I let                      we let  
you let                  you let  
he/she/it let         they let

• *I let the dogs run in the backyard.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has let

PAST PERFECT ... had let

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am letting              we are letting  
you are letting        you are letting  
he/she/it is letting    they are letting

• *The coach is letting them try again.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was letting            we were letting  
you were letting       you were letting  
he/she/it was letting   they were letting

• *We were letting too many mistakes get through.*

FUTURE

... will let

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be letting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have let

PAST PASSIVE

I was let                      we were let  
you were let                you were let  
he/she/it was let         they were let

• *Several staff members were let go recently.*

COMPLEMENTS

let \_\_\_\_\_ allow, permit

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

The referee let **the game continue**.

We let **the kids watch TV for a while after dinner**.

Don't let **them leave without me**.

Let **me go!**

let's \_\_\_\_\_ [CONTRACTION OF let us; A WAY TO SUGGEST DOING SOMETHING]

BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

Let's **go home now**.

Let's **find out what happened**.

Let's **not do that**.

PHRASAL VERBS

let SEP **by/down/in/off/on/out/through/up/etc.** allow to come/go in a specified direction

let SEP **down** disappoint

let SEP **off (easy) (with \_\_\_\_\_)** forgive/release (with [little/no punishment])

let **off/out** \_\_\_\_\_ release, emit

let **on** \_\_\_\_\_ pretend

let **on** \_\_\_\_\_ admit

let **out** end

let **up** slow down, diminish

Let the children in.

The bus stopped and let off two passengers.

Let the dog out.

Stop wrestling and let your brother up.

Son, you've let your parents down again.

The policeman let the boys off with a warning.

The teacher let me off easy.

The teakettle let off a loud whistle.

Barry is letting on that he knows about the crisis.

Charlotte never let on that she was my sister.

When does the movie let out?

The rain appears to be letting up.

EXPRESSIONS

let alone \_\_\_\_\_ not to mention, much less

let \_\_\_\_\_ alone/be not disturb

let \_\_\_\_\_ go fire, lay off

let go/loose of \_\_\_\_\_ release, stop gripping

The patient can't walk, let alone run.

I don't have time to read a chapter, let alone the whole book.

Let your sister alone. Let her be.

The company let four mechanics go last Friday.

If we let go of the rope, we'll fall into the river.

## PRESENT

I lie                      we lie  
you lie                you lie  
he/she/it lies        they lie

• *The responsibility lies with all of us.*

## PAST

I lay                      we lay  
you lay                you lay  
he/she/it lay        they lay

• *The ship lay at anchor for a week.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lain

PAST PERFECT ... had lain

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lying                we are lying  
you are lying            you are lying  
he/she/it is lying        they are lying

• *The cat is lying asleep on the couch.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lying                we were lying  
you were lying            you were lying  
he/she/it was lying        they were lying

• *The book was lying on your desk.*

FUTURE

... will lie

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be lying

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have lain

## PAST PASSIVE

*Lie* is never used in the passive voice.

NOTE: The irregular verb *lie* is presented here. The regular verb *lie* (*lie* | *lies* · *lied* · *have lied*) means “say something that isn’t true”; it may be used without an object (*The suspect is lying*) or with a THAT-CLAUSE (*She lied that her husband was home all evening*).

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verbs *lie* and *lay* are often confused, in part because the past tense form of *lie* (*lay*) is the same as the present tense form of *lay*.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE	BASIC MEANING
lie	lie	<b>lay</b>	have lain	“be in a horizontal position”
lay	<b>lay</b>	laid	have laid	“put in a horizontal position”

The two verbs are historically related in an odd way: *To lay* means “to cause something *to lie*.” In other words, *lay* always requires a direct object, while *lie* is never used with a direct object.

**lie** *be buried*

Here lie the bones of the city’s founder.

**lie** \_\_\_\_\_ *be located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The report is lying **right in front of you**.

The town lies **in the Thames valley**.

His few hairs lay **across his bald head**.

The ocean lies **to the west**.

**lie** \_\_\_\_\_ *be/stay in a horizontal position*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The ocean lay **flat** as far as we could see.

The tablecloth lay **perfectly smooth**.

**lie** \_\_\_\_\_ *be/stay in a certain state/condition*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The cat lay **motionless**, watching the bird.

The town lay **helpless** in front of the invading army.

The nurse told him to lie **still** while she examined him.

The paintings had lain **hidden** in a barn for 50 years.

**lie** \_\_\_\_\_ *be, exist*

in OBJECT

with OBJECT

The confusion lies **in our conflicting goals**.

The problem lies **with senior management**.

**lie** \_\_\_\_\_ *affect*

on OBJECT

The wrongful conviction lies heavily **on the prosecutors**.

His extramarital affair lies heavily **on his conscience**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**lie ahead/around/back/behind/below/down/etc.** *be/rest in a specified position*

She lay back and relaxed in the afternoon sun.  
I’ll lie down for an hour.

PRESENT

I light                      we light  
 you light                you light  
 he/she/it lights        they light  
 • *Her face lights up when she smiles.*

PAST

I lit                        we lit  
 you lit                  you lit  
 he/she/it lit          they lit  
 • *I lit the candles on the birthday cake.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lit

PAST PERFECT ... had lit

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lighting                      we are lighting  
 you are lighting                you are lighting  
 he/she/it is lighting          they are lighting  
 • *I am lighting a fire.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lighting                      we were lighting  
 you were lighting                you were lighting  
 he/she/it was lighting          they were lighting  
 • *Only candles were lighting the dining room.*

FUTURE

... will light

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be lighting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have lit

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was lit            they were lit  
 • *The room was lit only by the fireplace.*

COMPLEMENTS

light catch fire

The pile of dry leaves and twigs finally lit.  
 The smoldering coals lit with a whoosh.  
 The damp wood never lit.

light \_\_\_\_\_ ignite, set fire to, cause to burn

OBJECT

Sparks from the train lit **trash along the track**.  
 We should light **the lantern** before it gets dark.  
 The fire was lit by an electrical short circuit in the wall.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I lit **them a candle**.  
 We will light **them a fire**.

for PARAPHRASE

I lit **a candle for them**.  
 We will light **a fire for them**.

light \_\_\_\_\_ illuminate

OBJECT

We used torches to light **the path**.  
 The campfire lit **the boys' faces**.  
 The golden moon lit **the southern sky**.  
 The street was lit by the burning buildings.

PASSIVE

light \_\_\_\_\_ guide with a light

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We lit **the children to their rooms** with the lantern.  
 "And all our yesterdays have lighted **fools the way to dusty death**." [SHAKESPEARE]

PHRASAL VERBS

light up brighten

The black night lit up with occasional  
 flashes of lightning.  
 Her face lit up when she heard the news.

EXPRESSIONS

light a fire under \_\_\_\_\_ cause to  
move/work faster/harder

The coach's tirade lit a fire under his  
 sluggish team.

## PRESENT

I lose                      we lose  
you lose                you lose  
he/she/it loses        they lose

• *My team always loses.*

## PAST

I lost                      we lost  
you lost                you lost  
he/she/it lost        they lost

• *I lost my glasses again.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has lost

PAST PERFECT        ... had lost

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am losing                we are losing  
you are losing            you are losing  
he/she/it is losing        they are losing

• *I am losing patience with them.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was losing                we were losing  
you were losing            you were losing  
he/she/it was losing        they were losing

• *We were losing money on every transaction.*

FUTURE

... will lose

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be losing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have lost

## PAST PASSIVE

I was lost                      we were lost  
you were lost                you were lost  
he/she/it was lost            they were lost

• *The battle was lost in the first few minutes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

lose not win, be defeated

The team has never lost this season.  
The longer you gamble, the more certain you are to lose.  
The Patriots lost by 14 points.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ not win, be defeated in

OBJECT

Napoleon never lost **a battle**—except the last one.  
You can win a battle, but still lose **the war**.  
I lost **my bet with Sam**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ be deprived of

OBJECT

We lost **some dear friends** in the war.  
He has lost **the use of his left hand**.  
The senator has lost **their support**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ misplace, be unable to find

OBJECT

I lost **the key to my desk**.  
The guide lost **his way** in the woods.  
I lost **my place in the book**.  
The mountain climbers were lost in the avalanche.

PASSIVE

lose \_\_\_\_\_ fail to keep/maintain

OBJECT

The cat is losing **its hair**.  
My watch is losing **time**.  
The sink has been losing **water** for days.  
The boat was losing **speed**.  
I lost **control of the motorcycle**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ get rid of

OBJECT

I finally lost **some weight**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ fail to make use of

OBJECT

The company lost **a great opportunity to expand**.  
Don't lose **any time** getting to the bookstore.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be deprived of

INDIRECT OBJECT + OBJECT

His position on immigration lost **him a lot of votes**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

lose out (to \_\_\_\_\_) be unsuccessful  
[in a competition (with [someone])]

I applied for the job, but I lost out  
to a younger applicant.

PRESENT

I make                      we make  
you make                you make  
he/she/it makes        they make  
• *She makes an excellent salary.*

PAST

I made                    we made  
you made                you made  
he/she/it made        they made  
• *I made lunch for my in-laws.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has made

PAST PERFECT        ... had made

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am making              we are making  
you are making          you are making  
he/she/it is making     they are making  
• *I'm making some coffee.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was making            we were making  
you were making        you were making  
he/she/it was making    they were making  
• *We were making pretty good time.*

FUTURE

... will make

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be making

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have made

PAST PASSIVE

I was made                we were made  
you were made            you were made  
he/she/it was made        they were made  
• *Mistakes were made at every level.*

COMPLEMENTS

make \_\_\_\_\_ prepare, build, create, produce

OBJECT

I am going to make **a tuna salad**.  
We made **a little shed for the bicycles**.  
I made **a bookcase** out of mahogany.  
My wife made **a sweater** out of merino wool.  
I can make **a booklet of your favorite quotations**.  
It's chilly in here; would you make **a fire**?  
We're making **plans for spring break**.  
The president's children make **their own beds**.  
Carpenters made **a hole in the wall** for a window.  
His masterpiece was made in 1683.  
We will make **Thomas a Halloween costume**.  
The florist made **Ruth a terrific centerpiece**.  
His company made **us some custom cabinets**.  
His company made **some custom cabinets for us**.  
I can only make **what I have supplies for**.  
I will make **whatever you want** for your birthday.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

make \_\_\_\_\_ do, perform

OBJECT

Senator Blather made **a speech** at the YMCA.  
Make **a left turn** at the second traffic light.

make \_\_\_\_\_ cause to happen/exist

OBJECT

The dog made **a terrible mess** again.  
The two parties made **a deal**.  
Decisions have to be made quickly.

PASSIVE

make \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be, appoint, give a job/position to

OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN

He made **the company a household name**.  
The company made **her vice president**.  
The board made **Boyd the CEO**.  
Tom was made **a captain** in 2005.  
The new job made **Janet very happy**.  
These paintings make the **living room cheerful**.  
Long meetings after lunch make **me sleepy**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

top  
30  
verb



**make** \_\_\_\_\_ force, cause

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ be used to produce

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ earn, succeed in achieving

OBJECT

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ amount to, total

OBJECT

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ arrive at

OBJECT

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ be on time for

OBJECT

They made **me do it!**

The earthquake made **the windows rattle**.

The officials made **the teams replay the game**.

Cotton rags make **the best paper**.

The sculpture was made entirely of driftwood.

You could make **a lot of money** doing that.

We made **about 500 miles** driving today.

Four quarts make **a gallon**.

Three feet make **a yard**.

Glen will make **Phoenix** by tomorrow afternoon.

Do you think we can make **the 2 o'clock flight**?

Three students didn't make **the deadline for submitting papers**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**make away/off with** \_\_\_\_\_ steal

**make for** \_\_\_\_\_ go toward

**make for** \_\_\_\_\_ result in

**make like** \_\_\_\_\_ pretend to be, imitate

**make out** succeed

**make** SEP **out** distinguish, decipher

**make** SEP **out** fill out

**make** SEP **out** understand

**make** SEP **over** change the appearance of

**make [someone] out** \_\_\_\_\_ describe [someone], usually falsely

**make up** become friendly after a quarrel

**make up** \_\_\_\_\_ form, be the parts of

**make** SEP **up** put together, prepare

**make** SEP **up** invent

**make** SEP **up**  
apply cosmetics to

**make** SEP **up**  
do [something] that  
one has missed

**make up for** \_\_\_\_\_  
compensate for

The robbers made away with \$3,500.

They made off with my briefcase too.

The soldier made for the nearest foxhole.

Good pitching and hitting make for a successful team.

Dad made like a dinosaur and tromped around the room.

Gavin made out very well during the dot-com bubble.

I can barely make out the road in the snowstorm.

The bank teller couldn't make out the signature on the check.

Make the check out to the agency for \$25.

We couldn't make out what the professor was saying.

The programmer made over his cubicle with movie posters.

Dixie's parents made her out to be a perfect student.

Luke and Lana finally made up after two weeks of not speaking to one another.

These servers make up the backbone of our network.

The task force was made up of cruisers and destroyers.

I made up a pot of chili in 30 minutes.

Gary made up a story about a dog stealing his homework.

The artist made her up to look like a witch.

I have to make myself up before going out.

Jan was sick and has to make up the test on Monday.

How can I make up for the trouble I've caused you?

PRESENT

I mean                      we mean  
you mean                you mean  
he/she/it means        they mean

• *A warm wind means that it will rain.*

PAST

I meant                    we meant  
you meant                you meant  
he/she/it meant        they meant

• *I always meant to try skydiving.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has meant

PAST PERFECT        ... had meant

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am meaning            we are meaning  
you are meaning        you are meaning  
he/she/it is meaning    they are meaning

• *We are meaning to go to town tomorrow.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was meaning            we were meaning  
you were meaning        you were meaning  
he/she/it was meaning    they were meaning

• *I was meaning to fix that.*

FUTURE

... will mean

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be meaning

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have meant

PAST PASSIVE

I was meant                we were meant  
you were meant            you were meant  
he/she/it was meant        they were meant

• *No harm was meant.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verb *mean* is used in the progressive tenses only in the sense “intend, plan.”

mean \_\_\_\_\_ signify, indicate

OBJECT

“Aloha” means **both “hello” and “goodbye”** in Hawaiian.

A rainbow means **good luck**.

It doesn’t mean **anything**.

Thanks. That meant **a lot to me**.

This means **war!**

THAT-CLAUSE

The flare means **that there has been an accident**.

The whistle means **that it is time to quit**.

A heavy snowfall means **that there will be no school**.

WH-CLAUSE

It can’t mean **what I think it means**.

It means **whatever you want it to mean**.

mean \_\_\_\_\_ intend, plan

(for) OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I meant (for) **you to do that**.

He was meaning (for) **us to finish up here**.

PASSIVE

The truck was meant **to stay with the crew**.

INFINITIVE

We meant **to stop off and do some shopping**.

They didn’t mean **to do anything wrong**.

I was meaning **to tell you about that**.

mean \_\_\_\_\_ intend [TO EXPLAIN A PREVIOUS STATEMENT]

THAT-CLAUSE

I meant **that you should wait in my office**.

He meant **that he might have made a mistake**.

EXPRESSIONS

mean business *be serious*

He jokes with reporters, but he means business.

mean everything / the world to \_\_\_\_\_  
*be very important to*

Jeanine’s fiancé means everything to her.

My environmental work means the world to me.

mean nothing to \_\_\_\_\_ *not be very important to*

Her criticism means nothing to me.

mean nothing to \_\_\_\_\_ *not make sense to*

This paragraph will mean nothing to the reader.

mean well *have good intentions*

Ed is a little eccentric, but he means well.

## PRESENT

I meet                      we meet  
you meet                you meet  
he/she/it meets        they meet

• *The stationmaster meets every train.*

## PAST

I met                      we met  
you met                you met  
he/she/it met        they met

• *I never met your brother.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has met

PAST PERFECT        ... had met

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am meeting            we are meeting  
you are meeting        you are meeting  
he/she/it is meeting    they are meeting

• *Excuse me, I am meeting someone.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was meeting            we were meeting  
you were meeting        you were meeting  
he/she/it was meeting    they were meeting

• *We were meeting in the conference room.*

## FUTURE

... will meet

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be meeting

## FUTURE PERFECT

... will have met

## PAST PASSIVE

I was met                      we were met  
you were met                you were met  
he/she/it was met        they were met

• *We were met at the airport by the tour guide.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**meet** come together for a particular purpose

We will meet next Tuesday.

"When shall we three meet again?" [SHAKESPEARE]

Can we meet for lunch tomorrow?

These same two teams will meet in the playoffs.

**meet** be joined

The hiking paths meet at the top of the hill.

**meet** become acquainted, be introduced

Our in-laws will meet in person for the first time.

It is amazing that we never met before.

**meet** come into contact

The gates have never met properly because they sag.

Their lips met tenderly.

The sliding doors met with a thud.

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ come together by arrangement

OBJECT

I met **Carrie** for lunch today.

I can't meet **them** until next week.

You will meet **with the search committee** this afternoon.

with OBJECT

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ become acquainted with

OBJECT

When did you first meet **your husband**?

Guess **whom** I met today!

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ fulfill, satisfy, pay

OBJECT

I still have to meet **my undergraduate science requirement**.

Can he meet **the deadline for the grant application**?

Her organization works to meet **the needs of the homeless**.

If you meet **our demands**, no one will get hurt.

They might not be able to meet **their mortgage payment**.

The terms of the agreement have not been met.

PASSIVE

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ be present at the arrival of

OBJECT

Someone needs to meet **the train**.

We should meet **their plane** tomorrow.

Everyone will meet **the boats** when they cross the finish line.

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ encounter, experience

OBJECT

Our plans really met **an obstacle** today.

My great-great-grandfather met **his death** in the Great War.

The proposal met **a stone wall** in the committee hearing.

**PRESENT**

I mistake                      we mistake  
you mistake                you mistake  
he/she/it mistakes        they mistake  
• *He always mistakes peoples' names.*

**PAST**

I mistook                      we mistook  
you mistook                you mistook  
he/she/it mistook        they mistook  
• *I mistook what he said.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has mistaken

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had mistaken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am mistaking                we are mistaking  
you are mistaking            you are mistaking  
he/she/it is mistaking        they are mistaking  
• *You are mistaking me for somebody else.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was mistaking                we were mistaking  
you were mistaking            you were mistaking  
he/she/it was mistaking        they were mistaking  
• *People were always mistaking his car for a taxi.*

**FUTURE**

... will mistake

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be mistaking

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have mistaken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was mistaken                we were mistaken  
you were mistaken            you were mistaken  
he/she/it was mistaken        they were mistaken  
• *They were mistaken for spies.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**mistake** \_\_\_\_\_ identify incorrectly

OBJECT + for OBJECT

I'm sorry, I mistook **you for an employee.**

Everyone mistakes **him for his brother.**

I must have mistaken **the olive oil for the vinegar.**

We were mistaken **for another couple.**

PASSIVE

**mistake** \_\_\_\_\_ misunderstand, misjudge

OBJECT

I totally mistook **the situation.**

Did you mistake **the answer?**

I badly mistook **the nature of their relationship.**

No one could mistake **what the candidate stood for.**

I mistook **what was going on.**

We must have mistaken **where they said they were going.**

WH-CLAUSE

**PRESENT**

I mow	we mow
you mow	you mow
he/she/it mows	they mow

• *He mows the lawn on the weekends.*

**PAST**

I mowed	we mowed
you mowed	you mowed
he/she/it mowed	they mowed

• *I mowed the grass before it rained.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has mown

**PAST PERFECT** ... had mown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am mowing	we are mowing
you are mowing	you are mowing
he/she/it is mowing	they are mowing

• *I'll call you back later; I'm mowing the lawn now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was mowing	we were mowing
you were mowing	you were mowing
he/she/it was mowing	they were mowing

• *She was mowing the backyard for her allowance.*

**FUTURE**

... will mow

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be mowing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have mown

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was mown	we were mown
you were mown	you were mown
he/she/it was mown	they were mown

• *The lawn was mown just yesterday.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**mow** cut grass with a machine

Someone is mowing in back of the house.

How often do you have to mow?

My neighbor can't get his lawn tractor to mow evenly.

**mow** \_\_\_\_\_ cut down [grass, grain, etc.] with a machine

OBJECT

The city hired me to mow **all of the playing fields**.

A highway crew was mowing **the roadside**.

I can't mow **the lawn** until it gets dry.

They really need to mow **their yard** more often.

In the fields, farmers were mowing, raking, and bundling **hay**.

PASSIVE

The lawn will be mown as soon as we can get to it.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**mow** SEP **down** knock/shoot down

An SUV swerved onto the sidewalk

and mowed three pedestrians down.

Enemy snipers mowed down the entire platoon

with machine guns.

PRESENT

I overcome                      we overcome  
you overcome                you overcome  
he/she/it overcomes      they overcome  
• *He always overcomes his problems.*

PAST

I overcame                    we overcame  
you overcame                you overcame  
he/she/it overcame      they overcame  
• *She always overcame obstacles.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has overcome

PAST PERFECT        ... had overcome

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am overcoming            we are overcoming  
you are overcoming        you are overcoming  
he/she/it is overcoming    they are overcoming  
• *He is overcoming a serious injury.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was overcoming            we were overcoming  
you were overcoming        you were overcoming  
he/she/it was overcoming    they were overcoming  
• *They were gradually overcoming their opposition.*

FUTURE

... will overcome

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be overcoming

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have overcome

PAST PASSIVE

I was overcome                we were overcome  
you were overcome            you were overcome  
he/she/it was overcome      they were overcome  
• *He was overcome with emotion.*

COMPLEMENTS

overcome prevail, fight and win

"We shall overcome." [GOSPEL SONG]  
They have finally overcome.

overcome be strongly affected  
[USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

They were overcome with emotion.  
The children were overcome with excitement.  
Mr. Darcy was overcome by Elizabeth's goodness.  
Three firemen were overcome by smoke.

overcome — prevail over, defeat, get control of  
OBJECT

The prisoners overcame **their guards**.  
He overcame **all of his personal problems**.  
She overcame **her addiction to cigarette smoking**.  
The revised proposal overcame **the board's initial resistance**.  
Mr. Knightley eventually overcomes **his concerns about Emma's foolishness**.

PASSIVE

The guards were overcome by the prisoners.

**PRESENT**

I overtake	we overtake
you overtake	you overtake
he/she/it overtakes	they overtake

• *She overtakes her opponents one by one.*

**PAST**

I overtook	we overtook
you overtook	you overtook
he/she/it overtook	they overtook

• *He overtook the leader with three laps left.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has overtaken**PAST PERFECT** ... had overtaken**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am overtaking	we are overtaking
you are overtaking	you are overtaking
he/she/it is overtaking	they are overtaking

• *Laptops are overtaking desktops.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was overtaking	we were overtaking
you were overtaking	you were overtaking
he/she/it was overtaking	they were overtaking

• *A motorcycle was overtaking the convoy.*

**FUTURE**

... will overtake

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be overtaking**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have overtaken**PAST PASSIVE**

I was overtaken	we were overtaken
you were overtaken	you were overtaken
he/she/it was overtaken	they were overtaken

• *I was overtaken by sleep on the bus ride to the airport.*

**COMPLEMENTS****overtake** \_\_\_\_\_ catch up with and pass

OBJECT

The police overtook **the speeding car** at the next exit.  
 China will overtake **Japan** as the world's second-largest economy.  
 Do you think that digital books will overtake **traditional books**?  
 Internet advertising has already overtaken **TV advertising**.

**overtake** \_\_\_\_\_ happen to unexpectedly

OBJECT

A feeling of peace and contentment was overtaking **me** as I lay on the sofa.  
 Cancer overtook **my boss** when he was only 53 years old.

**PRESENT**

I plead                      we plead  
 you plead                you plead  
 he/she/it pleads        they plead  
 • *The defendant pleads innocent.*

**PAST**

I pled                      we pled  
 you pled                you pled  
 he/she/it pled        they pled  
 • *He already pled his case.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has pled

**PAST PERFECT** ... had pled

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am pleading            we are pleading  
 you are pleading        you are pleading  
 he/she/it is pleading    they are pleading  
 • *I am pleading innocent, Your Honor.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was pleading            we were pleading  
 you were pleading        you were pleading  
 he/she/it was pleading    they were pleading  
 • *The prisoners were pleading with the guards.*

**FUTURE**

... will plead

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be pleading

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have pled

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was pled            they were pled  
 • *The case was pled before the district court.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The past tense and past participle form is ordinarily *pleaded* for all meanings of *plead* except “formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court.”

**plead** *make an emotional appeal, beg*

The women and children were pleading.  
 Standing proudly, the men refused to plead.  
 The convicts were pleading on their knees.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *present/argue [a law case, one's position]*

OBJECT

The lawyer will plead **your case**.  
 You shouldn't plead **your own case**.  
 The state's attorney will plead **the government's case**.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He pled **guilty on all charges**.  
 The gang members will plead **innocent**.  
**How** do you plead?

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *ask/beg*

for OBJECT

for OBJECT + INFINITIVE

with OBJECT (+ INFINITIVE)

The condemned man was pleading **for his life**.  
 We pleaded **for them to be careful**.  
 I'm pleading **with you!** Let me go to the concert.  
 They pleaded **with the manager to reconsider his decision**.  
 I have pleaded **with Bob to look for a better job**.

INFINITIVE

He pleaded **to come with us**.  
 The children pleaded **to get a dog**.  
 I pleaded **to get a bigger budget**.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *give as an excuse*

OBJECT

Tanya pleaded **ignorance of the law**, but got a ticket anyway.  
 The tobacco company heads pleaded **ignorance of the  
addictive properties of cigarette smoking**.

THAT-CLAUSE

Scott pleaded **that he didn't have enough time to complete  
the assignment**.  
 Brandon pleaded **that he didn't see the speed limit sign**.



**PRESENT**

I prove	we prove
you prove	you prove
he/she/it proves	they prove

• *His experiment proves that we are right.*

**PAST**

I proved	we proved
you proved	you proved
he/she/it proved	they proved

• *It proved to be much more difficult.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has proven

**PAST PERFECT** ... had proven

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am proving	we are proving
you are proving	you are proving
he/she/it is proving	they are proving

• *Cal is proving to be a bit of a problem.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was proving	we were proving
you were proving	you were proving
he/she/it was proving	they were proving

• *Francine was proving to be a great success.*

**FUTURE**

... will prove

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be proving

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have proven

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was proven	we were proven
you were proven	you were proven
he/she/it was proven	they were proven

• *His guilt was never proven.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**prove** \_\_\_\_\_ demonstrate that something is true/correct

**OBJECT**

For homework, Johanna told the students to prove **the theorem**.

I can prove **my claim**.

**PASSIVE**

The validity of the will was proven in court.

**REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + as PREDICATE NOUN**

Sandra has proven **herself as an astronaut**.

Emily has proven **herself as a teacher**.

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN**

The lawyer proved **the defendant (to be) an innocent bystander**.

Her boyfriend's subsequent behavior proved **him (to be) a complete loser**.

Placido has proven **himself (to be) an excellent shortstop**.

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

Our analysis proved **the plan (to be) feasible**.

Madeline has proven **herself (to be) fearless**.

**to OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE**

He proved **to us that he had been right all along**.

Can they prove **to the police that they were not involved in the crime?**

**THAT-CLAUSE**

In 1616, William Harvey proved **that blood circulates**.

The police proved **that the driver was lying**.

**WH-CLAUSE**

Can they prove **who caused the accident?**

I can prove **what I am saying**.

**prove** \_\_\_\_\_ turn out [to be]

(to be) PREDICATE NOUN

Our guide proved (to be) **a stranger to the region**.

Our hotel proved (to be) **a dumpsy guest house**.

Her suggestion proved (to be) **a stroke of pure genius**.

(to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The guide proved (to be) **quite unreliable**.

Their claim proved (to be) **false**.

Our best guess proved (to be) **totally wrong**.

**PRESENT**

I put                      we put  
you put                you put  
he/she/it puts        they put

• *He always puts his car in the garage.*

**PAST**

I put                      we put  
you put                you put  
he/she/it put        they put

• *I put the package on his desk.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has put

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had put

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am putting                we are putting  
you are putting            you are putting  
he/she/it is putting        they are putting

• *I am putting the dishes into the dishwasher.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was putting                we were putting  
you were putting            you were putting  
he/she/it was putting        they were putting

• *The kids were putting peanut butter on their fruit.*

**FUTURE**

... will put

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be putting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have put

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was put                      we were put  
you were put                you were put  
he/she/it was put            they were put

• *The documents were put into the safe.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**put** \_\_\_\_ place, set

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

I always put **my keys on the dresser**.  
We put **the new rug in the living room**.  
The guards put **a barricade across the road**.  
She put **her hand under the kitten** to lift it.  
Terry put **her knitting aside** and picked up a book.  
The clerk put **a price of \$49.99 on the dress**.  
The coach put **pressure on the team**.  
The picture was put **above the fireplace**.

PASSIVE

**put** \_\_\_\_ insert

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I put **the key into the lock** and turned it.  
We put **the note under his door**.  
The telephone company will put **a new satellite into orbit**.  
You will need to put **your car into the garage**.  
The suitcases were put **into the closet**.

PASSIVE

**put** \_\_\_\_ cause to be in a certain condition/state

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

His lectures put **me to sleep** sometimes.  
The CEO's decision put **3,000 people out of work**.  
Don't put **yourself in danger**.  
He always puts **me in a good mood**.  
I'd like to put **the old lawn mower to good use**.

**put** \_\_\_\_ express, say

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

I thought he put **it very well**.  
You will need to put **your ideas in a simpler form**.  
I put **my comments in writing**.

PASSIVE

His complaints were put **rather rudely**,  
I thought.

## PHRASAL VERBS

put SEP **across** *communicate successfully*

put SEP **aside** *save*

put SEP **away** *store*

put SEP **away** *eat/drink a lot of*

put SEP **down** *overcome with force, suppress*

put SEP **down** *write down*

put SEP **down** *include on a list*

put SEP **down** *find fault with, insult*

put SEP **down** *pay as the first installment*

put **forth** *grow [PLANTS]*

put SEP **forth/forward** *propose, suggest*

put SEP **in** *add*

put SEP **in** *install*

put **in for** *formally request*

put SEP **off** *repel*

put SEP **off** *postpone*

put **on** *pretend*

put **on** *deceive [someone]*

put SEP **on** *dress in [clothing]*

put SEP **on** *add*

put SEP **on** *present [entertainment]*

put SEP **on** *apply [cosmetics]*

put SEP **on** *start [something] playing/working*

put SEP **out** *extinguish*

put SEP **out** *publish, issue*

put **out** *generate a lot of*

put SEP **out** *make unconscious*

put SEP **through** *succeed in doing*

put **through** *pay for [someone's] attendance at*

put SEP **up** *give lodging to*

put SEP **up** *offer*

put SEP **up** *provide*

put SEP **up** *build*

put SEP **up** *nominate*

put **up with** *tolerate*

put **upon** *take advantage of*

He managed to put across the complexity of the plan.

We put aside the income tax refund for our retirement.

We need to put away the good silverware.

Would you put the ketchup away, please?

Steve can really put away the potato chips.

The government put down a rebellion in the provinces.

It's important to put everything down on paper.

The campaign volunteer put me down as a "maybe."

She put him down in front of all their friends.

You can put 10% down and pay the rest in 90 days.

The daffodils are putting forth their blooms early.

She put forward her plan to save endangered species.

Could you put in a paragraph about offshore drilling?

We put in more shelves for our books.

The defendant put in for a change of venue.

Drake put in for the vacant Senate seat.

Bubba's vulgar language really puts me off.

We'll have to put the meeting off until next week.

Ron put on his fake French accent, and we all laughed.

Don't believe him; he's just putting you on.

Will I need to put my coat on?

Uncle Nelson has put on quite a bit of weight.

The senior class put on a musical.

She puts lipstick on in the morning and after lunch.

We put on some rock music for Dad.

Mom put a pot of coffee on for us.

The campers put the fire out with water from the pond.

They put out 40 titles a year.

The Beatles put "The White Album" out in 1968.

Your laptop puts out a lot of heat.

The anesthesia will put you out, and you won't remember the surgery.

The new CEO put the merger through.

Laurie put herself through law school at Georgetown.

We can put your parents up for one night.

The airline put the stranded passengers up at a hotel.

Our neighbors put their house up for sale.

John put up \$2,000 for the new playground.

They put up a new drugstore in just four months.

They put Renni up for a three-year term.

Martha couldn't put up with the noise anymore.

I don't like to be put upon by my friends.

PRESENT

I quit                      we quit  
you quit                you quit  
he/she/it quits        they quit  
• *He usually quits around 5 o'clock.*

PAST

I quit                      we quit  
you quit                you quit  
he/she/it quit        they quit  
• *I quit my job last year.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has quit

PAST PERFECT        ... had quit

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am quitting                we are quitting  
you are quitting            you are quitting  
he/she/it is quitting        they are quitting  
• *I am quitting next week.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was quitting                we were quitting  
you were quitting            you were quitting  
he/she/it was quitting        they were quitting  
• *He was quitting because he needed a full-time job.*

FUTURE

... will quit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be quitting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have quit

PAST PASSIVE

*Quit* is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

**quit** *stop functioning*

My cell phone just quit.  
The engine quits if you give it too much gas.  
His poor old heart finally quit.

**quit** *stop working at the end of a work period*

When do they quit for the day?  
I am getting tired. How soon can we quit?  
We can't quit until the next shift comes in.

**quit** *resign from a job*

That's it. I quit!  
How many people quit in the course of a month?  
We are moving to a new town, so I will have to quit.

**quit** *admit defeat, give up*

You beat me again. I quit.  
No matter how bad things look, we will never quit.  
They quit before the game was half over.

**quit** \_\_\_\_\_ *voluntarily stop doing [a job, school, activity]*

OBJECT

I am going to quit **my job** at the end of the year.  
Tom quit **the police force** and went to law school.  
Mike quit **college** to join the Marines.  
He quit **the team** because he injured his knee.

WH-CLAUSE

You need to quit **what you are doing** and get a better job.  
Quit **whatever you are doing** and listen to this!

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I have to quit **smoking so much**.  
The company is going to quit **paying overtime**.  
He can't quit **worrying about what is going to happen**.

**quit** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave, move away from*

OBJECT

They quit **the suburbs** and moved into the city.

PHRASAL VERBS

**quit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave one's job without warning [someone]*

The carpenters quit on us in the middle of the renovation.

**quit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *stop functioning while [someone] is using it*

The lawn mower quits on me when I get into the tall grass.  
The furnace quit on us again.

**read** \_\_\_\_\_ learn from printed/on-screen material

THAT-CLAUSE

I read **that the company may be up for sale**.  
The coach read **that we are favored to win**.  
We read **that the parade may be cancelled**.

**read** \_\_\_\_\_ learn/interpret the meaning of

OBJECT

I couldn't read **her face** at all.  
He is very good at reading **people's body language**.  
Economists don't always read **inflationary signals** correctly.  
Diplomatic experts read **the implications of every government action**.

OBJECT + as OBJECT

I read **his note as an apology**.  
Everyone read **his press release as an announcement of his candidacy**.

**read** \_\_\_\_\_ measure and show

OBJECT

The speedometer reads **55 miles per hour**.  
The thermometer reads **32 degrees Celsius**.

**read** \_\_\_\_\_ state

DIRECT QUOTATION

The sign reads, **"No shirt, no shoes, no service."**

### PHRASAL VERBS

**read** \_\_\_\_\_ **in/into** infer [additional ideas/messages] from reading

What did you read into Senator Blather's remarks?

**read** SEP **off** read aloud [a list]

The teacher read off the names of students who had won awards.

**read** SEP **over/through** read completely

Would you read over my paper before I turn it in?

**read up on** \_\_\_\_\_ study/learn by reading

We have to read up on the current drug laws before the conference next week.

### EXPRESSIONS

**read between the lines** understand the intended but not explicit meaning of something said/written

She is good at reading between the lines of politicians' speeches.

**read lips** determine the words that someone is saying by watching him/her speak

When talking to someone who reads lips, you should talk normally.

**Read my lips.** Believe what I am about to tell you.

"Read my lips: No new taxes." [PRESIDENT GEORGE H.W. BUSH]

**read [someone] his/her rights** state [someone's] legal rights to [someone who has been arrested]

The arresting officer read the suspect his rights.

**read [someone] like a book** understand [someone] well

His calm manner doesn't fool me; I can read him like a book.

**read [someone] the riot act** scold severely

When Ed came home late, his father read him the riot act.

**read [someone's] mind/thoughts** understand what [someone] is thinking

How did you know I wanted pizza for dinner?  
You must have read my mind.

PRESENT

I read                      we read  
you read                you read  
he/she/it reads        they read

• *He never reads his e-mail.*

PAST

I read                      we read  
you read                you read  
he/she/it read        they read

• *She read nothing but short stories.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has read

PAST PERFECT        ... had read

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am reading            we are reading  
you are reading        you are reading  
he/she/it is reading    they are reading

• *Be quiet! I'm reading.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was reading            we were reading  
you were reading        you were reading  
he/she/it was reading    they were reading

• *I was just reading your note.*

FUTURE

... will read

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be reading

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have read

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was read            they were read

• *The transcript was read aloud in court.*

NOTE: The present form of *read* rhymes with *seed*; the past forms of *read* rhyme with *bed*.

COMPLEMENTS

**read** *understand writing/printing*

**read** *look at and understand the content of printed material*

**read** \_\_\_\_ *speak [written/printed/on-screen words] aloud*

ADVERB OF MANNER

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

PASSIVE

**read** \_\_\_\_ *decode and get information from [a set of letters/numbers/symbols]*

OBJECT

**read** \_\_\_\_ *look at and understand the content of [written/printed/on-screen material]*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

Can any of the children read yet?

I love to read.

I always read on the airplane.

She reads **beautifully**.

DJ reads **with a different voice for each character**.

He reads **too softly for everyone to hear**.

Thank you. You read **that** beautifully.

Paul read **the memo** in a perfect imitation of the boss's voice.

Can you read **me a story**?

The teacher reads **the class a book** for the last 15 minutes.

Can you read **a story to me**?

The teacher reads **a book to the class** for the last 15 minutes.

We were read a story every night.

I can't read **her handwriting**.

He taught himself to read **Old Icelandic**.

The gas man came to read **the meter** this morning.

Yvonne can't read **music**, but she plays beautifully.

Will my computer be able to read **this file**?

I read **the newspaper** every morning at breakfast.

He read **your e-mail** and will get back to you.

*Julius Caesar* was read in every tenth-grade classroom.

I read **what you said about me**.

You need to read **what is in the fine print** very carefully.

He will read **whatever he can get his hands on**.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I rend	we rend
you rend	you rend
he/she/it rends	they rend

• *It rends my heart to see her so unhappy.***PAST**

I rent	we rent
you rent	you rent
he/she/it rent	they rent

• *The howling of wolves rent the night air.***PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has rent**PAST PERFECT** ... had rent**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am rendering	we are rendering
you are rendering	you are rendering
he/she/it is rendering	they are rendering

• *We are rendering cotton rags to make paper.***PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was rendering	we were rendering
you were rendering	you were rendering
he/she/it was rendering	they were rendering

• *The grieving mourners were rendering their clothes.***FUTURE**

... will rend

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be rendering

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have rent

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was rent	they were rent

• *The quiet was rent by a loud explosion.***COMPLEMENTS****rend** \_\_\_\_ tear/split forcefully into pieces

OBJECT

The trap cruelly rent **the animal's skin**.The dryer had rent **the delicate fabrics** to shreds.Carnivores' teeth are designed to rend **their prey**.

PASSIVE

The drapes were rent from top to bottom.

**rend** \_\_\_\_ disturb/pierce with sound

OBJECT

The wolves' howling rent **the night**.

PASSIVE

The night was rent by the wolves' howling.

**rend** \_\_\_\_ distress, cause pain to

OBJECT

Suspicion and doubt rent **their relationship**.

PASSIVE

Her heart was rent by the dreadful sight.

**PRESENT**

I rid                      we rid  
you rid                  you rid  
he/she/it rids        they rid

• *The cat rids the barn of mice.*

**PAST**

I rid                      we rid  
you rid                  you rid  
he/she/it rid        they rid

• *They rid themselves of all their coats.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has rid

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had rid

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am ridding                      we are ridding  
you are ridding                  you are ridding  
he/she/it is ridding            they are ridding

• *The store is ridding itself of unsold merchandise.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was ridding                      we were ridding  
you were ridding                  you were ridding  
he/she/it was ridding            they were ridding

• *I was ridding myself of all my junk.*

**FUTURE**

... will rid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be ridding

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have rid

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was rid                      we were rid  
you were rid                  you were rid  
he/she/it was rid            they were rid

• *We were finally rid of unwanted visitors.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

rid \_\_\_\_\_ free from [someone/something not wanted]

OBJECT + of OBJECT

They hoped to rid **the world of nuclear weapons.**

I can't rid **myself of this miserable cold.**

You must rid **yourself of all debt.**

They were trying to rid **the field of all noxious weeds.**

The alderman wants to rid **the city of one-way streets.**

The sheriff is trying to rid **the county of drug dealers.**

"Will no one rid **me of this troublesome priest?**" [HENRY II,

LEADING TO THE MURDER OF THOMAS BECKET IN 1170]

PASSIVE

The tent was rid **of all mosquitoes.**



**PRESENT**

I ride                      we ride  
you ride                you ride  
he/she/it rides        they ride

• *He rides the bus to work every day.*

**PAST**

I rode                    we rode  
you rode                you rode  
he/she/it rode        they rode

• *I rode my bicycle to the store yesterday.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has ridden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had ridden

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am riding              we are riding  
you are riding          you are riding  
he/she/it is riding      they are riding

• *Our hopes are riding on the new government.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was riding              we were riding  
you were riding          you were riding  
he/she/it was riding      they were riding

• *He was riding in the first race.*

**FUTURE**

... will ride

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be riding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have ridden

**PAST PASSIVE**

—

—

it was ridden

they were ridden

• *That horse was last ridden a week ago.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**ride** sit on a horse/bicycle/motorcycle/  
etc. and make it move along

Do you know how to ride?  
She rides quite well.  
You never forget how to ride.  
The cowboys rode 70 miles the first day.

**ride** move along in a vehicle

He never rides when he can walk.  
I rode to work that day.  
They rode in a school bus to the meeting.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ sit on and make move along

OBJECT

The kids were riding **their bicycles** in the park.  
We rented horses and rode **them** all afternoon.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ move along in/on

OBJECT

We rode **the train** when we were in Germany.  
I usually ride **the bus** to work.  
They rode **every ride** at Disneyland.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ be carried along on/by

OBJECT

The surfers were riding **the waves**.  
Investors rode **the boom in housing** for 20 years.  
The TV networks were still riding **the fad of reality TV**.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ tease, nag

OBJECT

The girls are constantly riding **each other** about music.  
I had better get back to work. The boss is really riding **us**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**ride away/down/off/out/up/etc.**  
move along in a specified direction

Marvin stopped by to talk, then rode off.  
We rode out to the ferry landing this morning.

**ride on** \_\_\_\_\_ depend on

The company's reputation is riding on these negotiations.  
All his hopes are riding on being promoted to news anchor.

**ride** SEP **out** survive in safety

We rode out the storm in the basement.  
Can our company ride out these perilous economic times?

**ride up** move upward out of place

His jeans rode up as he jogged across the parking lot.

PRESENT

I ring                      we ring  
you ring                  you ring  
he/she/it rings        they ring

• *The bell rings on the quarter hour.*

PAST

I rang                      we rang  
you rang                  you rang  
he/she/it rang        they rang

• *The phone rang as I was doing dishes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has rung

PAST PERFECT        ... had rung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am ringing              we are ringing  
you are ringing          you are ringing  
he/she/it is ringing    they are ringing

• *Your alarm clock is ringing.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was ringing              we were ringing  
you were ringing          you were ringing  
he/she/it was ringing    they were ringing

• *The phone was ringing all morning.*

FUTURE

... will ring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be ringing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have rung

PAST PASSIVE

I was rung                      we were rung  
you were rung                  you were rung  
he/she/it was rung            they were rung

• *The church bell was rung every Sunday for years.*

NOTE: The irregular verb *ring* is presented here. The regular verb *ring* (*ring* | *rings* · *ringed* · *have ringed*) means “surround, form a circle around,” as in *Cypress trees ring the lake*.

COMPLEMENTS

ring *make the sound of a bell*

All of the church bells were ringing.  
Good wine glasses will ring if you tap them.

ring *call for service by telephone/bell*

If you need help, just ring.  
We rang, but nobody came.  
Please ring for service.

ring *fill a place with sound*

The sound of cannons rang through the air.

ring *be filled with sound*

The halls rang with laughter as the students left for the holiday.  
After the explosion, my ears rang for half an hour.

ring \_\_\_\_\_ *cause [a bell/alarm] to sound*

OBJECT

I knocked and rang **the doorbell**.  
It takes a lot of practice to ring **the big church bells**.  
The bells are always rung on Easter.

ring \_\_\_\_\_ *seem to be*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The immigrant's story rings **true**.  
Harry's apology rang **hollow**.

PHRASAL VERBS

ring out *sound clearly and loudly*

Three shots rang out in the crisp  
autumn air.

ring <sup>SEP</sup> up *record the price of  
[something] on a cash register*

The cashier rang up the cauliflower at \$1.99 a head.

EXPRESSIONS

ring a bell *seem familiar*

You're right—that name rings a bell.

ring in the new (year), ring out  
the old *celebrate the beginning of  
the new year*

We ring in the new year by watching the ball drop  
at New York's Times Square.

ring off the hook *ring constantly*

I got nothing done this morning—the phone was ringing  
off the hook.

## PRESENT

I rise                      we rise  
you rise                you rise  
he/she/it rises        they rise

• *The land slowly rises toward the hills.*

## PAST

I rose                    we rose  
you rose                you rose  
he/she/it rose        they rose

• *The river rose until the banks overflowed.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has risen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had risen

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am rising                we are rising  
you are rising            you are rising  
he/she/it is rising        they are rising

• *His temperature is still rising.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was rising                we were rising  
you were rising            you were rising  
he/she/it was rising        they were rising

• *Prices were steadily rising.*

**FUTURE** ... will rise

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be rising

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have risen

## PAST PASSIVE

*Risen* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

**rise** *go to a higher level*

The tide will be rising until four.  
The moon was just rising above the trees.  
A loud cheer rose from the spectators.  
White smoke was rising from the chimney.  
The Beatles rose to fame overnight.  
Carly rose to be CEO of a Fortune 500 company.  
He rose from office boy to company director.

**rise** *stand/get up*

All rise! [COMMAND ISSUED WHEN A JUDGE ENTERS  
A COURTROOM]  
He rose from the couch and turned off the TV.  
We usually rise before dawn.

**rise** *become greater/higher/stronger*

As we start going downhill, our speed will rise rapidly.  
The Roman Empire rose and fell.  
Stock prices rose two percent today.  
My income has not risen as much as inflation has.  
During the concert, the noise rose to unbearable levels.  
The hills steadily rose as we drove northward.  
The bread dough was rising quickly.  
His voice rose to a pitiful squeak.  
Gas prices have been rising lately.  
The wind rose to near gale force.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**rise above** \_\_\_\_\_ *ignore [a bad situation]*

The legislators rose above their petty disagreements and passed an excellent bill.

**rise up (against \_\_\_\_\_)** *rebel/revolt  
(against [someone/something])*

The colonists rose up against George III and his army.

## EXPRESSIONS

**rise and shine** *get out of bed and be energetic*

Rise and shine! We've got a big day ahead of us.

**rise to the occasion** *succeed in dealing with a difficult situation*

The president rose to the occasion and delivered a forceful, inspiring speech.

PRESENT

I run                      we run  
you run                  you run  
he/she/it runs        they run

• *The road runs west to the river.*

PAST

I ran                      we ran  
you ran                  you ran  
he/she/it ran        they ran

• *The children ran through the door.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has run

PAST PERFECT        ... had run

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am running              we are running  
you are running        you are running  
he/she/it is running    they are running

• *He is running in the Boston Marathon.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was running            we were running  
you were running        you were running  
he/she/it was running   they were running

• *The program was running a little late.*

FUTURE

... will run

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be running

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have run

PAST PASSIVE

I was run                      we were run  
you were run                  you were run  
he/she/it was run            they were run

• *The store was run by Harry and his children.*

COMPLEMENTS

**run** go by moving one's legs faster than in walking

The kids never stop running.  
I try to run two miles every day.  
The tiger has escaped! Run!

**run** flow [OF LIQUIDS]

The Missouri River runs into the Mississippi River at St. Louis.  
The paint was too thin. It ran down the wall in streaks.

**run** spread, move freely

A murmur ran through the crowd.  
A light breeze ran through the tall grass.

**run** operate, be in use/action

The train runs three times a day.  
The engine is not running very smoothly.  
The network servers are not running.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ operate

OBJECT

Do you know how to run **this printing press**?  
She can run **any equipment in the woodworking shop**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ manage

OBJECT

He runs **the local supermarket**.  
The church runs **a preschool program**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ go

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I need to run **to the bank**.  
We've got to run **home** for something.  
The ferry runs **from Modoc to Ste. Genevieve and back**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ transport

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Can you run **me back to the office**?  
I will run **you over to the station**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ continue, extend

ADVERB OF TIME

The festival runs **for four weeks in June**.  
The fiscal year runs **from July 1 to June 30**.  
The literature class runs **every quarter**.  
This path runs **up the bluff to Deer Pond**.

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to continue/extend

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We ran **electrical conduit under the floor**.  
The logging company ran **a gravel road out to the camp**.

top  
30  
verb

run \_\_\_\_\_ perform

OBJECT

Can you run **some errands** for me?The doctor will need to run **some tests**.

run \_\_\_\_\_ cost [INFORMAL]

(INDIRECT OBJECT +) DIRECT OBJECT

The shipping will run **\$8.95**.The trip will run **you about \$500**.

run \_\_\_\_\_ publish

OBJECT

The newspaper ran **several articles on homeless people**.Our company ran **an ad** in the July issue.

run \_\_\_\_\_ be [at a certain level]

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The store is running **low** on toilet paper.We ran **late** getting to the theater.

## PHRASAL VERBS

run across \_\_\_\_\_ come upon by chance

We ran across our cousins at the farmers' market.

We ran across old photos of Great-grandfather.

run against \_\_\_\_\_ be a candidate  
opposing

Senator Blather ran against gun control.

She ran against another alderman in the primary.

run along go away

Why don't you kids run along? Be back here in two hours.

run (around) with \_\_\_\_\_ socialize with

Tara runs around with her friends from high school.

run \_\_\_\_\_ by/past seek advice about /  
approval for [something] from

Sam ran the speech by Toby.

run SEP down drain all the power from

Stop trying to start the car; you'll run the battery down.

run SEP down criticize

Brandi ran down the rest of the group.

run for \_\_\_\_\_ be a candidate for

The governor is running for a fourth term.

run \_\_\_\_\_ for support [someone] as a  
candidate for

The party ran an unknown businessman for mayor.

run into \_\_\_\_\_ collide with

My sister ran into a deer on the highway.

run into \_\_\_\_\_ meet by chance

Janey ran into Hulga at the grocery store.

run SEP off print, make copies of

I ran off several extra sets for you.

run on \_\_\_\_\_ use for power

Our hybrid car runs on gasoline and an NiMH battery.

run on continue without stopping

The presentation of awards ran on forever.

run out come to an end, be used up

Time is running out, and I still have an essay to write.

Our supply of helium ran out—no more balloons!

run out of \_\_\_\_\_ use up

Mom finally ran out of patience with us kids.

They ran out of popcorn before the second show.

run over overflow

Quick! The bathtub is running over.

run over \_\_\_\_\_ knock down while driving

Her friend ran over a skunk.

run over \_\_\_\_\_ exceed a limit

The class was supposed to last an hour, but it ran over.

run SEP over bring [something]

Would you run the latest proposal over to my office?

run through \_\_\_\_\_ use up

Shane ran through his inheritance in a year.

run to \_\_\_\_\_ amount to

The grocery bill runs to \$123.44.

Homer's *Odyssey* runs to more than 12,000 lines.

George ran up a sizable tab at the luxury hotel.

run SEP up  
accumulate [debt]run SEP up  
cause to increaserun up against  
\_\_\_\_\_ encounter

Technology gains ran stock prices up.

The Cobras ran up a big lead, then benched their starters.

He finally ran up against a problem he couldn't solve.

**PRESENT**

I saw                      we saw  
 you saw                you saw  
 he/she/it saws        they saw

• *He saws plywood with a special blade.*

**PAST**

I sawed                we sawed  
 you sawed            you sawed  
 he/she/it sawed      they sawed

• *I sawed the board in half.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sawn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sawn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sawing            we are sawing  
 you are sawing        you are sawing  
 he/she/it is sawing    they are sawing

• *I am sawing fence posts.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sawing            we were sawing  
 you were sawing        you were sawing  
 he/she/it was sawing    they were sawing

• *He was sawing as fast as he could.*

**FUTURE**

... will saw

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sawing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sawn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was sawn            they were sawn

• *The beams were sawn nearly through.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**saw** cut using a saw

We have been sawing all afternoon.

I will have to saw at an angle.

Look out for nails when you saw.

The new blade saws smoothly.

**saw** be cut using a saw

These pine two-by-fours saw very easily.

**saw** use a sawing motion

Holmes was sawing on his violin.

When he jumped off the cliff, his arms sawed up and down.

**saw** \_\_\_\_\_ cut/shape using a saw  
OBJECT

We are sawing **oak planks** for flooring.

I will saw **the sheets of fiberglass** with a special blade.

John sawed **the boards** into two-foot lengths.

They have sawn **a lot of timber** this week.

We were sawing **jigsaw puzzles** out of masonite.

The lumber had been sawn against the grain.

**PASSIVE**

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**saw at** \_\_\_\_\_ cut back and forth  
using a knife/bar/etc.

The prisoner was sawing at the window  
bars with a table knife.

**saw** SEP **down** cut down

The lumberjacks sawed the entire woods down.

**saw** SEP **off** cut off

She sawed off the branches that she could reach.

**saw** SEP **up** cut into pieces

Gerry sawed the board up into seven pieces of equal length.

## PRESENT

I say                      we say  
you say                  you say  
he/she/it says        they say

• *He always says that he is too busy.*

## PAST

I said                    we said  
you said                you said  
he/she/it said        they said

• *She said something I couldn't understand.*

## PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has said

## PAST PERFECT ... had said

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am saying              we are saying  
you are saying        you are saying  
he/she/it is saying    they are saying

• *I am not saying anything.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was saying            we were saying  
you were saying        you were saying  
he/she/it was saying    they were saying

• *We were saying that it wouldn't be a problem.*

## FUTURE

... will say

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be saying

## FUTURE PERFECT ... will have said

## PAST PASSIVE

I was said                      we were said  
you were said                you were said  
he/she/it was said        they were said

• *They were said to be in the oil business.*

## COMPLEMENTS

say \_\_\_\_\_ speak, put into words, express

OBJECT

The teacher said **“hello” in Latin.**

They said **nothing about it.**

Would you say **your name** again, slowly?

His name was said, but I didn't catch it.

PASSIVE

He said **to go ahead without him.**

The tour guide says **to be back on the bus in 15 minutes.**

The recipe said **to use only the egg whites.**

Her note said **to leave the back door unlocked.**

INFINITIVE

They said **that they would come back later.**

The law says **that everyone is presumed to be innocent.**

He said **that we should expect snow.**

THAT-CLAUSE

He never said **what he meant to do about the problem.**

Did he say **when they were coming?**

WH-CLAUSE

The instructions say **how to attach the handlebars.**

**“Good morning,”** she said. **“We’re glad you’re here.”**

WH-INFINITIVE

DIRECT QUOTATION

say \_\_\_\_\_ show, indicate

OBJECT

The clock says **2:15.**

His expression said **it all.**

(to OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

The tone of his voice says **that he's disappointed.**

My instinct says **to me that we should really be cautious.**

WH-CLAUSE

Their veto says **what they think about the proposal.**

be said \_\_\_\_\_ be commonly reported [USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

INFINITIVE

She was said to be one of the best lawyers around.

He is said to take forever to make up his mind.

## EXPRESSIONS

have \_\_\_\_\_ to say for yourself be able  
to say in one's favor/defense

The defendant had nothing to say for himself.

What do you have to say for yourself, young man?

say the word give a signal

When I say the word, jump out and shout “Happy Birthday!”

say yes/no (to \_\_\_\_\_) agree/disagree  
(with [someone/something])

Sarah said yes to Lucas when he proposed to her.

Just say no to drugs.

PRESENT

I see                      we see  
you see                  you see  
he/she/it sees        they see

• *He sees a physical therapist once a week.*

PAST

I saw                      we saw  
you saw                  you saw  
he/she/it saw        they saw

• *I saw Marian yesterday.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has seen

PAST PERFECT        ... had seen

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am seeing              we are seeing  
you are seeing        you are seeing  
he/she/it is seeing    they are seeing

• *I am seeing them at 10 o'clock.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was seeing              we were seeing  
you were seeing        you were seeing  
he/she/it was seeing    they were seeing

• *We were seeing some friends last night.*

FUTURE

... will see

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be seeing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have seen

PAST PASSIVE

I was seen                  we were seen  
you were seen              you were seen  
he/she/it was seen        they were seen

• *The suspect was last seen fleeing the crime scene.*

COMPLEMENTS

see use the sense of sight

see understand [something previously said]

see acknowledge [something previously said]

see \_\_\_\_ observe with one's eyes

OBJECT

PASSIVE

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

PASSIVE

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

THAT-CLAUSE

EMPHATIC PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

see \_\_\_\_ understand

OBJECT

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

[USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

Ray can't see anymore.

You won't be able to see temporarily.

Oh, I see! [USUALLY SPOKEN EMPHATICALLY]

I see. [USUALLY SPOKEN IN A LEVEL OR FALLING TONE]

I saw **Tom** at the grocery store.

We saw **the documentary** on TV last night.

**What** do you see?

The star is best seen through a high-powered telescope.

Sam saw **the wind rip the roof off the house**.

Nobody saw **the suspect break into the house**.

We saw **Charles walking to school**.

I'm sorry. I didn't see **you standing there**.

Mary was seen **talking to Brett**.

Someone must have seen **the car stolen**.

We saw **the bridge swept away in the flood**.

I see **that you bought a new car**.

We saw in the paper **that your son is getting married**.

**You bought a new car**, I see.

I saw **what they are making for dinner**.

Did anybody see **where the kids went**?

I see **your point**.

We all see **the attractions of living in a big city**.

Nobody saw **the magnitude of the risk**.

He is widely seen **to be qualified**.

The judge was seen **to favor the prosecution**.

I see **that we are in big trouble**.

Our lawyer saw **that they were on shaky legal ground**.

I see **what we should do**.

No one saw **how risky the plan was**.

top  
30  
verb



see \_\_\_\_\_ meet with, visit

OBJECT

I will see **the reporters** at 2 o'clock.

Guess **whom** I saw today?

Would you stop by and see **Aunt Tillie**?

You will be seen by the next available doctor.

PASSIVE

see \_\_\_\_\_ seek advice/information/help from

OBJECT

You should see **a doctor** about that rash.

Steve saw **a cancer specialist** today.

Alexander is seeing **his thesis advisor** on Tuesday.

see \_\_\_\_\_ find out

WH-CLAUSE

See **who's at the door**, please.

Kari will see **what the congressman wants**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ have a romantic relationship with [USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]

OBJECT

Paul is seeing **a friend of mine**.

She is finally seeing **someone that we all like**.

Are you seeing **anyone**?

see \_\_\_\_\_ accompany

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Louise saw **her guests to the door**.

Jake saw **Mallory home from the party**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ consider

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN

They saw **Laura as a threat**.

I see **this as a golden opportunity**.

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

We see **her as inexperienced and unreliable**.

The manager saw **his staff as eager and energetic**.

Traders will see **the economic picture as unstable**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ make sure

(to it) THAT-CLAUSE

See **(to it) that the lights are turned off before you leave**.

We asked the janitor to see **(to it) that the boxes are removed from the hallway**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ experience

OBJECT

My hometown has seen **lots of changes**.

The price of milk has seen **a large increase**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

see \_\_\_\_\_ back/down/in/out/up/etc.  
accompany in a specified direction

May I see you back to your office?

The receptionist will see you out.

see about \_\_\_\_\_ take care of

My secretary will see about ordering new carpet.

see in look inside

The neighbors can see in if the drapes are open.

see \_\_\_\_\_ off accompany [to a place  
of departure]

I'll see you off at the train station.

see out look outside

The windows were papered over so we couldn't see out.

see through look through something

The windshield is so dirty I can't see through.

see through \_\_\_\_\_ understand the  
deception in

His wife finally saw through all his lies.

see SEP through  
bring to completion

Glenda saw the project through.

see SEP through  
help in a difficult time

An extra \$100 a week will see us through.

see to \_\_\_\_\_  
take care of

Would you see to the lizard in the kitchen?

PRESENT

I seek                      we seek  
you seek                you seek  
he/she/it seeks        they seek  
• *France seeks to establish trade relations.*

PAST

I sought                we sought  
you sought            you sought  
he/she/it sought     they sought  
• *The hikers sought a safe place to camp.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has sought

PAST PERFECT        ... had sought

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am seeking            we are seeking  
you are seeking        you are seeking  
he/she/it is seeking    they are seeking  
• *We are only seeking the truth.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was seeking            we were seeking  
you were seeking        you were seeking  
he/she/it was seeking    they were seeking  
• *The birds were seeking suitable nesting places.*

FUTURE

... will seek

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be seeking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have sought

PAST PASSIVE

I was sought            we were sought  
you were sought        you were sought  
he/she/it was sought    they were sought  
• *Voting rights were sought by women's groups for decades.*

COMPLEMENTS

seek \_\_\_\_\_ look for  
OBJECT

Ruby was seeking **a good place for the family reunion**.  
Seek **shelter** immediately when you hear the tornado siren.  
We sought **anybody who could answer our questions**.  
A suspect in the killing is being sought by the police.

PASSIVE  
seek \_\_\_\_\_ ask for  
OBJECT

You need to seek **professional advice**.  
I am seeking **information about cell phones**.  
We should seek **help on this problem**.  
Technical information on wind farms is being sought.

PASSIVE  
seek \_\_\_\_\_ try, attempt  
INFINITIVE

We sought **to find a better solution to the problem**.  
They are seeking **to replace their old computers**.  
We never sought **to cause any problems**.  
The company has always sought **to have excellent customer relations**.

seek \_\_\_\_\_ try to get/achieve  
OBJECT

The plaintiff is seeking **damages of \$2 million**.  
He sought **revenge for his brother's murder**.  
She sought **perfection in everything she did**.

PHRASAL VERBS

seek SEP out look for and find

The candidate sought out the best pollsters in the country.

EXPRESSIONS

**Seek and ye shall find.** If you look hard enough for something, you will find it. [BIBLE]

The farmers' market has every kind of vegetable and fruit you can think of. Just seek and ye shall find.

## PRESENT

I sell                      we sell  
you sell                  you sell  
he/she/it sells        they sell

• *Our store sells sports equipment.*

## PAST

I sold                      we sold  
you sold                  you sold  
he/she/it sold        they sold

• *We sold the desk on craigslist.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sold

PAST PERFECT ... had sold

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am selling              we are selling  
you are selling          you are selling  
he/she/it is selling    they are selling

• *These gadgets are selling like crazy.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was selling              we were selling  
you were selling          you were selling  
he/she/it was selling    they were selling

• *We were selling children's clothing at half price.*

FUTURE

... will sell

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be selling

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sold

## PAST PASSIVE

I was sold                      we were sold  
you were sold                  you were sold  
he/she/it was sold            they were sold

• *That house was sold last week.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sell *be a successful product/idea*

I think that his new CD will really sell.  
His proposal will never sell.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *exchange for money*

OBJECT

I want to sell **my old computer**.  
He finally sold **his jewelry business**.  
Should we sell **the rocking chair** or give it away?  
She sold **the lamp for \$10**.

**How much** did you sell **the table for**?

OBJECT + *for* OBJECT

We sold **them some lawn furniture**.  
Jay sold **the dealer his coin collection**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

We sold **some lawn furniture to them**.  
Jay sold **his coin collection to the dealer**.

to PARAPHRASE

He sold **us just what we had in mind**.  
We sell **people whatever kind of car they want**.

OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *be given in exchange [for money]*

*for* OBJECT

The Picasso painting sold **for \$104 million**.  
The antique rolling pin sold **for \$25**.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *offer for purchase*

OBJECT

The hardware store sells **electrical and plumbing supplies**.  
Our group is selling **raffle tickets**.  
They sell **fish sandwiches** on Friday.  
Gym memberships are sold by the month.  
The boutique is selling **scarves for as little as \$7**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + *for* OBJECT

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *be offered for purchase*

*for* OBJECT

Milk is selling **for \$3.50 a gallon**.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *successfully promote*

OBJECT

John really knows how to sell **his vision for the company**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sell SEP *off liquidate*

We sold off our clothing division two years ago.

sell out of \_\_\_\_\_ *sell all of*

We sold out of French Roast coffee yesterday.  
We are sold out of chocolate ice cream.

PRESENT

I send                      we send  
you send                  you send  
he/she/it sends        they send

• *The firm sends letters by registered mail.*

PAST

I sent                      we sent  
you sent                  you sent  
he/she/it sent        they sent

• *They sent us a nice note.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sent

PAST PERFECT ... had sent

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sending              we are sending  
you are sending        you are sending  
he/she/it is sending    they are sending

• *I am sending you an e-mail.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sending              we were sending  
you were sending        you were sending  
he/she/it was sending    they were sending

• *She was sending her children to a private school.*

FUTURE

... will send

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sending

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have sent

PAST PASSIVE

I was sent                  we were sent  
you were sent              you were sent  
he/she/it was sent        they were sent

• *The letter was sent to the wrong address.*

COMPLEMENTS

send \_\_\_\_\_ mail, dispatch

OBJECT

send \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go / be carried

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

They forgot to send **the letter**.

We will send **a car** to pick them up.

We sent **our luggage on ahead**.

I sent **the children to bed** early.

The wizard sent **Dorothy back to Kansas**.

The accident sent **a cloud of dust into the air**.

The package was sent **to the wrong office**.

Send **me your ideas**.

We sent **them a wedding present**.

Send **your ideas to me**.

We sent **a wedding present to them**.

PHRASAL VERBS

send SEP away/back/by/down/in/out/  
over/etc. cause to go in a specified direction

send (away/back/down/off/out/up)

for \_\_\_\_\_ summon, request

send SEP in submit

send \_\_\_\_\_ in for put [someone] into a  
contest as a replacement for

send SEP off mail

send SEP off cause to go away

send SEP off say farewell to [someone]  
leaving on a trip]

send SEP out issue, distribute

send \_\_\_\_\_ out for cause [someone] to go  
on an errand to get

send SEP up/down cause to go up/down

The publisher sent my manuscript back unread.

You may send the ambassador in now.

Send for the school nurse immediately.

Abby sent away for extra copies of the report.

Let's send out for pizza.

Please send your application in by December 31.

The coach sent Hopkins in for Busam.

We sent off a present to our granddaughter.

Send the children off so that we can talk privately.

The town sent the soldiers off with a parade.

The company sent a press release out this morning.

I sent Billie out for some more ice cream.

Good economic news sent the stock market up.

## PHRASAL VERBS

set SEP **aside/down/forward/out/up/etc.** put in a specified position

set **about** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

set \_\_\_\_\_ **against** cause to disagree with

set \_\_\_\_\_ **apart** make distinctive

set SEP **aside** keep apart

set SEP **aside** reject, nullify

set SEP **back** delay

set SEP **back** cost [someone] [INFORMAL]

set SEP **down** put in writing

set \_\_\_\_\_ **down to** blame [something] on

set SEP **forth** announce, make known

set **in** begin

set **off/out** depart, start out

set SEP **off** make distinctive

set SEP **off** cause to be very emotional

set SEP **off** trigger, cause to make a noise

set SEP **off** cause to explode

set **on/upon** \_\_\_\_\_ attack

set SEP **out** display

set SEP **out** plant

set **to** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

set \_\_\_\_\_ **to** order to

set SEP **up** arrange

set SEP **up** build, erect

set SEP **up** found, establish

set SEP **up** raise to power / a higher position / etc.

set SEP **up**  
prepare for use

set SEP **up** make  
[someone] the target  
of a joke/deception

set SEP **up with**  
arrange a date for  
[someone] with

The logician set the problem aside and went to lunch.

Our neighbors set scraps out for our dog.

The Scouts set about repairing the holes in the tent.

His budget policies set the president against Congress.

His honesty and sense of justice set him apart.

We set aside \$200 a month for the kids' education.

They set their differences aside and became close friends.

Congress set the issue aside for the time being.

The Supreme Court set aside the appellate court ruling.

The bad economy will set back our plans to expand.

The president's order set genetic research back six years.

How much did the new lawn tractor set you back?

The secretary has set down what was said at the executive meeting.

The boss set Hank's mistake down to inexperience and naiveté.

The church set forth its principles of equality and inclusion.

Decay has already set in.

With all the political commercials on TV, voter fatigue has set in.

Three hundred pioneers set off from St. Joseph, Missouri.

Refugees set out in overcrowded boats for the mainland.

The designer set the title off from the text below.

Be careful not to set Dolores off; she's already angry.

My son set the metal detector off with his belt buckle.

Quarrymen set off 150 pounds of dynamite.

The citizens set upon the soldiers and beat them badly.

The store sets out its Christmas items right after Halloween.

Don't set your tomatoes out before the last frost.

Farmers set to plugging the hole in the dike.

Engineers set to work on the project.

My parents set me to vacuuming the dining room.

Let's set a meeting up with the committee chairpersons.

Gerry set up a miniature railroad in the living room.

Our group set up a web-based discussion forum.

Adolf Hitler set himself up as dictator.

She set her mom's computer up to do e-mail.

They set me up on April Fool's Day, and I fell for it.

Would you set me up with your roommate?

PRESENT

I set                      we set  
you set                  you set  
he/she/it sets        they set

• *The auctioneer sets a minimum bid.*

PAST

I set                      we set  
you set                  you set  
he/she/it set        they set

• *I set my chair next to the window.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has set

PAST PERFECT        ... had set

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am setting                  we are setting  
you are setting              you are setting  
he/she/it is setting        they are setting

• *I am setting the alarm for 6 A.M.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was setting                  we were setting  
you were setting              you were setting  
he/she/it was setting        they were setting

• *We were setting a new direction for the company.*

FUTURE

... will set

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be setting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have set

PAST PASSIVE

I was set                      we were set  
you were set                  you were set  
he/she/it was set            they were set

• *The couch was set in front of the TV screen.*

COMPLEMENTS

set sink below the horizon

The sun will set at 6:43 tonight.  
The moon was just setting below the trees in the west.  
Orion was setting behind the snowy hills.

set become solid/rigid

The chocolate mousse never set properly.  
The cement in the patio was setting nicely.  
Be careful. The glue sets in just a few seconds.

set \_\_\_\_\_ put, lay

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The hunters set **their guns against the fence**.  
I set **my foot on the bottom rung of the ladder**.  
She set **the novel in postwar Canada**.

PASSIVE

The house was set **well back from the road**.  
The movie was set **in Los Angeles**.  
The album had been set **on a shelf in the living room**.

set \_\_\_\_\_ arrange, adjust

OBJECT

The doctor set **my dislocated shoulder**.  
I have set **the clock** for daylight saving time.  
I set **the volume on the radio** way too high.  
Last winter, we set **the thermostat** at 62 degrees.  
His face was set in a permanent scowl.

PASSIVE

set \_\_\_\_\_ establish, fix

OBJECT

The track team set **a record for the 400-meter relay**.  
The Hunt brothers tried to set **the price of silver**.  
Sarah and Lucas have set **the date of their wedding**.  
Graham sets **a good example for the other children**.  
The real estate agent set **the price of our house** at \$235,000.  
We set **a fund-raising goal of \$200**.

set \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be in a certain state/condition

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Lincoln set **the slaves free**.  
Grandpa always set **the dogs loose** after breakfast.

OBJECT + TO PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The speech set **us to thinking about harnessing the sun's energy**.

top  
30  
verb

## PRESENT

I sew                      we sew  
you sew                you sew  
he/she/it sews        they sew

• We sew only sports jerseys here.

## PAST

I sewed                we sewed  
you sewed            you sewed  
he/she/it sewed     they sewed

• You sewed the pocket on upside down!

## PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sewn

## PAST PERFECT ... had sewn

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sewing            we are sewing  
you are sewing        you are sewing  
he/she/it is sewing    they are sewing

• He is sewing his own Halloween costume.

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sewing            we were sewing  
you were sewing        you were sewing  
he/she/it was sewing    they were sewing

• I was sewing a baby blanket for charity.

## FUTURE

... will sew

## FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sewing

## FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sewn

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was sewn        they were sewn

• All clothes by this company were sewn in the United States.

## COMPLEMENTS

sew stitch together a garment, etc.

Don't bother Mom—she's sewing.  
Aunt Rosie sews in her spare time.

sew \_\_\_\_\_ stitch together, fasten with stitches

OBJECT

The seamstress can sew **a jacket** in a single day.  
Our neighbor sews **quilts** for a living.

PASSIVE

The costumes have already been sewn for the play.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

An assistant will sew **the incision closed**.

PASSIVE

The pockets were sewn **shut**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

My sister is sewing **me a pair of pajamas**.

Birds sewed **Cinderella a gown to wear to the ball**.

for PARAPHRASE

My sister is sewing **a pair of pajamas for me**.

Birds sewed **a gown for Cinderella to wear to the ball**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sew SEP on attach with stitches

Will you please sew this button on?  
I sewed the merit badges on for you.

sew SEP up stitch together

The intern sewed the surgical patient up.

sew SEP up conclude [a deal, a discussion]

Players sewed contract talks up with owners on Friday.  
We can sew up the entire deal by noon.

PRESENT

I shake                      we shake  
you shake                you shake  
he/she/it shakes      they shake  
• *The windows shake when it's windy.*

PAST

I shook                    we shook  
you shook                you shook  
he/she/it shook      they shook  
• *I shook the umbrella before I closed it.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has shaken

PAST PERFECT        ... had shaken

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shaking            we are shaking  
you are shaking        you are shaking  
he/she/it is shaking    they are shaking  
• *My hands are shaking.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shaking            we were shaking  
you were shaking        you were shaking  
he/she/it was shaking    they were shaking  
• *He was shaking his head in disbelief.*

FUTURE

... will shake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shaking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shaken

PAST PASSIVE

I was shaken            we were shaken  
you were shaken        you were shaken  
he/she/it was shaken    they were shaken  
• *Everyone was badly shaken by the earthquake.*

COMPLEMENTS

shake tremble, vibrate

His voice shakes whenever he gets excited.  
The floor shakes whenever a train goes by.  
My legs were beginning to shake from the strain of lifting the box.

shake \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move quickly up and down / back and forth / from side to side

OBJECT

The cat is shaking **its toy mouse** furiously.  
I shook **David** by the shoulder to wake him up.  
I shook **my head** vigorously, trying to get him to stop talking.  
We shook **the rugs** and put them back on the floor.  
They shook **hands** and smiled for the camera.  
Shake **the dressing** well before using.

shake \_\_\_\_\_ shock, surprise, upset

OBJECT

The news about the accident shook **us all** badly.  
The sudden increase in oil prices shook **the financial markets**.  
Her daughter's death shook **her religious faith**.  
She was visibly shaken when she returned.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

shake SEP down/off/out/up/etc. cause to move quickly in a specified direction

The gardener shook the apples down.  
Tip Top stood up and shook the dust off.

shake SEP down get money from by using threats

The politician shook down corporations for campaign contributions.

shake SEP off get away from

The car thief was unable to shake the police off.

shake SEP off get rid of

It took me a week to shake off a cold.

shake SEP out clean by shaking

We put fresh sheets on the bed and shook out the blankets.

shake SEP out straighten by shaking

Lydia shook the shirts out before hanging them up.

shake SEP up mix by shaking

I shook the salad dressing up before opening the bottle.

shake SEP up change greatly

The new department head shook up the staff with a round of hiring and firing.



**PRESENT**

I shave                      we shave  
you shave                you shave  
he/she/it shaves        they shave

• *He shaves every morning.*

**PAST**

I shaved                    we shaved  
you shaved                you shaved  
he/she/it shaved        they shaved

• *We shaved some soap to get thin flakes.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has shaven

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had shaven

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shaving                we are shaving  
you are shaving            you are shaving  
he/she/it is shaving        they are shaving

• *Can you get the phone? I'm shaving.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shaving                we were shaving  
you were shaving            you were shaving  
he/she/it was shaving        they were shaving

• *He was shaving by the time he was 16.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will shave

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be shaving

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have shaven

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shaven                we were shaven  
you were shaven            you were shaven  
he/she/it was shaven        they were shaven

• *His head was shaven every few days.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**shave** cut off one's beard

I need to shave.

Richard Nixon had such a heavy beard that he shaved twice a day.

When was the last time you shaved?

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ cut off the hair of with a razor

OBJECT

Before the surgery, a nurse shaved **my back**.

Most women shave **their legs**.

Competitive swimmers shave **their whole bodies**.

Before the makeup could be applied, his head was shaven.

PASSIVE

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ cut a thin slice from

OBJECT

We shaved **dark chocolate** to get chocolate curls.

Shave **the cheese** as thin as you can.

Thin slices of prosciutto were shaven for the appetizers.

PASSIVE

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ reduce slightly

OBJECT

We have to shave **our prices** to remain competitive.

The factory shaved **costs** by turning the heat down five degrees.

The store shaved **ten cents** off the regular price.

The injury shaved **the odds of our winning**.

A few seconds were shaven from the old record.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**shave** SEP **off** cut [from]

He shaved off a little sliver from the edge  
of the table with a plane.

PRESENT

I shear                      we shear  
you shear                you shear  
he/she/it shears        they shear  
• *He always shears the sheep himself.*

PAST

I sheared                we sheared  
you sheared            you sheared  
he/she/it sheared     they sheared  
• *He sheared the rough edges off.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has shorn

PAST PERFECT        ... had shorn

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shearing            we are shearing  
you are shearing        you are shearing  
he/she/it is shearing    they are shearing  
• *We are shearing all this week.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shearing            we were shearing  
you were shearing        you were shearing  
he/she/it was shearing    they were shearing  
• *She was shearing the plants almost to the ground.*

FUTURE

... will shear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shearing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shorn

PAST PASSIVE

I was shorn                we were shorn  
you were shorn            you were shorn  
he/she/it was shorn      they were shorn  
• *The sheep were shorn last week.*

COMPLEMENTS

**shear** remove fleece from sheep

Nobody can shear all day long without getting exhausted.

Are we going to shear tomorrow?

We will shear until it gets too dark.

**shear** break off under stress

[OFTEN WITH off]

The wing sheared off in the crash.

A bolt sheared when we put too much weight on the press.

**shear** \_\_\_\_\_ remove [hair, wool, grass, etc.] by cutting/chopping

OBJECT

An army barber sheared **my hair** the day I was inducted.

Very few ranches shear **their own sheep** these days.

They shear **the putting greens** to about half an inch.

After the sheep have been shorn, the wool is weighed.

PASSIVE

**shear** \_\_\_\_\_ break off by cutting through [OFTEN WITH off]

OBJECT

The SUV swerved and sheared **a utility pole** off.

PASSIVE

The roof of the truck was shorn off in the collision.

**shear** \_\_\_\_\_ deprive

OBJECT + of OBJECT

Rebels have shorn **the dictator of power**.

A hospital gown sheared **me of all dignity**.

PASSIVE

I was shorn **of all my money** in the poker game.

## PRESENT

I shed                      we shed  
you shed                you shed  
he/she/it sheds        they shed

• *The tree sheds its leaves all over the patio.*

## PAST

I shed                      we shed  
you shed                you shed  
he/she/it shed        they shed

• *The cats shed all over my black sweater.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has shed

PAST PERFECT        ... had shed

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shedding                we are shedding  
you are shedding            you are shedding  
he/she/it is shedding        they are shedding

• *They are shedding their distrust of modern ways.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shedding                we were shedding  
you were shedding            you were shedding  
he/she/it was shedding        they were shedding

• *The dogs were shedding as the days grew longer.*

FUTURE

... will shed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be shedding

FUTURE PERFECT          ... will have shed

## PAST PASSIVE

I was shed                      we were shed  
you were shed                you were shed  
he/she/it was shed          they were shed

• *Our coats were shed as soon as we stepped onto the plane.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**shed** cast off / lose fur/skin/leaves naturally

My dog sheds in the spring and autumn.  
Most reptiles shed whenever they get too big for their old skin.  
Most trees in temperate latitudes shed annually.

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ cast off / lose [fur/skin/leaves] naturally

OBJECT

Most long-haired dogs shed **a lot of fur** in the spring.  
All snakes shed **their skins**.  
Most shade trees shed **their leaves**.  
Cat hair had been shed all over the rug.

PASSIVE

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ take off, get rid of

OBJECT

The kids shed **their clothes** and put on their bathing suits.  
I hope to shed **about ten pounds** this year.  
Many people never shed **their fear of public speaking**.  
You will have to shed **some of your low-performing stocks**.  
Their fear of foreign travel has never really been shed.

PASSIVE

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to flow/drain/slough off

OBJECT

My new jacket sheds **water** pretty well.  
Our tent didn't seem to shed **a drop of water**.  
The roof is steep enough to shed **snow**.

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ let flow

OBJECT

We shed **many tears** over her death.  
The soldier shed **a lot of blood** before a tourniquet was applied.

## EXPRESSIONS

**shed crocodile tears** pretend that one is crying

The banks were shedding crocodile tears for depositors who lost money.

PRESENT

I shine                      we shine  
 you shine                you shine  
 he/she/it shines        they shine  
 • *The sun always shines in Arizona.*

PAST

I shone                    we shone  
 you shone                you shone  
 he/she/it shone        they shone  
 • *He shone the light right into our eyes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has shone

PAST PERFECT        ... had shone

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shining              we are shining  
 you are shining        you are shining  
 he/she/it is shining    they are shining  
 • *A light is shining in the window.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shining            we were shining  
 you were shining        you were shining  
 he/she/it was shining    they were shining  
 • *Their eyes were shining with excitement.*

FUTURE

... will shine

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shining

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shone

PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was shone                they were shone

• *The spotlight was shone on the escaping prisoners.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The irregular form *shone* is used both with and without an object, except in the sense “make bright by polishing”; the regular form *shined* is used only with an object.

shine give off / reflect light, be bright

The stars were shining brightly.  
 The jewels shone in the display case.  
 The sun, reflecting from the glass building, shone in our eyes.  
 Their swords and spears shone in the moonlight.  
 The princess's hair shone like gold.  
 The lighthouse shone through the mist, guiding us to port.

shine have a bright appearance

Fred's face was shining with joy as he ran to meet Rosemary.  
 Melissa shines in social studies.

shine do very well

shine \_\_\_\_\_ cause to give off light

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The guide shone **his flashlight into the back of the tomb.**  
 The policeman is shining **his headlights on the abandoned car.**

PASSIVE

shine \_\_\_\_\_ make bright by polishing

OBJECT

The newspaper shone **light on corruption at City Hall.**  
 Bright lights were shone **on the prisoners' faces** all night long.

The jeweler shined **the gem** until it sparkled.  
 I shined **my shoes** carefully before the interview.

PHRASAL VERBS

shine down/in/out/up/etc.

give off light in a specified direction

shine \_\_\_\_\_ down/in/out/up/etc.

cause to give off light in a specified direction

shine through be clearly shown

The sun shone down on us as we  
 walked along the beach.

Shine the flashlight up a little higher.

Her personality really shines through in her photography.

## PRESENT

I shoe	we shoe
you shoe	you shoe
he/she/it shoes	they shoe

• *He only shoes horses on the weekends.*

## PAST

I shod	we shod
you shod	you shod
he/she/it shod	they shod

• *I shod their horses last fall.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shod

PAST PERFECT ... had shod

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shoeing	we are shoeing
you are shoeing	you are shoeing
he/she/it is shoeing	they are shoeing

• *The blacksmith is shoeing horses this afternoon.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shoeing	we were shoeing
you were shoeing	you were shoeing
he/she/it was shoeing	they were shoeing

• *People were shoeing horses in the Middle Ages.*

FUTURE

... will shoe

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shoeing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shod

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was shod	they were shod

• *Racehorses were often shod with aluminum shoes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**shoe** \_\_\_\_\_ attach protective shoes to the hooves of

OBJECT

Horse owners must shoe **their horses** regularly.

A professional blacksmith usually shoes **horses**.

PASSIVE

Your horses should be shod professionally.

**shoe** \_\_\_\_\_ furnish/fit with footwear [ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

PASSIVE

In Hawaii, most kids are shod only in flip-flops.

The peasant children were shod in flimsy leather moccasins.

PRESENT

I shoot                      we shoot  
you shoot                you shoot  
he/she/it shoots        they shoot  
• *MacInnis shoots and scores!*

PAST

I shot                      we shot  
you shot                you shot  
he/she/it shot        they shot  
• *They shot several deer this fall.*

PAST PERFECT    ... have | has shot

PAST PERFECT    ... had shot

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shooting                we are shooting  
you are shooting            you are shooting  
he/she/it is shooting        they are shooting  
• *The guards are shooting from the perimeter.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shooting                we were shooting  
you were shooting            you were shooting  
he/she/it was shooting        they were shooting  
• *They were shooting the scene in our neighborhood.*

FUTURE

... will shoot

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shooting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shot

PAST PASSIVE

I was shot                      we were shot  
you were shot                you were shot  
he/she/it was shot            they were shot  
• *Up in the Air was shot in St. Louis.*

COMPLEMENTS

shoot fire a weapon

The police were ordered to shoot if necessary.  
I picked up the bow and shot.

shoot hit/kick/throw/strike a ball/  
puck toward a goal

James shoots from the baseline. [BASKETBALL]  
Beckham shoots from just outside the penalty area. [SOCCER]  
Pronger shoots under the goalie's glove. [HOCKEY]

shoot make a photograph/film

Just point the camera and shoot.  
The crew is shooting in Las Vegas.

shoot \_\_\_\_\_ fire [a gun]

OBJECT

Can you shoot a **rifle**?  
Revelers shot **pistols** into the air on New Year's Eve.

shoot \_\_\_\_\_ strike with a bullet/arrow

OBJECT

An unknown assailant shot **three people**.  
We were shooting **tin cans** behind the barn.  
Somebody has been shot.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

You can only shoot **what is in season**.  
Shoot **whatever moves**.

shoot \_\_\_\_\_ photograph, film

OBJECT

We want to shoot **the boats in the harbor**.  
They were shooting **a video of the parade**.  
The dream sequence was shot in black and white.

PASSIVE

shoot \_\_\_\_\_ move very quickly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car shot **through the intersection**.  
The song shot **straight to the top of the charts**.

PHRASAL VERBS

shoot away/down/in/off/out/  
over/up/etc. move very quickly in  
a specified direction

The motorcycle shot away when the  
light turned green.

shoot for \_\_\_\_\_ have as a goal

Eli is shooting for a Ph.D. in environmental sciences.

shoot up grow quickly

The daffodils shot up overnight.  
Yu-chan is really shooting up.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**show** SEP **around/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** *lead/guide in a specified direction*

**show** SEP **off** *display, exhibit*

**show off** *do something to attract attention*

**show up** *arrive*

**show up** *appear*

**show up** *be easily seen*

**show** SEP **up** *outmatch, humble*

Sam was showing the White House visitors around.

A guide showed us down to the cafeteria.

The bride-to-be showed off her wedding gown.

Ronny was always showing off in front of the girls.

Ozzie showed up just in time for dinner.

The Republican ratings show up as the red line on your screen.

His thinning hair really shows up in this photo.

Fred showed everybody up at the math contest.

## EXPRESSIONS

**show** [one's] **face** *make an appearance*

**show** [one's] **hand** *reveal one's intentions*

**show** [one's] **teeth** *act in a threatening manner*

**show signs of** \_\_\_\_\_ *give indications of*

**show** [someone] **the ropes** *show [someone] how to do something*

**show** [one's] **true colors** *show what one is really like*

I wonder if Todd will show his face at the party tonight.

He never showed his hand while discussing free trade.

Boyd showed his teeth whenever someone criticized his girlfriend.

The patient shows signs of bipolar disorder.

The student is showing signs of fatigue.

Don't worry; the secretary who's retiring will show you the ropes.

The boss showed his true colors when he laughed about firing three employees right before Christmas.

PRESENT

I show                      we show  
 you show                you show  
 he/she/it shows        they show  
 • *The picture shows a vase of sunflowers.*

PAST

I showed                we showed  
 you showed            you showed  
 he/she/it showed     they showed  
 • *He showed no emotion as he spoke.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shown

PAST PERFECT ... had shown

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am showing            we are showing  
 you are showing        you are showing  
 he/she/it is showing    they are showing  
 • *I am showing some friends around the garden.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was showing            we were showing  
 you were showing        you were showing  
 he/she/it was showing    they were showing  
 • *The movie was showing at a theater downtown.*

FUTURE

... will show

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be showing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shown

PAST PASSIVE

I was shown              we were shown  
 you were shown        you were shown  
 he/she/it was shown    they were shown  
 • *The theory was shown to be seriously flawed.*

COMPLEMENTS

show be visible/present/presented/  
displayed

The house's age is obviously showing.  
 The buds are just beginning to show.  
 Nothing showed on the X-rays.  
 The wine stain doesn't show.  
 Our visitors never showed.  
 When is the movie showing?  
 He never lets his feelings show.

show \_\_\_\_\_ lead, guide

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

May I show **you to your seats**, ladies?  
 The receptionist will show **us to the conference room**.

show \_\_\_\_\_ display

OBJECT

You must show **your ID card** before you can enter.  
 The car showed **signs of having been in an accident**.  
 Her paintings have been shown all over the world.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Show **me the money**.  
 The realtor showed **some prospective buyers the house**.  
 They always showed **their employees real consideration**.  
 Show **the money to me**.  
 The realtor showed **the house to some prospective buyers**.  
 They always showed **real consideration to their employees**.

to PARAPHRASE

show \_\_\_\_\_ demonstrate

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

John showed **himself to be an excellent landscaper**.  
 The map showed **the city to be smaller than we had been told**.  
 The results were shown **to be faked**.  
 The concert shows **that Louise has made enormous progress**.  
 We showed **them that we were fully prepared to do the job**.

PASSIVE

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

The X-ray showed **what had happened**.  
 Janet showed **me how much we could save on insurance**.

(OBJECT +) WH-CLAUSE

(OBJECT +) WH-INFINITIVE

The chart showed **how much to invest**.  
 The manual shows **you what to do**.  
 Lou will show **them where to park**.



**PRESENT**

I shrink                      we shrink  
 you shrink                you shrink  
 he/she/it shrinks        they shrink  
 • *Wool shrinks if washed in hot water.*

**PAST**

I shrank                    we shrank  
 you shrank                you shrank  
 he/she/it shrank        they shrank  
 • *The architect shrank the house by a third.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has shrunk**PAST PERFECT** ... had shrunk**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shrinking            we are shrinking  
 you are shrinking        you are shrinking  
 he/she/it is shrinking    they are shrinking  
 • *Our margin of error is shrinking.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shrinking            we were shrinking  
 you were shrinking        you were shrinking  
 he/she/it was shrinking    they were shrinking  
 • *The laundry was always shrinking my shirts.*

**FUTURE**

... will shrink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be shrinking**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have shrunk**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shrunk                we were shrunk  
 you were shrunk            you were shrunk  
 he/she/it was shrunk        they were shrunk  
 • *The deficit was shrunk significantly in the third quarter.*

**COMPLEMENTS****shrink** *become smaller*

Hot metal shrinks as it cools.  
 Our budget is shrinking by the minute.  
 Average take-home pay has shrunk over the last five years.  
 Arctic sea ice is shrinking more every summer.  
 My waist has shrunk a bit, thanks to my diet.

**shrink** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become smaller*

OBJECT

He shrank **the wool sweaters** by using water that was too hot.

We waterproofed the wet barrels by shrinking **them** in the sun.

We are trying to shrink **our inventory of unsold goods**.

Our profits have been shrunk by rising costs.

PASSIVE

**shrink** \_\_\_\_\_ *try to avoid*

from OBJECT

Most actors don't shrink **from the limelight**.

The president does not shrink **from his role as commander-in-chief**.

Reggie won't shrink **from telling the truth on the witness stand**.

Scientists don't shrink **from examining all the data**.

from PRESENT PARTICIPLE

**PHRASAL VERBS****shrink away/back (from \_\_\_\_\_)**

*draw back (from [someone/something]),*  
*as in fear*

The children shrank away from the homeless man.

The cats shrank back at the sight of the dogs.

**PRESENT**

I shut                      we shut  
you shut                you shut  
he/she/it shuts        they shut

• *Sandy shuts the store by 8 P.M.*

**PAST**

I shut                      we shut  
you shut                you shut  
he/she/it shut        they shut

• *He shut himself in his office.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has shut

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had shut

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shutting                we are shutting  
you are shutting            you are shutting  
he/she/it is shutting        they are shutting

• *Hurry! The ushers are shutting the doors.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shutting                we were shutting  
you were shutting            you were shutting  
he/she/it was shutting        they were shutting

• *The highway patrol was shutting the roads.*

**FUTURE**

... will shut

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be shutting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have shut

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shut                      we were shut  
you were shut                you were shut  
he/she/it was shut            they were shut

• *The gates were shut by the guard.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**shut** close

The door is shutting behind him.  
The gate shut with a loud crash.  
My eyes slowly shut and I fell asleep.  
The lid shut on my fingers.  
We heard the trap shut with a snap.  
All government offices shut at five.

**shut** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to close

OBJECT

I shut **the windows** and drew the curtains.  
President Roosevelt shut **all the banks** temporarily to prevent failures.  
He shut **the book** and returned it to the shelf.  
The Navy is going to shut **the entire shipyard**.  
Once inside, I shut **the umbrella**.

The entrance was shut after the last worker arrived.

PASSIVE

**shut** \_\_\_\_\_ confine, pen

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We always shut **the animals in the barn** at night.  
The blockade shut **the enemy fleet inside the port**.  
The prisoners were shut **inside a makeshift jail**.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**shut** SEP **down** close permanently

Producers shut the play down after only 10 performances.

The car manufacturer shut down three automotive plants.

**shut** SEP **in** surround, enclose

The cowboys shut the cattle in.

**shut off** stop operating

The motor shut off 15 minutes ago.

**shut** SEP **off** turn off

They shut off the gas before leaving on vacation.

**shut** SEP **off** stop movement into and out of

Police shut the street off during the standoff.

Authorities shut off the downtown area because of a bomb threat.

**shut** SEP **out** exclude

The manager shut us out of the decision making.

**shut up** stop talking [INFORMAL]

Would you shut up and listen to me?

**shut** SEP **up** lock up

Guards shut the prisoners up in their cells.

## PRESENT

I sing                      we sing  
 you sing                you sing  
 he/she/it sings        they sing  
 • *He sings in the church choir.*

## PAST

I sang                      we sang  
 you sang                you sang  
 he/she/it sang        they sang  
 • *She sang several songs by Bellini.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sung

PAST PERFECT ... had sung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am singing              we are singing  
 you are singing        you are singing  
 he/she/it is singing    they are singing  
 • *The birds are singing in the trees.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was singing            we were singing  
 you were singing        you were singing  
 he/she/it was singing    they were singing  
 • *The group was singing around the campfire.*

FUTURE

... will sing

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be singing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have sung

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was sung            they were sung  
 • *The opera was sung in English.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**sing** make musical sounds with one's voice

Do you like to sing?  
 Everybody can learn to sing.  
 She sings beautifully.  
 Jeff sang at his and Susan's wedding.  
 The birds are already singing by 5:30.

**sing** make musical sounds, hum, buzz, whistle

The engine's vibration was making some metal part sing.  
 The telephone wires were singing in the wind.  
 The teakettle began to sing.

**sing** \_\_\_\_\_ perform [a piece of vocal music]

OBJECT

The choir sang **several traditional Christmas carols**.  
 The Beatles sang **their own compositions**.  
 Herbie sang **1960s hits** at the class reunion.  
 The national anthem is sung before every baseball game.

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

**sing along** sing together

Everyone at the party sang along with the music.

## EXPRESSIONS

**sing a different tune** have changed one's opinion

He used to favor the death penalty; now he's singing a different tune.

**sing [someone's] praises** say good things about [someone]

Your English teacher is singing your praises.

**sing the praises of** \_\_\_\_\_ say good things about [someone/something]

The whole office is singing the praises of the new copier.

**sing** \_\_\_\_\_ to sleep put to sleep by singing

The babysitter was able to sing the baby to sleep.

**PRESENT**

I sink                      we sink  
you sink                you sink  
he/she/it sinks        they sink

• *Productivity sinks in the summer.*

**PAST**

I sank                    we sank  
you sank                you sank  
he/she/it sank        they sank

• *The stock market sank again today.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sunk

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sunk

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sinking                      we are sinking  
you are sinking                you are sinking  
he/she/it is sinking            they are sinking

• *Oil production is gradually sinking.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sinking                      we were sinking  
you were sinking                you were sinking  
he/she/it was sinking            they were sinking

• *Our spirits were sinking by the minute.*

**FUTURE**

... will sink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sinking

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sunk

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sunk                      we were sunk  
you were sunk                you were sunk  
he/she/it was sunk            they were sunk

• *The boat was sunk in 50 feet of water.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sink** go below the surface

The ship sank in less than an hour.  
My boots were sinking in the soft mud.  
The wheels sank into the snowdrift.

**sink** go down gradually

The hot air balloon was sinking to the earth.  
Tired and hungry, the travelers sank to their knees.  
The sun was sinking in the west.  
The temperature sank as night fell.  
Senator Blather's poll numbers were steadily sinking.  
The value of our portfolio has sunk by 20%.

**sink** become weaker

My heart sank when I heard the bad news.  
The patient in Room 413 is sinking rapidly, Doctor.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go below the surface

OBJECT

An explosion in the engine room sank **the fishing boat**.

PASSIVE

I sank **a shovel** into the wet ground.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The barges were sunk by the storm.

PASSIVE

We sank **the screws into the wood**.

The dog sank **its teeth into my leg**.

The steel supports were sunk **in five feet of concrete**.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ go gradually [into a certain state/condition]

into OBJECT

The family sank **into poverty**.

The once-proud company sank **into oblivion**.

His widow and orphans sank **into despair**.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ ruin

OBJECT

These awful rumors could sink **the company**.

The defeat sank **all our hopes for the championship**.

PASSIVE

The plans for expansion were sunk by the economic downturn.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sink back** lean back and relax

After work, I poured a drink and sank  
back on the sofa.

**sink in** be understood

Has Trina's desperate situation sunk in yet?  
The teacher's explanation will sink in eventually.

## PRESENT

I sit                      we sit  
you sit                  you sit  
he/she/it sits        they sit

• *The cat always sits by the window.*

## PAST

I sat                      we sat  
you sat                  you sat  
he/she/it sat        they sat

• *We sat on a park bench in the sun.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has sat

PAST PERFECT        ... had sat

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sitting                  we are sitting  
you are sitting              you are sitting  
he/she/it is sitting        they are sitting

• *I'm just sitting here, waiting for somebody.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sitting                  we were sitting  
you were sitting              you were sitting  
he/she/it was sitting        they were sitting

• *We were sitting by the fireplace.*

FUTURE

... will sit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be sitting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have sat

## PAST PASSIVE

*Sit* is rarely used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

**sit** *be seated*

Never stand when you can sit.

The plane can't take off until you sit and fasten your seat belt.

I can't sit very long before my legs start to hurt.

We trained the dog to sit on command.

**sit** *be in session, meet*  
[OF A GOVERNMENTAL BODY]

By law, the Supreme Court sits on the first Monday in October.

The budget committee is sitting this afternoon.

The state legislature does not normally sit during the summer.

**sit** \_\_\_\_\_ *be seated/located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

I sat **next to him** at dinner.

The flock of birds sat **on a telephone wire**.

We are sitting **on the runway**, waiting to take off.

The statue sits **in the center of the town square**.

When I got to the office, a new computer was sitting **on my desk**.

My briefcase was sitting **by the chair**, right where I had left it.

**sit** \_\_\_\_\_ *have enough seats for*

OBJECT

Our dining room table sits **eight**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**sit around** *spend time idly*

We're just sitting around listening to music.

**sit back** *relax*

We sat back and enjoyed the show.

**sit back/by** *not be involved*

I refuse to sit back and do nothing when their lives are in danger.

**sit** SEP **down** *cause to be in a sitting position*

Momma sat us kids down and told us that Grandma had died.

**sit in for** \_\_\_\_\_ *replace*

The sports editor sat in for the regular news anchor last night.

**sit in (on** \_\_\_\_\_) *attend ([an event])*

The board meeting is tomorrow morning, and I'd like to sit in.

Would it be okay if I sat in on your Language and Culture class?

**sit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a member of*

She sat on the jury that convicted my neighbor.

Senator Blather sits on the Committee on Appropriations.

**sit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *delay in revealing*

The reporter is sitting on a story about the president's health.

**sit** SEP **out** *not participate in*

I'm going to sit this dance out.

**sit through** \_\_\_\_\_ *attend all of*

Do we have to sit through another boring lecture?

**sit up** *sit upright*

Sit up! Slouching is bad for your posture.

**sit up** *not go to bed*

Kristen sat up knitting half the night.

**sit up** *become suddenly alert*

Cassie sat up suddenly and looked at the door.

PRESENT

I slay                      we slay  
you slay                you slay  
he/she/it slays        they slay

• *His jokes always slay me.*

PAST

I slew                    we slew  
you slew                you slew  
he/she/it slew        they slew

• *The killer slew his victim in cold blood.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has slain

PAST PERFECT        ... had slain

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slaying            we are slaying  
you are slaying        you are slaying  
he/she/it is slaying    they are slaying

• *Storm troopers are slaying the town's inhabitants.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slaying            we were slaying  
you were slaying        you were slaying  
he/she/it was slaying    they were slaying

• *My brother was slaying dragons in a video game.*

FUTURE

... will slay

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be slaying

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slain

PAST PASSIVE

I was slain              we were slain  
you were slain        you were slain  
he/she/it was slain    they were slain

• *Hundreds of soldiers were slain in the attack.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: In the past tense, *slew* is ordinarily used in the sense “kill violently” and *slayed* is ordinarily used in the sense “amuse immensely.”

slay \_\_\_\_\_ kill violently

OBJECT

Some meat processing plants slay **a thousand cows** a day.  
Serial killers slay **multiple victims** before they are caught.

PASSIVE

How many people are slain by drunk drivers every year?  
The victims were slain in their beds.

slay \_\_\_\_\_ amuse immensely

OBJECT

His comedy act slayed **his audiences**.  
You slay **me**, you really do!  
He can slay **a crowd** just by looking at them.

## PRESENT

I sleep                      we sleep  
you sleep                you sleep  
he/she/it sleeps        they sleep

• *He usually sleeps seven hours a night.*

## PAST

I slept                      we slept  
you slept                you slept  
he/she/it slept        they slept

• *The kids slept in a tent in the backyard.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has slept

PAST PERFECT        ... had slept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sleeping              we are sleeping  
you are sleeping        you are sleeping  
he/she/it is sleeping    they are sleeping

• *I am not sleeping very well lately.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sleeping            we were sleeping  
you were sleeping        you were sleeping  
he/she/it was sleeping    they were sleeping

• *Our guests were sleeping in the spare bedroom.*

FUTURE

... will sleep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sleeping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slept

## PAST PASSIVE

*Sleep is never used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**sleep** *not be awake*

We all need to sleep.  
I slept through the storm.  
He only slept a few hours last night.  
Be quiet; the baby is sleeping.

**sleep** *be inactive*

New York never sleeps.  
The surveillance system never sleeps.  
The security force never sleeps.

**sleep** \_\_\_\_\_ *take as a place for sleeping*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The children sleep **in their own bedrooms**.  
We usually sleep **at a motel** when we visit my grandparents.  
When we go camping, we sleep **in an ultralight tent**.  
If I get home late, I sleep **downstairs** so I don't wake anybody.

**sleep** \_\_\_\_\_ *provide sleeping accommodations for*

OBJECT

The suite sleeps **four adults** comfortably.  
The studio apartments only sleep **two people**.  
The lodge will be able to sleep **our entire family**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**sleep in** *sleep after one's normal time to rise*

Sorry, I slept in this morning.  
What's for lunch?

**sleep** SEP **off** *recover from while sleeping*

Sherri drank too much at the party and had to sleep it off.

**sleep on** \_\_\_\_\_ *delay a decision on*

I'll sleep on the matter and give you an answer tomorrow.

**sleep through** \_\_\_\_\_ *be asleep and unaware of*

Our neighbors slept through the thunderstorm.

## EXPRESSIONS

**sleep a wink** *sleep briefly*  
[USUALLY NEGATIVE]

I didn't sleep a wink last night.

**sleep like a baby/log** *sleep long and well*

I played two hours of tennis last evening and slept like a log.

PRESENT

I slide                      we slide  
you slide                you slide  
he/she/it slides        they slide  
• *The glass door slides easily now.*

PAST

I slid                      we slid  
you slid                you slid  
he/she/it slid        they slid  
• *The car slid into the ditch.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has slid

PAST PERFECT        ... had slid

PAST PASSIVE

I was slid                we were slid  
you were slid            you were slid  
he/she/it was slid      they were slid  
• *The logs were slid down the hill.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sliding              we are sliding  
you are sliding          you are sliding  
he/she/it is sliding      they are sliding  
• *Look out! The car is sliding.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sliding              we were sliding  
you were sliding          you were sliding  
he/she/it was sliding      they were sliding  
• *The kids were sliding down Prosser Hill.*

FUTURE

... will slide

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sliding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slid

COMPLEMENTS

slide slip, shift, drop

Hang on to me—I'm sliding.  
The bag of groceries slid from my hand.  
Make sure the load doesn't slide.

slide gradually become worse

His reputation is beginning to slide.  
Our once-strong financial position was sliding.

slide \_\_\_\_\_ move/glide smoothly over a surface

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car slid **into a snowbank**.  
I slid **behind the wheel**.  
The canoes slid **into the water**.  
The truck in front of us was sliding **all over the road**.  
The drawer slides **on side-mounted tracks**.

slide \_\_\_\_\_ gradually go/move [into a worse condition]

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The patient was sliding **into a coma**.  
The company gradually slid **into mediocrity**.  
The quality of dental care was sliding **downhill**.  
The temperature slid **into the twenties** overnight.

slide \_\_\_\_\_ put/push/move smoothly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

She slid the **keys into her purse**.  
I slid **my hands** gently **under the kitten** and lifted it up.  
Just slide **your paper under my office door**.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The refrigerator was slid **into place**.  
The suspect slid **the detective his driver's license**.  
The cook slid **me a bowl of soup**.  
The suspect slid **his driver's license to the detective**.  
The cook slid **a bowl of soup to me**.

TO PARAPHRASE

PHRASAL VERBS

slide around/back/down/off/out/under/  
up/etc. slide in a specified direction

We slid back down several times.  
The roofer lost his balance and slid off.  
The window easily slides up and down.

slide SEP around/back/down/in/off/  
out/up/etc. cause to slide in a specified  
direction

The goalie slid the puck back to a defenseman.  
The locksmith can't slide the bolt in and out.



## PRESENT

I sling                      we sling  
you sling                  you sling  
he/she/it slings        they sling

• *He slings mud in every campaign he's in.*

## PAST

I slung                      we slung  
you slung                  you slung  
he/she/it slung        they slung

• *He slung a rope over a branch for a swing.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has slung

PAST PERFECT        ... had slung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slinging              we are slinging  
you are slinging        you are slinging  
he/she/it is slinging    they are slinging

• *We are slinging a hammock between these trees.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slinging              we were slinging  
you were slinging        you were slinging  
he/she/it was slinging    they were slinging

• *They were slinging stones at the attackers.*

FUTURE

... will sling

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be slinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was slung                  we were slung  
you were slung              you were slung  
he/she/it was slung        they were slung

• *A blanket was carelessly slung across the door opening.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sling \_\_\_\_ hurl with a swinging motion

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids were slinging **rocks at the crows in the field.**

David slung **a stone at Goliath.**

Fishermen slung **their nets over the water.**

PASSIVE

A volley of steel balls was slung **at the attackers.**

sling \_\_\_\_ place/toss carelessly/quickly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I slung **a sandwich and some fruit into my backpack.**

The waiter slung **some food on the table** and walked away.

She slung **her long hair back from her face.**

PASSIVE

Our supplies were slung **onto the counter** without a glance from the clerk.

sling \_\_\_\_ suspend loosely

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

They had slung **a wire from one tower to the other.**

PASSIVE

A bridge had been slung **across the river far below.**

## EXPRESSIONS

sling mud (at \_\_\_\_ ) insult, discredit

The candidates were slinging mud  
at each other throughout the debate.

**PRESENT**

I slink	we slink
you slink	you slink
he/she/it slinks	they slink

• *The senator always slinks from controversy.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am slinking	we are slinking
you are slinking	you are slinking
he/she/it is slinking	they are slinking

• *My dog is slinking around, looking guilty.*

**PAST**

I slunk	we slunk
you slunk	you slunk
he/she/it slunk	they slunk

• *He slunk back, embarrassed by his error.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was slinking	we were slinking
you were slinking	you were slinking
he/she/it was slinking	they were slinking

• *A line of dancers was slinking across the stage.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has slunk

**PAST PERFECT** ... had slunk

**FUTURE**

... will slink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be slinking

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have slunk

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Slink is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**slink** \_\_\_\_\_ move furtively

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cat was slinking **closer and closer to the bird**.

The homeless man slunk **from alley to alley**.

**slink** \_\_\_\_\_ move sensuously/provocatively

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Delilah slunk **toward Sampson**.

The dancers were slinking **around the stage** seductively.

The models slunk **down the runway**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**slink around/away/off/out/etc.**

slink in a specified direction

A small animal was slinking around  
in the dark.

The thief slunk away from the sudden light.

My husband slunk off to a bar when my mother arrived.

**PRESENT**

I slit                      we slit  
you slit                  you slit  
he/she/it slits        they slit

• *He slits letters open with a pocketknife.*

**PAST**

I slit                      we slit  
you slit                  you slit  
he/she/it slit        they slit

• *She slit the tape and opened the package.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has slit

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had slit

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am slitting              we are slitting  
you are slitting        you are slitting  
he/she/it is slitting    they are slitting

• *We are slitting the material into thin strips.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was slitting            we were slitting  
you were slitting        you were slitting  
he/she/it was slitting    they were slitting

• *The staff was slitting the envelopes open.*

**FUTURE**

... will slit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be slitting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have slit

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was slit            they were slit

• *The victim's throat was slit.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**slit** \_\_\_\_\_ make a long narrow cut in

OBJECT

Tommy slit **his thumb** on a piece of glass.

A friend of mine slit **her wrists**, but we got her to the emergency room in time.

The workers are slitting **a shallow trench** to lay the cable.

PASSIVE

The birds' throats are slit and then the feathers are removed.

**slit** \_\_\_\_\_ cut lengthwise [into strips]

OBJECT + into OBJECT

We slit **the paper into two-inch strips** and wrote a name on each.

The prisoner slit **the sheet into strips to be fashioned into a rope**.

I slit **the cardboard into pieces to be used as spacers**.

PASSIVE

The banana leaves had been slit **into strips**.

PRESENT

I sneak                      we sneak  
you sneak                you sneak  
he/she/it sneaks        they sneak

• *He sneaks a candy bar at bedtime.*

PAST

I snuck                    we snuck  
you snuck                you snuck  
he/she/it snuck        they snuck

• *We snuck out of the meeting early.*

PRESENT PERFECT

... have | has snuck

PAST PERFECT

... had snuck

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sneaking                we are sneaking  
you are sneaking            you are sneaking  
he/she/it is sneaking        they are sneaking

• *The prisoners are sneaking past the guards.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sneaking                we were sneaking  
you were sneaking            you were sneaking  
he/she/it was sneaking        they were sneaking

• *I was sneaking a quick snack in the kitchen.*

FUTURE

... will sneak

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sneaking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have snuck

PAST PASSIVE

I was snuck                      we were snuck  
you were snuck                you were snuck  
he/she/it was snuck            they were snuck

• *Food was snuck out of the cafeteria.*

COMPLEMENTS

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ move quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

They were trying to sneak **into the game**.  
We had to sneak **back into the dorms** after curfew.  
Apparently, the prisoners had snuck **over the wall**.  
Someone had snuck **into the coffee room** and eaten  
all the donuts.

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ take/bring quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I snuck **a recorder into the meeting**.  
The kids had snuck **some cookies out of the kitchen**.  
They had snuck **some friends into the hotel pool**.  
Something had been snuck **out of the secure area**.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

**sneak along/around/away/in/out/up/etc.** sneak in a specified direction

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ along/away/in/out/up/etc. sneak [someone/something] in a specified direction

**sneak up on** \_\_\_\_\_ approach quietly and secretly

Nobody likes people who sneak around.  
The kids snuck away with a bag of candy.

I wasn't invited, but my friends snuck me in.

We snuck up on Dad while he was working the crossword puzzle.  
Sandy snuck up on me and tapped me on the shoulder.

**PRESENT**

I sow	we sow
you sow	you sow
he/she/it sows	they sow

• *Few people sow by hand anymore.*

**PAST**

I sowed	we sowed
you sowed	you sowed
he/she/it sowed	they sowed

• *We sowed wheat and barley this year.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sown**PAST PERFECT** ... had sown**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sowing	we are sowing
you are sowing	you are sowing
he/she/it is sowing	they are sowing

• *They are sowing rumors about our candidate.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sowing	we were sowing
you were sowing	you were sowing
he/she/it was sowing	they were sowing

• *The farmers were sowing their fields this week.*

**FUTURE**

... will sow

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sowing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sown

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was sown	they were sown

• *Nothing but confusion was sown by the new policy.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sow** plant seeds to produce a crop

Farmers sow in straight lines so they can weed between the rows.

**sow** \_\_\_\_\_ plant/scatter (seeds)

OBJECT

When we sow **seeds** by hand, it is called “broadcasting.” Many farmers in the United States only sow **genetically engineered seeds**.

“A man reaps **what** he sows.” [BIBLE]

When seeds were sown by hand, birds ate half of them.

PASSIVE

**sow** \_\_\_\_\_ cause

OBJECT

Their rigid rules have sown **resentment**.

Agitators sowed **fear** among the townspeople.

Doubts about his leadership had been sown.

PASSIVE

**EXPRESSIONS**

**sow [one's] (wild) oats** behave wildly/recklessly in one's youth

Gary was sowing his wild oats the summer before he started college.

**sow the seeds of** \_\_\_\_\_ set in motion

Thomas Paine sowed the seeds of the American Revolution.

**sow the wind and reap the whirlwind** start trouble that becomes worse than one expected

“They sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.” [BIBLE]

PRESENT

I speak                      we speak  
you speak                you speak  
he/she/it speaks        they speak  
• *He speaks really well.*

PAST

I spoke                      we spoke  
you spoke                you spoke  
he/she/it spoke        they spoke  
• *They spoke about website design.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has spoken

PAST PERFECT        ... had spoken

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was spoken        they were spoken  
• *English was spoken everywhere they traveled.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am speaking              we are speaking  
you are speaking        you are speaking  
he/she/it is speaking    they are speaking  
• *I am speaking at the luncheon this afternoon.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was speaking            we were speaking  
you were speaking        you were speaking  
he/she/it was speaking    they were speaking  
• *They were speaking French at the time.*

FUTURE

... will speak

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be speaking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have spoken

COMPLEMENTS

**speak** talk, say words

Are you hurt? Can you speak?  
Most children start speaking before their second birthday.  
He was so upset he couldn't speak.

**speak** have a conversation

They need to find a place where they can speak privately.  
They were speaking in whispers.  
After their argument, they weren't speaking for months.

**speak** make a public presentation

Everybody at the conference wants to hear her speak.  
It takes a lot of practice to speak in public.  
I am not used to speaking without notes.

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ say, express

OBJECT

They are speaking **the truth about what happened**.  
He spoke **gentle words of wisdom**.

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ have a conversation with

to OBJECT

We spoke **to the police** about the break-in.  
Have you spoken **to your mother**?  
May I speak **to Mr. Huntleigh**?

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ talk in [a specific language]

OBJECT

She can speak **German and Dutch** pretty well.  
**How many languages** do you speak?

PASSIVE

Both English and French were spoken at the conference.

PHRASAL VERBS

**speak for** \_\_\_\_\_ say something on behalf of

I am speaking only for myself.  
The candidate spoke for lowering taxes.  
"I speak for the trees, for the trees have no tongues."  
[DR. SEUSS]

**speak for** \_\_\_\_\_ ask for

I'd like to speak for the last slice of cheesecake.  
The last copy of the book is already spoken for.

**speak of** \_\_\_\_\_ speak about

Grandpa spoke of hardships during the Great Depression.

**speak out** express one's opinion

Thomas speaks out at every meeting he attends.

**speak up** speak more loudly

Speak up! We can't hear you in the back row.

**speak up for** \_\_\_\_\_ speak in support of

She always speaks up for military families.

**PRESENT**

I speed                      we speed  
 you speed                you speed  
 he/she/it speeds        they speed

• *He speeds when he gets on the freeway.*

**PAST**

I sped                      we sped  
 you sped                you sped  
 he/she/it sped        they sped

• *The sailboat sped before the wind.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has sped

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had sped

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am speeding            we are speeding  
 you are speeding        you are speeding  
 he/she/it is speeding    they are speeding

• *She is already speeding away.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was speeding            we were speeding  
 you were speeding        you were speeding  
 he/she/it was speeding    they were speeding

• *We got pulled over because we were speeding.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will speed

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be speeding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have sped

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Speed is rarely used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**speed** go/move fast

The dogs sped across the roadway.  
 The skiers sped down the slope toward the lodge.  
 The horses are speeding around the final turn.  
 The rescuers were speeding to the scene of the accident.

**speed** drive faster than the legal limit

If you speed, you could lose your driver's license.  
 He was speeding in a construction zone and had to pay a huge fine.

**speed** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go/move faster

OBJECT

We changed the rules to speed **the approval process**.  
 Some men will try anything to speed **hair growth**.  
 Trying to speed **an entrenched bureaucracy** is next to impossible.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**speed along/away/down/over/past/up/etc.** go fast in a specified direction

An ambulance sped past with its siren blaring.  
 Teens were speeding up and down Main Street.

**speed** \_\_\_\_\_ **along/away/down/over/past/up/etc.** cause to go faster in a specified direction

The manager tried to speed the process along.  
 The delivery service sped the package over.

**speed up** go/move faster

Ricky sped up when he saw the police car.  
 We tend to speed up going downhill.

**speed** SEP **up** cause to go/move faster

We really need to speed up the production line.

PRESENT

I spend                      we spend  
you spend                you spend  
he/she/it spends        they spend

• *He spends too much when he eats out.*

PAST

I spent                      we spent  
you spent                you spent  
he/she/it spent        they spent

• *We spent some time with my parents.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has spent

PAST PERFECT ... had spent

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am spending            we are spending  
you are spending        you are spending  
he/she/it is spending    they are spending

• *We are spending too much time on this project.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was spending            we were spending  
you were spending        you were spending  
he/she/it was spending    they were spending

• *We were spending a week in Phoenix.*

FUTURE

... will spend

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be spending

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have spent

PAST PASSIVE

I was spent                      we were spent  
you were spent                you were spent  
he/she/it was spent            they were spent

• *A fortune was spent trying to fix the problem.*

COMPLEMENTS

spend pay out money

They just love to spend.  
We can't keep spending at this rate.  
They spend and spend until they are broke.

spend \_\_\_\_\_ pay [money]

OBJECT

We will spend **a lot** fixing our roof.  
They spend **over half their income** on housing.  
You have to spend **money** to make money.  
The insurance settlement had already been spent.

PASSIVE

spend \_\_\_\_\_ be occupied for [a period of time]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

I will spend **all of next week in Chicago**.  
The kids spent **half the summer at camp**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We spent **all week working on the budget**.  
A horse spends **three hours a day sleeping**.

PASSIVE

spend \_\_\_\_\_ exhaust, use up

OBJECT

The storm finally spent **itself** during the night.  
General Lee had already spent **all his reserves**.  
Your talent would be better spent writing textbooks.

PASSIVE



## PRESENT

I spin                      we spin  
you spin                you spin  
he/she/it spins      they spin

• *The disk spins at a high speed.*

## PAST

I spun                    we spun  
you spun                you spun  
he/she/it spun      they spun

• *I spun the wool to make yarn.*

PAST PERFECT    ... have | has spun

PAST PERFECT    ... had spun

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am spinning                      we are spinning  
you are spinning                you are spinning  
he/she/it is spinning          they are spinning

• *The senator's office is spinning the story.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was spinning                      we were spinning  
you were spinning                you were spinning  
he/she/it was spinning          they were spinning

• *Our wheels were spinning on the ice.*

## FUTURE

... will spin

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be spinning

FUTURE PERFECT          ... will have spun

## PAST PASSIVE

I was spun                      we were spun  
you were spun                you were spun  
he/she/it was spun          they were spun

• *The bets were placed and the roulette wheel was spun.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**spin** whirl around quickly

The altimeter was spinning fast.  
The dryer is still spinning.  
Your wheels will spin in this slush.  
The earth spins on a 23.4-degree axis.  
The policeman spun when he heard the shot.

**spin** seem to be whirling around quickly, as if to make someone dizzy

I have to sit down; my head is spinning.  
The news was enough to make your head spin.

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to whirl around quickly

OBJECT

I spun **the propeller** to get the engine started.  
The drivers were spinning **their wheels** in the soft ground.  
I showed the kids how to spin **their new top**.  
The server spun **the ball** so that it bounced at an odd angle.  
The wheel was spun by the next contestant.

PASSIVE

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ draw out and twist into yarn

OBJECT

My daughter spins **wool fleece** into yarn.  
The cashmere yarn had been spun by hand.

PASSIVE

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ make a web [OF SPIDERS]

OBJECT

Spiders had spun **webs** in every corner.

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ interpret in a way favorable to oneself

OBJECT

The aides were busily spinning **the election results**.  
He was trying to spin **the news** to minimize the damage.  
The story was spun until it was unrecognizable.

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

**spin away/off/out/etc.** spin in a specified direction

The Frisbee is spinning away toward TipTop.

**spin** <sup>SEP</sup> **away/off/out/etc.** cause to spin in a specified direction

He spun himself away from the computer.

**spin off** separate and fly away from something that is spinning

The fan blade may spin off if you don't tighten it.

**spin** <sup>SEP</sup> **off** create a separate company from part of an existing one

The chemical company spun off its herbicide division.

PRESENT

I spit                      we spit  
you spit                you spit  
he/she/it spits        they spit

• *Our cat spits when she sees a dog.*

PAST

I spit/spat                we spit/spat  
you spit/spat            you spit/spat  
he/she/it spit/spat     they spit/spat

• *He coughed and spit into his handkerchief.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has spit/spat

PAST PERFECT        ... had spit/spat

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am spitting            we are spitting  
you are spitting        you are spitting  
he/she/it is spitting    they are spitting

• *The victim is spitting blood.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was spitting            we were spitting  
you were spitting        you were spitting  
he/she/it was spitting    they were spitting

• *They were spitting watermelon seeds.*

FUTURE

... will spit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be spitting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have spit/spat

PAST PASSIVE

I was spit/spat            we were spit/spat  
you were spit/spat        you were spit/spat  
he/she/it was spit/spat    they were spit/spat

• *The words were spat in utter contempt.*

COMPLEMENTS

**spit** force something [often, saliva]  
from one's mouth

Rinse out your mouth and spit, please.  
People who chew tobacco have to spit constantly.  
I have such a bad taste in my mouth that I'm spitting  
all the time.

**spit** be very angry

He was spitting angrily.  
The defendant was spitting with sudden rage.

**spit** rain/snow lightly

It's spitting outside; you'd better wear a raincoat.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ force from one's mouth  
OBJECT

The diner spit **a chicken bone** across the table.  
Aaron accidentally spit **a mouthful of soda** all over the floor.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ throw out [liquid, fire]  
OBJECT

The engine was spitting **oil**.  
The pan was so hot that it spit **cooking oil** on my hand.  
The bonfire was spitting **sparks** high into the night air.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ say/express angrily  
OBJECT

The man spit **abuse** at the crowd.  
He spat **an oath** and slammed the door.  
The man spat **an incoherent warning** at the children.

## PRESENT

I split                      we split  
 you split                you split  
 he/she/it splits        they split  
 • *Pine always splits along the grain.*

## PAST

I split                      we split  
 you split                you split  
 he/she/it split        they split  
 • *We split the cost equally.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has split

PAST PERFECT ... had split

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am splitting              we are splitting  
 you are splitting        you are splitting  
 he/she/it is splitting    they are splitting  
 • *The couple next door is splitting.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was splitting            we were splitting  
 you were splitting        you were splitting  
 he/she/it was splitting    they were splitting  
 • *I was splitting enough wood to last all winter.*

FUTURE

... will split

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be splitting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have split

## PAST PASSIVE

I was split                      we were split  
 you were split                you were split  
 he/she/it was split          they were split  
 • *The prize was split among the winning contestants.*

## COMPLEMENTS

split separate/divide into parts

My lips were splitting from the sun.  
 The ice was heaving and splitting.  
 The trail splits at the top of the ridge.  
 The class split into three groups.

split end a marriage/relationship

My cousin and his wife are splitting after five years.  
 Jayne got into a fight with her boyfriend and they decided to split.  
 Do you think they will split after what happened?  
 This issue could cause the Republican Party to split.

split \_\_\_\_\_ cause to separate/divide into parts

OBJECT

We split the **logs** for firewood.  
 Would you split **the English muffins** and toast them?  
 They split **the searchers** into small groups so they could cover more ground.

PASSIVE

Diamonds are still split by hand.  
 The atom was first split in 1932.

split \_\_\_\_\_ share/divide among participants

OBJECT

We need to split **the workload** more fairly.  
 Investors will split **the profits** in proportion to the size of their investment.  
 Rhonda split **a pizza** with Stan.  
 If we get the winning ticket, we will split **the prize** equally.  
 Overtime hours must be split among all workers.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

The group split **what they had earned**.  
 We will split **whatever we win**.  
 They decided to split **however much money they get**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

split SEP up (into \_\_\_\_\_) divide  
 (into [groups, etc.])

He split the class up into three groups  
 according to height.

split SEP off separate

The forum moderator split the topic off from the main thread.

split off (from \_\_\_\_\_) separate (from  
 [someone/something])

Icebergs are splitting off from glaciers at an alarming rate.

PRESENT

I spread                      we spread  
you spread                you spread  
he/she/it spreads        they spread  
• *He spreads peanut butter on his bagels.*

PAST

I spread                      we spread  
you spread                you spread  
he/she/it spread        they spread  
• *We spread a blanket on the grass.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has spread

PAST PERFECT ... had spread

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am spreading              we are spreading  
you are spreading        you are spreading  
he/she/it is spreading    they are spreading  
• *The city is spreading into the valley.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was spreading            we were spreading  
you were spreading        you were spreading  
he/she/it was spreading    they were spreading  
• *They were spreading rumors about the senator.*

FUTURE

... will spread

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be spreading

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have spread

PAST PASSIVE

I was spread                      we were spread  
you were spread                you were spread  
he/she/it was spread        they were spread  
• *The seeds were spread by a mechanical applicator.*

COMPLEMENTS

spread *move/extend outward*

Bad news spreads like wildfire.  
The floodwater was spreading by the minute.  
Violence is spreading in much of the world.

spread \_\_\_\_\_ *extend [over/to an area]*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The ripples spread **across the pond**.  
Elm disease has spread **through the upper Midwest**.  
The impact of deflation spread **throughout the economy**.  
The city is spreading **in all directions**.  
The forest fire spread **to several hilltop villages**.

spread \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to move/expand outward*

OBJECT

He is always spreading **rumors**.  
The senator hopes to spread **the blame for the mistake**.  
Malaria is spread by one type of mosquito.

PASSIVE

spread \_\_\_\_\_ *open/stretch out*

OBJECT

The bird spread **its wings**.

spread \_\_\_\_\_ *distribute*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He spread **the map across the hood of the car**.  
Spread **the jam on every corner of the bread**.  
The eruption spread **dust over hundreds of square miles**.  
They spread **the payments over five years**.  
Protective cloths had been spread **across the floor**.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

spread SEP *around* *publicize*

They spread the news around that  
her campaign staff had been fired.

spread out *scatter*

The rescuers spread out to search the mountainside.

EXPRESSIONS

spread it on thick *exaggerate praise/blame*

The car salesman was really spreading  
it on thick.

spread [oneself] too thin *do too many things at once*

Between work and volunteer activities, Emma has spread  
herself too thin.

## PRESENT

I spring                      we spring  
you spring                you spring  
he/she/it springs        they spring  
• *He springs out of bed in the morning.*

## PAST

I sprang/sprung            we sprang/sprung  
you sprang/sprung        you sprang/sprung  
he/she/it sprang/sprung  
• *The door sprang open.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sprung

PAST PERFECT ... had sprung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am springing            we are springing  
you are springing        you are springing  
he/she/it is springing    they are springing  
• *Crocuses are springing up everywhere.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was springing            we were springing  
you were springing        you were springing  
he/she/it was springing    they were springing  
• *Dolphins were springing out of the water.*

## FUTURE

... will spring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be springing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sprung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was sprung                we were sprung  
you were sprung            you were sprung  
he/she/it was sprung        they were sprung  
• *The trap was sprung by a raccoon.*

## COMPLEMENTS

spring \_\_\_\_ jump/move suddenly  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I sprang **out of my chair** and ran to the door.  
The soldiers sprang **up** when the captain came into the room.  
We sprang **to the ropes** before the boat could pull away.  
The car sprang **forward**, nearly hitting us.  
The car door sprang **open** and Fred jumped out.

spring \_\_\_\_ suddenly appear  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A dog suddenly sprang **out of the fog**.  
Jack sprang **out the front door** and greeted us warmly.  
The robbers sprang **out of nowhere**.  
Tears sprang **from his eyes**.  
A cry sprang **from her throat**.

spring \_\_\_\_ cause to snap shut  
OBJECT

An opossum sprang **the trap**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

spring for \_\_\_\_ pay for  
spring up begin, be started  
spring up begin to grow

I'll spring for a new coat for you.  
A wonderful friendship sprang up between us.  
A new fast-food restaurant sprang up on the corner.  
Flowers and weeds are springing up in the garden.

## EXPRESSIONS

spring a leak begin to leak  
spring into action become suddenly active  
spring to mind be thought of

Our boat sprang a leak in the middle of the lake.  
After Amber read his letter, she sprang into action.  
Which president springs to mind when I say  
"father of our country"?

PRESENT

I stand                      we stand  
you stand                you stand  
he/she/it stands        they stand  
• *The treasurer stands by the CEO.*

PAST

I stood                      we stood  
you stood                you stood  
he/she/it stood        they stood  
• *We all stood for the national anthem.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has stood

PAST PERFECT        ... had stood

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am standing              we are standing  
you are standing        you are standing  
he/she/it is standing    they are standing  
• *I am standing in the checkout lane.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was standing            we were standing  
you were standing        you were standing  
he/she/it was standing    they were standing  
• *We were standing for hours at the reception.*

FUTURE

... will stand

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be standing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have stood

PAST PASSIVE

I was stood                      we were stood  
you were stood                you were stood  
he/she/it was stood        they were stood  
• *The pictures were all stood along the wall.*

COMPLEMENTS

**stand** *be/get in an upright position*

Please stand.  
Everyone stood when the funeral procession went by.  
By the end of the game, we were all standing and cheering.

**stand** *remain undisturbed*  
[OF FOOD, LIQUID]

Let the tea leaves stand for a few minutes.  
The custard needs to stand until it is at room temperature.  
The mixture should stand until all the liquid is absorbed.

**stand** *remain as is*

The committee's original recommendation stands.  
The judge let the lower court's ruling stand.  
That tradition has stood since the school began.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to be in an upright position*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

She stood **the dolls against the dresser**.  
The librarian stood **the books on the shelf**.  
Stand **the children in front of a mirror**.  
Stand **the rugs in the corner**, please.  
We stood **the flagstaff in a big pot**.  
The palm plants were stood **along the garden wall**.

PASSIVE

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *be located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The church stands **at the corner of Waterman and Kingshighway**.  
A rake and hoe stood **against the fence**.  
The train is standing **at the station**.  
He was standing **just outside the door**, waiting for us.  
The town stands **on a little hill overlooking the bay**.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *step to and remain [in a certain place]*

ADVERB OF PLACE

Stand **over there**, please.  
I stood **to the side** and let them pass.  
We all stood **on the grass** so that the ambulance could get by.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *be [in a certain condition]*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He stood **firm in his opposition to the plan**.  
I stand **ready to help**.  
The house stood **empty** for many years.

top  
30  
verb

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ tolerate, endure [USUALLY USED IN QUESTIONS OR NEGATIVE STATEMENTS]

OBJECT

How do you stand **the pressure**?

I can't stand **the suspense**.

No one can stand **his superior attitude**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

How can you stand **listening to that nonsense**?

Wine grapes can't stand **being in poorly drained soil**.

I can't stand **not knowing what happened**.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ be of a specified height

OBJECT

Tim stands **six foot four**.

The horse stands **15 hands at the withers**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**stand apart/aside/back/off/etc.**

*stand in a specified position*

Max stood aside and let the medics by.

We stood back so that we wouldn't get hurt.

**stand around** loiter, be idle

They stood around with their hands in their pockets.

**stand at** \_\_\_\_\_ be at a specified amount/  
number

The bid stands at \$250.

Our team's record stands at 11–4.

**stand by** be near and ready if needed

He asked me to stand by in case his car wouldn't start.

**stand by** stand near but not involve oneself

Three people stood by and watched the robbery take place.

**stand by** \_\_\_\_\_ support, defend

She stood by her husband throughout his illness.

**stand for** \_\_\_\_\_ represent

"U.S.A." stands for "United States of America."

**stand for** \_\_\_\_\_ tolerate [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

We won't stand for your nonsense any longer.

**stand in for** \_\_\_\_\_ take the place of, act for

Would you stand in for me at next Tuesday's meeting?

**stand out** be distinctive

Because of his height, Don really stands out in a crowd.

**stand over** \_\_\_\_\_ keep close watch on

I can't get any work done if you're standing over me.

**stand up** prove to be true/good

This idea won't stand up under scrutiny.

**stand** **SEF** **up** fail to keep a date with

Lori stood him up again.

**stand up for** \_\_\_\_\_ support, defend

When Nancy was criticized, her coach stood up for her. My parents always stood up for immigrants' rights.

**stand up to** \_\_\_\_\_ resist, refuse to be  
treated badly by

The candidate stood up to the lies on talk radio.

### EXPRESSIONS

**stand a chance (of \_\_\_\_\_)** have a chance of

Does your team stand a chance of winning?

**stand corrected** admit that one is wrong

I stand corrected; there are two *m*'s in *recommend*.

**stand head and shoulders above** \_\_\_\_\_  
*be far superior to*

Their book stood head and shoulders above the competition.

**stand in [someone's] way** oppose/obstruct  
[someone]

She beat every candidate who stood in her way to the nomination.

**stand on [one's] own two feet**  
*be independent, not need anyone's help*

Son, it's time for you to get your own apartment and stand on your own two feet.

**stand [one's] ground**  
*maintain one's position  
while being attacked*

The politician stood his ground in spite of accusations by the opposition party.

**stand still for** \_\_\_\_\_  
tolerate [USUALLY  
NEGATIVE]

Senator Blather won't stand still for criticism of his immigration policy.

**stand to reason**  
*be sensible/reasonable*

It stands to reason that interest rates are low in a recession.

PRESENT

I steal                      we steal  
you steal                  you steal  
he/she/it steals        they steal

• *Our dog steals food from the cats' dishes.*

PAST

I stole                      we stole  
you stole                  you stole  
he/she/it stole        they stole

• *Someone stole my wallet at the gym.*

PRESENT PERFECT

... have | has stolen

PAST PERFECT

... had stolen

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am stealing              we are stealing  
you are stealing        you are stealing  
he/she/it is stealing    they are stealing

• *I am stealing an idea from you—okay?*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was stealing              we were stealing  
you were stealing        you were stealing  
he/she/it was stealing    they were stealing

• *They were stealing into the kitchen for cookies.*

FUTURE

... will steal

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be stealing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have stolen

PAST PASSIVE

I was stolen                  we were stolen  
you were stolen              you were stolen  
he/she/it was stolen        they were stolen

• *The car was stolen right out of the garage.*

COMPLEMENTS

**steal** take something that doesn't belong to one without paying for it / without permission

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take without paying for / without permission

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take/borrow while acknowledging the fact [OFTEN USED HUMOROUSLY]

OBJECT

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ move quietly/secretly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ get/win in a tricky manner

OBJECT

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take secretly and slyly

OBJECT

"Thou shalt not steal." [BIBLE]

Fagin forced the children to steal.

Even though he was starving, Oliver refused to steal.

Somebody stole **my son's bicycle**.

He claimed that they had stolen **his idea**.

iPods are stolen out of backpacks every day.

Can I steal **your husband** for a few minutes?

I need to steal **a few minutes of your time**.

Can I steal **your chair**?

The thieves stole **into the garage** and took some tools.

We stole **into the boss's office** for a surprise birthday party.

The cavalry stole **behind Union lines** and attacked from the rear.

Sam felt that Bob had stolen **Martha's affections**.

He managed to steal **a look at the classified documents**.

I stole **a kiss** when we had driven for a mile.

PHRASAL VERBS

**steal away/down/in/out/up/etc.** move quietly/secretly in a specified direction

My aunt stole away and cried.

EXPRESSIONS

**steal [someone's] thunder** say/do what [someone else] intended to say/do, thereby lessening his/her impact

Her opponent stole her thunder by appearing on TV an hour before she did.

**steal the show** receive more attention than anyone else at an event

A young tap dancer named Dulé Hill stole the show.



**PRESENT**

I stick                      we stick  
you stick                you stick  
he/she/it sticks        they stick

• *The store sticks labels on fruit.*

**PAST**

I stuck                    we stuck  
you stuck                you stuck  
he/she/it stuck        they stuck

• *A nurse stuck a bandage on Lynda's knee.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has stuck

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had stuck

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sticking            we are sticking  
you are sticking        you are sticking  
he/she/it is sticking    they are sticking

• *The glue isn't sticking very well.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sticking            we were sticking  
you were sticking        you were sticking  
he/she/it was sticking    they were sticking

• *My shoes were sticking to the floor.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will stick

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be sticking

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have stuck

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was stuck                      we were stuck  
you were stuck                you were stuck  
he/she/it was stuck          they were stuck

• *A note was stuck on my door while I was gone.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**stick** remain fixed in place

The drawer is still sticking.  
Our wheels stuck in the soft earth.  
I'm afraid the proposal is stuck in committee.  
The transmission has stuck in first gear.  
If you throw enough dirt at somebody, some of it will stick.  
Snow was sticking on the ground.  
Our pants were sticking to the plastic seats.

**stick** \_\_\_\_\_ attach, fasten, fix

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We stuck **a patch on the tire**.  
I stuck **some pictures on the wall**.  
They stuck **the interns in a dingy basement office**.  
He was stuck **in a dead-end job**.

PASSIVE

**stick** \_\_\_\_\_ poke, pierce, thrust

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The nurse stuck **a thermometer in his mouth**.  
The cowboy stuck **a cigarette behind his ear**.  
The little boy stuck **a pin into the balloon**.  
The workers stuck **their hands in their pockets**.  
Political signs had been stuck **on the lawn**.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**stick down/in/out/up/etc.** extend in a specified position

**stick** SEP **away/back/down/in/on/out/up/etc.** thrust/attach in a specified location

**stick around** remain nearby

**stick by** \_\_\_\_\_ remain loyal to

**stick out** be distinctive

**stick** SEP **out** endure

**stick to** \_\_\_\_\_ adhere to

**stick** SEP **up** rob

**stick up for** \_\_\_\_\_ defend

My toes were sticking out from under the quilt.  
The lid was sticking up on the jewelry box.  
Margaret stuck the report back in the drawer.  
I'll stick the stamps on at the post office.  
He stuck his tongue out at the teacher.  
I asked Barb to stick around until I started my car.  
Sara stuck by him through thick and thin.  
That lime green shirt of his really sticks out.  
Bob quit his new job after a week; he couldn't stick it out.  
Everyone should stick to the point being discussed.  
Two masked men stuck up a gas station last night.  
Mom always stuck up for us kids.

PRESENT

I sting                      we sting  
you sting                you sting  
he/she/it stings        they sting

• *That antiseptic really stings.*

PAST

I stung                      we stung  
you stung                you stung  
he/she/it stung        they stung

• *The smoke from the grill stung our eyes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has stung

PAST PERFECT        ... had stung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am stinging                we are stinging  
you are stinging            you are stinging  
he/she/it is stinging        they are stinging

• *My hands are still stinging.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was stinging                we were stinging  
you were stinging            you were stinging  
he/she/it was stinging        they were stinging

• *Sweat bees were stinging everyone at the picnic.*

FUTURE

... will sting

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be stinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have stung

PAST PASSIVE

I was stung                      we were stung  
you were stung                you were stung  
he/she/it was stung        they were stung

• *The swimmers were stung by jellyfish.*

COMPLEMENTS

**sting** hurt by pricking/piercing the skin

Wasps will sting if you get too close to their nest.

Careful—those plants sting if you even brush them.  
The insects sting when the wind dies down.

**sting** feel a sharp tingling/burning pain

My skin is stinging.  
Our throats were stinging from the exhaust.  
My hands stung from the vibrations.

**sting** cause emotional pain

His criticisms stung at first.  
Malicious gossip stings terribly.  
Man, what he said really stings!

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ hurt by pricking/piercing the skin of

OBJECT

A bee just stung **me**.

PASSIVE

The kids who were playing in the sandbox were stung by ants.

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ cause a sharp tingling/burning pain to

OBJECT

The medicine stung **my throat**.  
The sunblock stung **my eyes**.  
The cold stung **my ears and hands**.  
My ears and hands were stung by the cold.

PASSIVE

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ cause emotional pain to

OBJECT

Unjust criticism stings **a writer**.  
Being ridiculed would sting **anyone**.  
I was stung by her malicious attack.  
We were stung by how quickly they reacted.

PASSIVE

**PRESENT**

I stink	we stink
you stink	you stink
he/she/it stinks	they stink

• *The barn really stinks.*

**PAST**

I stank/stunk	we stank/stunk
you stank/stunk	you stank/stunk
he/she/it stank/stunk	they stank/stunk

• *The whole economic situation stank.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has stunk**PAST PERFECT** ... had stunk**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am stinking	we are stinking
you are stinking	you are stinking
he/she/it is stinking	they are stinking

• *The durian is stinking up our apartment.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was stinking	we were stinking
you were stinking	you were stinking
he/she/it was stinking	they were stinking

• *The dead skunk was stinking to high heaven.*

**FUTURE**

... will stink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be stinking**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have stunk**PAST PASSIVE**

*Stink* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**stink** *give off a strong, unpleasant smell*

The alley stank like an open sewer.  
When tissue swells and stinks, it may be a sign of gangrene.  
His breath stank from cheap tobacco.  
You need to take out the garbage before it starts to stink.

**stink** *be worthless / very bad*

The movie stinks. No one liked it.  
The proposed merger stinks and will probably end up in court.  
I think the plan stinks and should be junked.  
The company's reputation stinks because of what they did.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**stink** SEP **up** *fill with a strong, unpleasant smell*

Will hamsters stink up the house?

**EXPRESSIONS**

**stink up the joint/place** *perform very badly*

Our team really stunk up the joint tonight.

**stink to high heaven** *give off an extremely unpleasant smell*

When broccoli goes bad, it stinks to high heaven.

**PRESENT**

I strew                      we strew  
 you strew                you strew  
 he/she/it strews        they strew  
 • *A flower girl strews petals down the aisle.*

**PAST**

I strewed                we strewed  
 you strewed            you strewed  
 he/she/it strewed     they strewed  
 • *We strewed the dance floor with chalk.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has strewn

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had strewn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am strewing            we are strewing  
 you are strewing        you are strewing  
 he/she/it is strewing    they are strewing  
 • *The wind is strewing leaves on the patio.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was strewing            we were strewing  
 you were strewing        you were strewing  
 he/she/it was strewing    they were strewing  
 • *The woman was strewing flowers on his grave.*

**FUTURE**                ... will strew

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be strewing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have strewn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was strewn                they were strewn  
 • *The puppy's food was strewn all around the kitchen.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ scatter, spread untidily

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The storm had strewn **paper and trash** *everywhere*.  
 The rebels were strewing **mines** *throughout the valley*.  
 An explosion strew **concrete and metal** *over a four-block area*.  
 Newspapers and magazines were strewn **around the living room**.

PASSIVE

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ be scattered/littered over

OBJECT

A carpet of leaves strewed **the pathway**, making it impossible to see.  
 Rusting cars and trucks strewed **the front yard**.

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ cover [a surface] by scattering [with something]

OBJECT + with OBJECT

His parents have strewn **their dining room table** *with potted plants*.  
 Our neighbors are strewing **their lawn** *with wrought iron furniture*.  
 The author strewed **her novel** *with clues to the killer's identity*.

PASSIVE

The beach was strewn **with rotting wood**.

**PRESENT**

I stride                      we stride  
 you stride                you stride  
 he/she/it strides        they stride  
 • *He strides in like he is on a mission.*

**PAST**

I strode                    we strode  
 you strode                you strode  
 he/she/it strode        they strode  
 • *The cowboys strode into the town square.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has stridden**PAST PERFECT** ... had stridden**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am striding              we are striding  
 you are striding        you are striding  
 he/she/it is striding    they are striding  
 • *The horses are striding along at a fast clip now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was striding              we were striding  
 you were striding        you were striding  
 he/she/it was striding    they were striding  
 • *They were striding as though they were on parade.*

**FUTURE**

... will stride

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be striding

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have stridden

**PAST PASSIVE***Stride is never used in the passive voice.***COMPLEMENTS****stride** walk with long steps

He doesn't walk, he strides.  
 The boys were pretending to stride like soldiers.  
 He was striding so fast that he was almost running.

**stride** \_\_\_\_\_ walk briskly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He strode **across the room** in two quick steps and jerked open the door.  
 They strode angrily **down the street and into the mayor's office**.  
 The delegation strode **past us**, grim faced, not looking to the left or right.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**stride along/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** stride in a specified direction

He was striding along, muttering to himself.  
 Leon glared at the boss, then strode away.  
 The captain strode up and shook my hand.

PRESENT

I strike                      we strike  
you strike                  you strike  
he/she/it strikes          they strike

• *The idea strikes us as promising.*

PAST

I struck                      we struck  
you struck                  you struck  
he/she/it struck          they struck

• *She struck her foot on a chair.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has struck/stricken

PAST PERFECT        ... had struck/stricken

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am striking                  we are striking  
you are striking              you are striking  
he/she/it is striking        they are striking

• *The flu is striking everyone.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was striking                  we were striking  
you were striking              you were striking  
he/she/it was striking        they were striking

• *The union was striking at midnight.*

FUTURE

... will strike

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be striking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have struck/stricken

PAST PASSIVE

I was struck/stricken                  we were struck/stricken  
you were struck/stricken              you were struck/stricken  
he/she/it was struck/stricken        they were struck/stricken

• *He was suddenly struck by a brilliant idea.*

COMPLEMENTS

**strike** attack, cause sudden damage/  
injury

An earthquake struck this morning  
in northern California.  
Disaster struck when the ferry capsized in heavy seas.  
The killer has struck again.  
Many snakes hiss before they strike.

**strike** refuse to work until one's  
demands are met

The maintenance workers voted to strike.  
We will strike if our demands are not met.  
They are striking for better health benefits.

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ hit forcefully  
OBJECT

A falling tree limb struck **me** on the shoulder.  
The van struck **several parked cars**.  
He struck **the ball** with his head.  
Sunshine struck **the mirror**, temporarily blinding me.  
The Pinkston family was struck by tragedy today.  
We were all struck by the coincidence.

PASSIVE

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ occur to  
OBJECT

A great idea just struck **me**.  
The solution to the problem struck **him**.  
It struck **us that our problem had been solved**.  
It strikes **me that you are taking an unnecessary risk**.  
It struck **everyone that it was getting very late**.

it + strike + OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

OBJECT + as PREDICATE NOUN

NOTE: The predicate noun refers to the subject, not the object.

The attack struck **the policeman as a suicide bombing**.  
He struck **her as an honest man**.  
His scheme struck **us as a stupid idea**.

OBJECT + as PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

NOTE: The predicate adjective refers to the subject, not the object.

Thomas struck **her as nice but a little strange**.  
The proposal struck **me as promising**.  
Their children struck **us as well-behaved**.

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ reach/achieve [an agreement, compromise]

OBJECT

The two sides finally struck **a deal**.  
You must strike **the right balance between compassion and assertiveness**.

PASSIVE

A compromise on the budget was finally struck.

**PHRASAL VERBS****strike back/down/out** attack in a specified direction

The hero struck back with his mighty sword.

**strike** SEP **back/down/out** hit in a specified direction

Roger struck Steve down with a blow to the head.

**strike** SEP **down** invalidate [a law]

The Supreme Court struck down the gay marriage ban as unconstitutional.

**strike** SEP **off** remove

The secretary struck off the names of those who hadn't paid dues.

**strike off/out** (for \_\_\_\_\_) set out (to [someplace])

Thousands struck out for California in search of gold.

**strike on** \_\_\_\_\_ realize suddenly

The author struck on the idea of setting the novel in colonial America.

**strike out** fail

Brandy struck out trying to convince the boss to give her a raise.

**strike** SEP **up** beginBen struck up a conversation with the receptionist.  
Sadie and Sally struck up a friendship at school.**EXPRESSIONS****strike a balance** (between \_\_\_\_\_) compromise (between [two things])

She manages to strike a balance between her work and her family.

**strike a bargain/deal** reach agreement

The union and the company struck a bargain at the eleventh hour.

**strike a chord** (with \_\_\_\_\_) sound familiar to [someone]

Those words strike a chord with me; what song are they from?

**strike a happy medium** find a satisfactory compromise

She speaks French and I speak English, so we struck a happy medium and watched a French film with English subtitles.

**strike a nerve** cause a strong negative reaction

Your insensitive comment about immigration really struck a nerve.

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ **funny** seem humorous/odd to

It strikes me funny that they dropped charges against the politician.

**strike home** make sense

His advice to save for a rainy day really strikes home.

**strike it rich** become suddenly wealthy

They struck it rich in the real estate business.

**strike** [one, two, ... twelve / midnight] [OF A CLOCK] indicate the hour by a certain number of soundsThe clock struck one, and the mouse ran down.  
[NURSERY RHYME]**strike pay dirt** become suddenly successful

The Mars rover has struck pay dirt: It has discovered evidence of water on the planet.

**strike** [someone's] **fancy** appeal to [someone]

Miss Elizabeth Bennet struck Mr. Darcy's fancy.

**strike while the iron is hot** do something while one has the opportunity

The economy is booming, and the board recommends that the company strike while the iron is hot.

PRESENT

I string                      we string  
you string                  you string  
he/she/it strings        they string  
• *He strings Christmas lights in the trees.*

PAST

I strung                      we strung  
you strung                  you strung  
he/she/it strung        they strung  
• *I strung the bows for the children.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has strung

PAST PERFECT        ... had strung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am stringing              we are stringing  
you are stringing        you are stringing  
he/she/it is stringing    they are stringing  
• *The kids are stringing beads.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was stringing              we were stringing  
you were stringing        you were stringing  
he/she/it was stringing    they were stringing  
• *We were stringing shells for a wall hanging.*

FUTURE

... will string

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be stringing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have strung

PAST PASSIVE

I was strung                      we were strung  
you were strung                  you were strung  
he/she/it was strung            they were strung  
• *My tennis racket was strung too tight.*

COMPLEMENTS

string \_\_\_\_\_ hang/stretch [in a line]  
OBJECT

We used to string **popcorn and cranberries** on our Christmas tree.  
The fishermen strung **lines** in the channel.  
The decorating committee wanted to string **lanterns** in the hall.  
A trip wire had been strung across the path.

PASSIVE

string \_\_\_\_\_ thread (on a line/cord)  
OBJECT

Kids love to string **different shapes of uncooked pasta**.  
When we catch fish, we string **them** on a line.  
The beads were strung to make simple necklaces.

PASSIVE

string \_\_\_\_\_ put strings on [a racket, bow, musical instrument]  
OBJECT

You can't string **a tennis racket** by hand.  
It takes a great deal of strength to string **a powerful bow**.  
The instruments were all strung by a professional musician.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

string SEP along keep [someone]  
hoping for romance / a reward

Jenny strung Reggie along for several months before telling him to get lost.  
He strings employees along by promising raises that they never get.

string SEP out prolong

The professor was stringing out his lecture on quantum gravity.

string SEP up hang by the neck

An angry mob strung the cattle thieves up in the town square.



**PRESENT**

I strive	we strive
you strive	you strive
he/she/it strives	they strive

• *He strives to do his very best.*

**PAST**

I strove	we strove
you strove	you strove
he/she/it strove	they strove

• *We strove to get the job finished on time.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has striven**PAST PERFECT** ... had striven**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am striving	we are striving
you are striving	you are striving
he/she/it is striving	they are striving

• *He is striving to succeed.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was striving	we were striving
you were striving	you were striving
he/she/it was striving	they were striving

• *Everyone was striving to beat the deadline.*

**FUTURE**

... will strive

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be striving

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have striven

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Strive* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**strive** \_\_\_\_\_ *make a great effort, try very hard*

**INFINITIVE**

You must always strive **to improve yourself**.

We always strove **to get the kids to school on time**.

Successful companies constantly strive **to make their products better**.

If you don't strive **to succeed**, you will surely fail in the long run.

The whole team was striving **to be the best in the league**.

**strive** \_\_\_\_\_ *fight, struggle*

**for OBJECT**

We strive **for peace and freedom**.

**against OBJECT**

The activists are striving **against poverty and injustice**.

**PRESENT**

I swear                      we swear  
you swear                you swear  
he/she/it swears        they swear

• *He swears that he knew nothing about it.*

**PAST**

I swore                      we swore  
you swore                you swore  
he/she/it swore        they swore

• *The witness swore to tell the truth.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has sworn

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had sworn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am swearing                we are swearing  
you are swearing            you are swearing  
he/she/it is swearing        they are swearing

• *They are swearing that they are innocent.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was swearing                we were swearing  
you were swearing            you were swearing  
he/she/it was swearing        they were swearing

• *The soldiers were swearing and yelling at us.*

**FUTURE**

... will swear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be swearing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have sworn

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sworn                      we were sworn  
you were sworn                you were sworn  
he/she/it was sworn            they were sworn

• *The appropriate oaths were sworn during the ceremony.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swear** use offensive language,  
usually in anger

He swore under his breath.  
Please don't swear around the children.  
It was enough to make one swear!

**swear** \_\_\_\_\_ promise, vow, pledge, state very seriously

OBJECT

I swore **a solemn promise**.  
Peter swore **his undying love to Héloïse**.  
The nobles all swore **their allegiance to the king**.  
The oath was sworn and witnessed.

PASSIVE

INFINITIVE

I swear **to do it**.  
Criminals always swear **to never commit another crime**.  
He swears **to mend the error of his ways**.  
"I swear **to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth**." [COMMON COURTROOM OATH]

THAT-CLAUSE

I swear **that we were not the cause of the accident**.  
The defendant swore **that he only shot in self-defense**.  
The kids all swore **that they didn't let the dog out**.  
"I do solemnly swear **that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States...**" [OATH OF OFFICE]

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**swear at** \_\_\_\_\_ curse at

He swore at me when I told him to leave the room.

**swear by** \_\_\_\_\_ have great faith in

Trudy swears by yoga.

**swear** SEP **in** administer an oath to

The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court swears in the President of the United States.

The witness was sworn in by the bailiff.

**swear off** \_\_\_\_\_ promise to quit

Randi has sworn off dieting.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**swear** \_\_\_\_\_ to secrecy cause to  
promise not to repeat a secret

Annette swore me to secrecy about  
her background.

**swear to it** be absolutely certain  
about something [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

I wouldn't swear to it, but I think Elvis is still alive.

**PRESENT**

I sweat                      we sweat  
you sweat                you sweat  
he/she/it sweats        they sweat

• *He sweats heavily when he exercises.*

**PAST**

I sweat                      we sweat  
you sweat                you sweat  
he/she/it sweat        they sweat

• *They sweat so much they felt faint.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sweat

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sweat

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sweating              we are sweating  
you are sweating        you are sweating  
he/she/it is sweating    they are sweating

• *I am really sweating tomorrow's exam.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sweating            we were sweating  
you were sweating        you were sweating  
he/she/it was sweating    they were sweating

• *We were all sweating by the time we finished.*

**FUTURE**

... will sweat

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sweating

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sweat

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sweat                      we were sweat  
you were sweat                you were sweat  
he/she/it was sweat        they were sweat

• *The wrestlers were sweat until they got down to 190 pounds.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sweat** perspire

I always sweat when I work out.  
Everyone in the hot office was sweating like crazy.  
He sweats so much that he has to change his clothes after lunch.

**sweat** form drops of water  
on its surface

The bottles of water began to sweat.  
The plaster walls were actually sweating in the humid air.  
The cheese is sweating and needs to be refrigerated.

**sweat** be worried/nervous

The police let him sweat overnight.  
Don't sweat. Everything will be okay.  
They are going to make him sweat until he tells what happened.

**sweat** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to perspire through exertion

OBJECT

The coach wants to sweat **the football players** at every practice.  
The training session had sweat **everybody**.

PASSIVE

The horses were sweat by the trainers and then allowed to slowly cool off.

**sweat** \_\_\_\_\_ be worried/nervous about

OBJECT

Noel was sweating **the job interview**.  
Everyone sweats **the final exam**.

over OBJECT

Maureen sweat **over her English literature grade**.  
Ruth was sweating **over the upcoming conference in Montreal**.

**sweat** \_\_\_\_\_ work very hard on

over OBJECT

The winner sweat **over the wording of his acceptance speech**.  
Jeffrey sweat all last week **over his essay**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sweat** SEP off lose [an amount  
of weight] by exercising

Angie sweat off 22 pounds in two months.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**sweat blood** work very hard

She was willing to sweat blood for a spot  
on the Olympic team.

**sweat bullets** be extremely  
worried/nervous

Poor Leroy was sweating bullets outside the principal's office.

PRESENT

I sweep                      we sweep  
you sweep                you sweep  
he/she/it sweeps        they sweep  
• *He sweeps the leaves into the gutter.*

PAST

I swept                      we swept  
you swept                you swept  
he/she/it swept        they swept  
• *The Giants swept the three-game series.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has swept

PAST PERFECT        ... had swept

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sweeping                we are sweeping  
you are sweeping            you are sweeping  
he/she/it is sweeping        they are sweeping  
• *She is sweeping the front porch.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sweeping                we were sweeping  
you were sweeping            you were sweeping  
he/she/it was sweeping        they were sweeping  
• *The incoming tide was sweeping across the bay.*

FUTURE

... will sweep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sweeping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have swept

PAST PASSIVE

I was swept                      we were swept  
you were swept                you were swept  
he/she/it was swept            they were swept  
• *The room was swept this morning.*

COMPLEMENTS

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ clean with a broom/brush

OBJECT

You need to sweep **the kitchen floor**.

I'll sweep **the carpet** in the entryway.

The garage has already been swept.

PASSIVE

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ clear away

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The archaeologist carefully swept **dirt from the bones**.

The waiter swept **the crumbs onto a tray**.

The trash had been swept **into a pile in the corner**.

PASSIVE

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ carry along in a continuous motion

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cook swept **a greasy cloth over the lunch counter**.

The current swept **the boat onto the rocks**.

The mud slide swept **the house off its foundation**.

We were swept **out to sea** by the offshore winds.

PASSIVE

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ pass over in a continuous motion

OBJECT

The guard's eyes swept **the room**.

The politician's glance swept **the crowd**.

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ move quickly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The rumor swept **through the crowd**.

A gust of rain swept **down the empty street**.

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ search

OBJECT

The volunteers swept **the woods**, looking for the lost children.

Technicians swept **the office** for hidden electronic devices.

The crime scene has already been swept.

PASSIVE

sweep \_\_\_\_\_ win all that can be won in

OBJECT

Our party swept **the fall election**.

PHRASAL VERBS

sweep along/down/in/off/out/past/  
up/etc. sweep in a specified direction

sweep SEP along/aside/away/  
back/in/off/out/past/up/etc. sweep  
[something] in a specified direction

The queen swept in with all her attendants.

The motorcade swept past.

The Russian revolution swept the old system away overnight.

His election swept in a host of governmental reforms.

The tornado swept up everything in its path.

**PRESENT**

I swell	we swell
you swell	you swell
he/she/it swells	they swell

• *My ankles swell if I stand too long.*

**PAST**

I swelled	we swelled
you swelled	you swelled
he/she/it swelled	they swelled

• *The sails swelled in the wind.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has swollen**PAST PERFECT** ... had swollen**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am swelling	we are swelling
you are swelling	you are swelling
he/she/it is swelling	they are swelling

• *The wood is swelling from all the moisture.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was swelling	we were swelling
you were swelling	you were swelling
he/she/it was swelling	they were swelling

• *Naturally, her parents were swelling with pride.*

**FUTURE**

... will swell

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be swelling

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have swollen

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was swollen	we were swollen
you were swollen	you were swollen
he/she/it was swollen	they were swollen

• *The river was swollen by weeks of rain.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swell** *become larger/stronger, expand*

My hands swelled from the heat.

The crowd in front of the gate was swelling by the minute.

The orchestra music was swelling and the lights dimmed.

The balloon swelled and began to lift.

**swell** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become larger/stronger, cause to expand*

OBJECT

The snowmelt had swollen **all the lakes**.

The bad news swelled **the rumors about layoffs**.

The pump quickly swelled **the balloons** to full size.

My lymph nodes were swollen.

PASSIVE

**swell** \_\_\_\_\_ *become filled [with an emotion]*

with OBJECT

Ebenezer's heart swelled **with the Christmas spirit**.

Tiny Tim swelled **with gratitude**.

The cyclist was swelling **with confidence** after winning the Tour de France.

**PRESENT**

I swim                      we swim  
you swim                you swim  
he/she/it swims        they swim

• *He swims three times a week.*

**PAST**

I swam                    we swam  
you swam                you swam  
he/she/it swam        they swam

• *I swam competitively in college.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has swum

**PAST PERFECT** ... had swum

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am swimming                we are swimming  
you are swimming            you are swimming  
he/she/it is swimming        they are swimming

• *The kids are swimming in the pool.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was swimming                we were swimming  
you were swimming            you were swimming  
he/she/it was swimming        they were swimming

• *My head was swimming from her perfume.*

**FUTURE**

... will swim

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be swimming

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have swum

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                                      —  
—                                      —  
it was swum                      they were swum

• *The English Channel was first swum in 1875.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swim** travel through water by moving  
one's arms and legs

**swim** be dizzy

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ travel through water by moving one's arms and legs

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ cross by swimming

OBJECT

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ seem to be whirling

ADVERB OF PLACE

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ be completely covered with [USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]

ADVERB OF PLACE

Look at me! I'm swimming.

Do you know how to swim?

I could swim before I could ride a bicycle.

The cocktails make my head swim.

After the accident, my head swam and my ears rang.

They gave me so many different directions that my head  
was swimming.

Let's swim **out to the reef**.

The fish swam **into the net**.

We had swum **clear across the lake**.

The kids like to swim **under the dock**.

Salmon can swim **most of the Columbia River**.

A few people have swum **the Strait of Messina**.

The kids are trying to swim **the length of the pool** under  
water.

After he drank the punch, the room swam **before his eyes**.

The lettuce was practically swimming **in salad dressing**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**swim along/around/away/in/off/out/  
up/etc.** swim in a specified direction

The kids were swimming around  
in the pond.

After we fed the dolphins, they swam off.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**sink or swim** fail or succeed

Donna has a new job, and we are  
wondering if she will sink or swim.

**swim against the current/tide** act in  
a way opposite to others

I swam against the tide in high school—and often  
got punished for it.

## PRESENT

I swing                      we swing  
you swing                you swing  
he/she/it swings        they swing

• *Watch out—the door swings toward you.*

## PAST

I swung                    we swung  
you swung                you swung  
he/she/it swung        they swung

• *He swung his racket and missed.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has swung

PAST PERFECT        ... had swung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am swinging            we are swinging  
you are swinging        you are swinging  
he/she/it is swinging    they are swinging

• *You are swinging the bat too late.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was swinging            we were swinging  
you were swinging        you were swinging  
he/she/it was swinging    they were swinging

• *The kids were swinging on vines.*

## FUTURE

... will swing

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be swinging

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have swung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was swung              we were swung  
you were swung          you were swung  
he/she/it was swung      they were swung

• *The heavy beam was swung into place.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**swing** sway/rock back and forth

The gate was swinging in the wind.

The earthquake caused the chandeliers to swing.

The dancers were swinging in time to the music.

**swing** change suddenly

His moods were swinging more and more wildly.

Opinion polls were swinging all over the map.

**swing** strike at something in a sweeping motion

The batter swings and misses.

The tired boxers were swinging wildly.

A good golfer swings with his hips, not just with his arms.

**swing** \_\_\_\_\_ move ([something]) in a sweeping motion

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cowboy swung **into the saddle**.

The children swung **onto the wagon**.

I swung **into the driver's seat**.

OBJECT

He swung **the bat** and drove the ball into left field.

Biff swung **a punch** when the referee wasn't looking.

He swung **the golf club** and topped the ball.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I swung **my leg over the top rail** and jumped.

Larry swung **his suitcase onto the bed**.

She swung **her arm around my shoulder**.

The kids swung **the rope over a limb**.

**swing** \_\_\_\_\_ influence decisively

OBJECT

The senator thought his ad could swing **the election**.

We hoped to swing **enough undecided voters** to win.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**swing around/down/in/off/out/etc.**

swing in a specified direction

The cowboy swung down from the saddle.

The path swings off to the right at the top of the hill.

**swing** SEP **around/down/in/off/out/etc.**

swing [something] in a specified direction

The knight swung his sword around, and everyone stepped back.

**swing by/over** visit briefly

Susan will swing by if she has a chance.

**swing by/over** \_\_\_\_\_ visit briefly

I'll swing by Grandma's on the way to the store.

Can you swing over to the grocery and buy some milk?

PRESENT

I take                      we take  
you take                you take  
he/she/it takes        they take  
• *He always takes the bus to work.*

PAST

I took                    we took  
you took                you took  
he/she/it took        they took  
• *Someone took the last cup of coffee.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has taken

PAST PERFECT        ... had taken

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am taking              we are taking  
you are taking        you are taking  
he/she/it is taking    they are taking  
• *He is taking a long time.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was taking            we were taking  
you were taking        you were taking  
he/she/it was taking    they were taking  
• *We were taking the bus to New York.*

FUTURE

... will take

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be taking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have taken

PAST PASSIVE

I was taken              we were taken  
you were taken        you were taken  
he/she/it was taken    they were taken  
• *All of the seats were already taken.*

COMPLEMENTS

take \_\_\_\_\_ grasp, take possession of

OBJECT

PASSIVE

He took **his daughter's hand**.

Our ID cards were taken by the police.

take \_\_\_\_\_ get, obtain

OBJECT

Frank took **a job at the radio station**.

Gerry took **a jar of olives** from the refrigerator.

take \_\_\_\_\_ carry, transport

OBJECT

You should always take **your passport** when you travel.

Take **an umbrella** in case it rains.

Can you take **the kids** with you?

I usually take **my lunch**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Would you take **these books to the library?**

Amos took **the package to the post office**.

This bus takes **riders to the stadium**.

take \_\_\_\_\_ bring, lead

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Bill is taking **Fran to the dance**.

This path takes **you to the top of Buttimer Hill**.

take \_\_\_\_\_ travel by [a vehicle, route]

OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

We can take **the elevator or the stairs**—you choose.

My parents once took **the Queen Mary**.

Let's take **the scenic route**.

We took **Route 66 from Chicago to Los Angeles**.

The kids took **a shortcut through the woods**.

They took **the bus home**.

take \_\_\_\_\_ move to [a position]

OBJECT

Gentlemen, please take **your seats**.

The two teams are taking **the field**.

take \_\_\_\_\_ engage in [an activity]

OBJECT

Let's take **a 10-minute break**.

Thomas always takes **an afternoon nap**.

We took **a nice walk in the park**.

I took **a class in income tax preparation**.

top  
30  
verb



take \_\_\_\_\_ eat, drink, swallow

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ capture, win

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ subscribe to, rent

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ steal

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ require, use up

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

take \_\_\_\_\_ endure, suffer

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ make by photography

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ interpret

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

I'll take **a black coffee and two donuts**, please.  
I took **an aspirin** for my headache.

After a brief fight, the soldiers took **the fort**.  
The Cards took **three out of four games** from the Mets.

They take **several newspapers and magazines**.  
We took **an apartment in the city**.

Somebody took **my wallet**.  
People often take **newspapers** without paying for them.

It took **a long time to repair the leak**.  
It takes **\$50 to fill the truck with gas**.  
They took **two days to drive to Dallas**.  
It takes **a lot of courage to go skydiving**.

Football players take **a lot of physical punishment**.  
I can't take **this heat and humidity**.

Uncle Cecil took **pictures** during the family reunion.

She took **my joke seriously**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

take SEP **along/aside/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** bring/carry/lead/transport in a specified direction

take SEP **down** write down, record

take SEP **down** dismantle

take SEP **for** mistake for

take in \_\_\_\_\_ attend, visit

take SEP **in** give shelter to

take off leave, depart

take off become very active/successful

take SEP **off** remove [clothing, etc.]

take SEP **off** deduct

take SEP **on** hire

take SEP **on** undertake

take SEP **out** remove

take SEP **over**  
begin managing

take to \_\_\_\_\_  
become fond of

take up \_\_\_\_\_  
fill, occupy

take SEP **up**  
become interested in

Grandmother took us along to the store.  
The elevator takes you down to the parking garage.

The officer took down his address and phone number.  
Volunteers took the political signs down afterwards.  
Betty took me for my older brother.

We could eat at Lombardo's and take in a movie.  
Today we'll take in the zoo and the art museum.

My husband takes in stray cats from the neighborhood.  
Our plane will take off at 3:05 P.M.

Sales of used cars have taken off like a rocket.

The players took off their helmets.

The dealer took 50% off because the table was scratched.

My company took 30 new employees on in March.

Sorry, I just can't take on another project.

The surgeon took Dad's gallbladder out.

A recent college graduate took over the programming department.

Khalil has really taken to calligraphy.  
Susan has taken to Leonard in a big way.

Your printing presses are taking up the whole basement!  
Meetings took up the governor's entire afternoon.

Stephanie has taken up knitting.

PRESENT

I teach                      we teach  
you teach                you teach  
he/she/it teaches      they teach

• *He teaches computer science.*

PAST

I taught                    we taught  
you taught                you taught  
he/she/it taught        they taught

• *I taught in Spain for a year.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has taught

PAST PERFECT ... had taught

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am teaching            we are teaching  
you are teaching        you are teaching  
he/she/it is teaching    they are teaching

• *I am teaching Introduction to Physics again.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was teaching            we were teaching  
you were teaching        you were teaching  
he/she/it was teaching    they were teaching

• *They were teaching him to play baseball.*

FUTURE

... will teach

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be teaching

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have taught

PAST PASSIVE

I was taught              we were taught  
you were taught          you were taught  
he/she/it was taught      they were taught

• *English was taught beginning in the earliest grades.*

COMPLEMENTS

teach instruct professionally

I have been teaching for ten years.  
Her sister teaches at Osaka University.  
I would like to teach.

teach \_\_\_\_\_ provide training/instruction in [a skill, topic]

OBJECT

He teaches **martial arts**.  
I would like to teach **English**.  
Experience teaches **moderation in all things**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

She taught **them the names of the constellations**.  
He taught **first-year students world history**.  
I taught **myself the basics of geometry**.

to PARAPHRASE

She taught **the names of the constellations to them**.  
He taught **world history to first-year students**.  
I taught **the basics of geometry to myself**.

teach \_\_\_\_\_ provide training/instruction to

OBJECT

Kathy teaches **seventh graders**.  
She only teaches **graduate students**.  
He teaches **management trainees**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I taught **the kids to drive**.  
The army taught **them to be disciplined**.

PASSIVE

We were taught **to think for ourselves**.

(OBJECT +) WH-INFINITIVE

Their religion teaches **how to act**.  
The class teaches **students how to write a résumé**.  
The book taught **investors what to look for in a stock**.

teach \_\_\_\_\_ provide [a particular philosophy/knowledge] to

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

History teaches **that the pen is mightier than the sword**.  
My parents taught **us that hard work never hurt anyone**.  
The instructor taught **the class that a 60-40 mixture of stocks and bonds is best**.

EXPRESSIONS

teach \_\_\_\_\_ a lesson show [someone] the correct way to behave

His mother taught him a lesson on the value of money by making him work for his allowance.

## PRESENT

I tear                      we tear  
you tear                  you tear  
he/she/it tears          they tear  
• *He tears stamps off envelopes.*

## PAST

I tore                      we tore  
you tore                  you tore  
he/she/it tore          they tore  
• *The ligament tore with a “popping” sound.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has torn

PAST PERFECT ... had torn

## PAST PASSIVE

I was torn                      we were torn  
you were torn                  you were torn  
he/she/it was torn              they were torn  
• *A huge hole was torn in the building by the explosion.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am tearing                  we are tearing  
you are tearing              you are tearing  
he/she/it is tearing          they are tearing  
• *Be careful—you’re tearing your shirt.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was tearing                  we were tearing  
you were tearing              you were tearing  
he/she/it was tearing          they were tearing  
• *The kids were tearing into the chocolate brownies.*

FUTURE

... will tear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be tearing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have torn

NOTE: The irregular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *care*, is presented here.  
The regular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *deer*, means “cry.”

## COMPLEMENTS

tear *rip, come apart*

Darn it! My new jeans are tearing.  
The canvas will tear if there is a high wind.

tear \_\_\_\_\_ cause to rip / come apart

OBJECT

I tore **the envelope** trying to open it.  
A big gust of wind tore **our only sail**.  
The documents had been torn in shipping.

PASSIVE

tear \_\_\_\_\_ make/punch [a hole, opening] in

OBJECT

The artillery fire tore **a huge gap** in our right flank.  
A hole was torn in his shield by a spear.

PASSIVE

tear \_\_\_\_\_ move with force/speed

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids tore **out of the room**.  
The horses tore **around the last curve**.

tear \_\_\_\_\_ damage [a muscle, ligament] by overstretching

OBJECT

Dirk tore **his rotator cuff** playing tennis.  
Soccer players often tear **muscles in their knees**.  
His shoulder was torn lifting weights.

PASSIVE

tear \_\_\_\_\_ damage greatly [USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

OBJECT

The country was torn by war and famine.

## PHRASAL VERBS

tear **around/away/down/off/out/etc.**  
move with force/speed in a specified direction

The limousine tore away from the curb.  
The neighbor’s dog always tears out after moving cars.

tear <sup>SEP</sup> **apart/away/down/off/out/up/**  
etc. pull in a specified direction

Tear the coupons apart and organize them.  
Carpenters tore up the old carpet.

tear into \_\_\_\_\_ begin to do/eat/etc. forcefully

Jackie is tearing into remodeling the kitchen.  
The girls really tore into the peanut butter.

tear into \_\_\_\_\_ scold severely

The boss tore into an employee who was late.

tear <sup>SEP</sup> **up** reject

The manager tore up the singer’s contract and offered  
her 10 times the money.

## PRESENT

I telecast                      we telecast  
 you telecast                you telecast  
 he/she/it telecasts        they telecast  
 • *They telecast in English and Spanish.*

## PAST

I telecast                      we telecast  
 you telecast                you telecast  
 he/she/it telecast        they telecast  
 • *The station first telecast in 1983.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has telecast

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had telecast

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am telecasting              we are telecasting  
 you are telecasting        you are telecasting  
 he/she/it is telecasting    they are telecasting  
 • *We are now telecasting soccer games live.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was telecasting            we were telecasting  
 you were telecasting        you were telecasting  
 he/she/it was telecasting    they were telecasting  
 • *The network was telecasting the World Series.*

**FUTURE**

... will telecast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be telecasting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have telecast

## PAST PASSIVE

—                                  —  
 —                                  —  
 it was telecast                they were telecast

• *The first TV programs were telecast before World War II.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**telecast** *broadcast by television*

When did the station first telecast in color?  
 No station can telecast until it gets FCC approval.  
 The station is telecasting live from Civic Center.

**telecast** \_\_\_\_\_ *broadcast by television*

OBJECT

Many networks telecast **reality programs** because they are very inexpensive to produce.  
 Networks are required to telecast **a certain number of public service programs.**  
 A local station telecasts a **"To Your Health" feature** during the 10 o'clock news.

PASSIVE

The royal wedding was telecast live around the world.

## PRESENT

I tell                      we tell  
you tell                you tell  
he/she/it tells        they tell

• *He tells people what they want to hear.*

## PAST

I told                    we told  
you told                you told  
he/she/it told        they told

• *I told the truth.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has told

PAST PERFECT ... had told

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am telling                we are telling  
you are telling            you are telling  
he/she/it is telling        they are telling

• *I'm telling the whole world that I love you.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was telling                we were telling  
you were telling            you were telling  
he/she/it was telling        they were telling

• *We were just telling them what happened.*

FUTURE

... will tell

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be telling

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have told

## PAST PASSIVE

I was told                      we were told  
you were told                you were told  
he/she/it was told        they were told

• *The children were told that they could stay up late.*

## COMPLEMENTS

tell reveal secret/confidential information

Please don't tell.

I will never tell.

tell have a definite effect

The long hours are beginning to tell.

The constant battering by the artillery was starting to tell.

tell know the outcome/result [USED IN QUESTIONS AND NEGATIVE SENTENCES]

Who can tell?

I certainly can't tell.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ put into words, express

OBJECT

I told **the truth**, but he was telling a flat-out lie.

He told **a story about growing up in Greece**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I told **the kids** a ghost story.

Who wants to tell **them** the bad news?

to PARAPHRASE

I told **a ghost story to the kids**.

Who wants to tell **the bad news to them**?

tell \_\_\_\_\_ inform

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

We need to tell **them that the trip has been canceled**.

I told **everyone that we were engaged**.

PASSIVE

The press had been told **that the senator was ill**.

OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

The consultant told **us what we should do**.

OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE

I told **them how much it would cost**.

PASSIVE

The taxi driver told **us where to go**.

The staff was told **what to expect**.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ order, command

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I told **her to return the book as soon as she could**.

PASSIVE

They had been told **to stay inside during the storm**.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ recognize, determine with certainty [USUALLY WITH can OR could]

THAT-CLAUSE

I couldn't tell **that anything had happened**.

Can you tell **that we remodeled the kitchen**?

WH-CLAUSE

Can you tell **who it is**?

I can't tell **what went wrong**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

tell SEP off scold, criticize

She told my brother off for not keeping his room clean.

PRESENT

I think                      we think  
you think                  you think  
he/she/it thinks          they think  
• *He thinks that the movie begins at 7:45.*

PAST

I thought                  we thought  
you thought              you thought  
he/she/it thought       they thought  
• *I thought long and hard about it.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has thought

PAST PERFECT ... had thought

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am thinking              we are thinking  
you are thinking          you are thinking  
he/she/it is thinking      they are thinking  
• *Don't rush me—I'm thinking.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was thinking              we were thinking  
you were thinking          you were thinking  
he/she/it was thinking      they were thinking  
• *They were thinking that the worst had happened.*

FUTURE

... will think

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be thinking

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have thought

PAST PASSIVE

I was thought              we were thought  
you were thought          you were thought  
he/she/it was thought      they were thought  
• *The accident was thought to have been caused by pilot error.*

COMPLEMENTS

think use one's mind, reason

Think twice before you do anything.  
"I think, therefore I am." [RENÉ DESCARTES]

think \_\_\_\_ believe, expect  
THAT-CLAUSE

I thought **that dinner was good, but a little too heavy.**  
Do they think **that the flight will leave on time?**

think \_\_\_\_ consider, judge  
OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN

The reviewer thought **the book (to be) a bit of a dud.**  
The public thought **Clark (to be) a dashing hero.**  
At first, Truman was thought **(to be) a failed president.**  
Everyone thought **Thomas (to be) promising.**  
They thought **the idea (to be) ready to present to the board.**  
The car was thought **(to be) quite overpriced.**  
I thought **him to have more sense than that.**  
He was thought **to own several Renoirs.**

PASSIVE

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

PASSIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

PASSIVE

think \_\_\_\_ remember [USED IN QUESTIONS AND NEGATIVE SENTENCES, OFTEN WITH can or could]

of OBJECT

INFINITIVE

WH-CLAUSE

WH-INFINITIVE

I can't think **of the girl's name.**  
Did you think **to lock the back door?**  
Who thought **to bring some insect repellent?**  
We couldn't think **what his name was.**  
I couldn't think **where we were supposed to meet the group.**  
I couldn't think **what to say.**  
Aunt Polly couldn't think **where to turn next.**

think \_\_\_\_ contemplate, consider  
of/about OBJECT

of/about PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The board was thinking **of Rex for secretary.**  
She thinks **about him** all the time.  
Anne was thinking **of asking Wentworth to the concert.**  
We were thinking **about ordering Chinese for dinner.**

PHRASAL VERBS

think SEP over consider carefully

I need to think your proposal over before making a decision.

think SEP up invent, plan

We thought up a better way to manage inventory.  
They thought up a clever way to trick Bart and Jacob.

**PRESENT**

I thrive	we thrive
you thrive	you thrive
he/she/it thrives	they thrive

• *The senator thrives on controversy.*

**PAST**

I throve	we throve
you throve	you throve
he/she/it throve	they throve

•

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has thriven**PAST PERFECT** ... had thriven**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am thriving	we are thriving
you are thriving	you are thriving
he/she/it is thriving	they are thriving

• *The children are thriving in their new school.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was thriving	we were thriving
you were thriving	you were thriving
he/she/it was thriving	they were thriving

• *Despite the economy, our business was thriving.*

**FUTURE**

... will thrive

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be thriving

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have thriven

**PAST PASSIVE***Thrive is never used in the passive voice.***COMPLEMENTS****thrive** flourish, prosper

These plants thrive in a warm, moist climate.

Children need stability to thrive.

A company needs capital to thrive.

The young lettuce plants thrive in spite of the hard frost last week.

**thrive** \_\_\_\_\_ flourish/prosper [because of]

on OBJECT

People can thrive **on a vegetarian diet**.I thrive **on hard work**.Swindlers thrive **on people who want to make money without working**.

PRESENT

I throw                      we throw  
you throw                  you throw  
he/she/it throws        they throw

• *He throws great parties.*

PAST

I threw                      we threw  
you threw                  you threw  
he/she/it threw        they threw

• *I threw another log on the fire.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has thrown

PAST PERFECT        ... had thrown

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am throwing              we are throwing  
you are throwing          you are throwing  
he/she/it is throwing      they are throwing

• *I am throwing an informal reception for them.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was throwing              we were throwing  
you were throwing          you were throwing  
he/she/it was throwing      they were throwing

• *He was throwing rocks into the pond.*

FUTURE

... will throw

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be throwing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have thrown

PAST PASSIVE

I was thrown                  we were thrown  
you were thrown              you were thrown  
he/she/it was thrown        they were thrown

• *A rope was thrown to the people in the canoe.*

COMPLEMENTS

**throw** toss/hurl a projectile

He doesn't throw with much force.  
I couldn't throw because I had injured my shoulder.  
If you want to play baseball, you have to learn how to throw.

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ toss, hurl

OBJECT

Kids love to throw **rocks**.  
The mob started throwing **bricks**.  
The pitcher could throw **the ball** sidearm.  
My sister threw **her coat on the sofa**.  
Josh threw **the report on my desk**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ propel suddenly and forcefully

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The explosion threw **me to the ground**.  
Someone threw **a chair against the wall**.  
The cook threw **the pizza dough high into the air**.  
The driver was thrown **into the ditch**.

PASSIVE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ direct, cast

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The actor threw **a dirty look at the people talking in the front row**.  
The lantern threw **light around the barn**.  
All of our resources were thrown **into the project**.

PASSIVE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ toss, give

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

He threw **the dog a bone**.  
Throw **me that notebook**, will you?  
He threw **a bone to the dog**.  
Throw **that notebook to me**, will you?

TO PARAPHRASE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ host [an event]

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The church threw **a potluck dinner**.  
We threw **my sister an engagement party**.  
They are going to throw **us a going-away party**.  
We threw **an engagement party for my sister**.  
They are going to throw **a going-away party for us**.

for PARAPHRASE



**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ put suddenly [in a place, condition]

OBJECT + into OBJECT

The sheriff threw **the suspects into jail**.  
His remarks threw **the audience into hysteria**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**throw** SEP **around/aside/back/down/in/off/out/up/etc.** toss/hurl in a specified direction

The players were throwing a Frisbee around.

Would you throw the ball back?

He threw his head back and laughed.

He threw his book bag down.

**throw** SEP **around** spend [money] freely

He throws money around like it grows on trees.

**throw** SEP **away** discard, get rid of

Don't throw the lamp away; I'm going to fix it.

**throw** SEP **in** interject

Jan threw in the idea of working at a soup kitchen.

**throw** SEP **in** add as an extra

They will throw in a medium pizza for free.

**throw** SEP **off** mislead, fool

His foreign accent threw the police off.

**throw** SEP **on** put on in haste

I'll throw on a jacket and be ready to go.

**throw** SEP **out** discard, get rid of

We won't throw the plastic out; we'll recycle it instead.

**throw** SEP **out** expel

The teacher threw him out for using profanity.

**throw** SEP **out** reject

The judge will throw the convict's testimony out.

**throw** SEP **out** offer

Dave is always throwing out suggestions.

**throw** SEP **together** put together in haste

Let's throw together some pasta for supper.

We can throw a scale model together in a week.

**throw up** vomit

He threw up on the way home from the ballpark.

**throw** SEP **up** build quickly

A developer threw up a flimsy apartment building on the corner.

### EXPRESSIONS

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ a curve surprise [someone]

The company threw us a curve by switching medical insurance plans.

**throw a fit/tantrum** display anger

Johnny throws a fit when I ask him to wash his hands.

**throw [a lot of / some] light on** \_\_\_\_\_ clarify, give details about

Scientists threw some light on the human genome.

**throw cold water on** \_\_\_\_\_ discourage

The committee threw cold water on our ideas for reducing waste.

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ for a loop shock/confuse [someone]

The program glitch threw the programmers for a loop.

**throw good money after bad** waste even more money on something

Frank threw good money after bad by buying 100 more shares of the worthless stock.

**throw in the sponge/towel** quit, give up

The firm is throwing in the towel after losing its three biggest customers.

**throw [one's] hands up** quit in despair

After losing eight straight Solitaire games, Dad threw his hands up and decided to read the newspaper.

**throw [one's] weight around** use one's power excessively

Mid-level managers love to throw their weight around when the boss is gone.

Paul threw himself into basketweaving.

**throw [oneself] into** \_\_\_\_\_ involve oneself in [something] eagerly

**throw the book at** \_\_\_\_\_ charge [someone] with as many crimes as possible

The district attorney threw the book at the alleged child molester.

PRESENT

I thrust                      we thrust  
you thrust                  you thrust  
he/she/it thrusts        they thrust

• *He thrusts the note in his pocket and sighs.*

PAST

I thrust                      we thrust  
you thrust                  you thrust  
he/she/it thrust        they thrust

• *I thrust through the crowd frantically.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has thrust

PAST PERFECT ... had thrust

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am thrusting              we are thrusting  
you are thrusting        you are thrusting  
he/she/it is thrusting    they are thrusting

• *Someone is always thrusting a petition at you.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was thrusting              we were thrusting  
you were thrusting        you were thrusting  
he/she/it was thrusting    they were thrusting

• *A rodent was thrusting through the undergrowth.*

FUTURE

... will thrust

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be thrusting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have thrust

PAST PASSIVE

I was thrust                  we were thrust  
you were thrust              you were thrust  
he/she/it was thrust        they were thrust

• *A gun was thrust into my hand.*

COMPLEMENTS

thrust \_\_\_\_\_ push forward suddenly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PASSIVE

thrust \_\_\_\_\_ move forward forcefully

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

thrust \_\_\_\_\_ jut, extend out

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The soldier thrust **a sword through his shield**.  
Batman thrust **his elbow into the villain's stomach**.  
The host thrust **the children into the limelight**.  
My head was thrust **into a barrel of water**.  
Fame had been thrust **on her** at an early age.

A tugboat was thrusting **through the waves**.  
Her scream thrust **through the still night air**.

A long wharf thrust **into the river**.  
A diving board thrust **over the water**.

PHRASAL VERBS

thrust back/down/in/out/up/etc.  
move forcefully in a specified direction

thrust SEP aside/away/back/down/  
in/out/up/etc. push suddenly in a  
specified direction

The boy's tongue thrust out as he  
sighted down the barrel.  
Daffodils were thrusting up on the first warm day of spring.  
The police thrust the protesters aside.  
He opened his briefcase and thrust the report in.

## PRESENT

I tread                      we tread  
you tread                you tread  
he/she/it treads        they tread

• *He treads lightly for such a big man.*

## PAST

I trod                      we trod  
you trod                you trod  
he/she/it trod        they trod

• *The soldiers trod along the muddy path.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has trod/trodden

PAST PERFECT ... had trod/trodden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am treading              we are treading  
you are treading        you are treading  
he/she/it is treading    they are treading

• *The diplomat is treading lightly in negotiations.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was treading            we were treading  
you were treading        you were treading  
he/she/it was treading    they were treading

• *The visitors were treading a path across our lawn.*

FUTURE

... will tread

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be treading

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have trod/trodden

## PAST PASSIVE

—

—

it was trod/trodden

they were trod/trodden

• *The snow in town was trodden into a dirty slush.*

## COMPLEMENTS

tread \_\_\_\_ walk, go on foot

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The column of soldiers trod slowly **along the road**.

"Fools rush in **where Angels fear to tread**." [ALEXANDER POPE]

Dejectedly, he slowly trod **up the long staircase**.

Don't tread **on the new lawn**.

ADVERB OF MANNER

We trod **slowly** to keep from sinking into the soft ground.

The children are treading **carefully** past the sleeping dogs.

We need to tread **quietly** so as not to wake the children.

"I have spread my dreams beneath your feet;

Tread **softly** because you tread on my dreams." [W.B. YEATS]

tread \_\_\_\_ act cautiously

ADVERB OF MANNER

The company has to tread **lightly** or risk legal action.

The judge warned the prosecutor to tread **carefully**.

tread \_\_\_\_ wear (a path), trample

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We trod **a path out to the mailbox**.

The deer had trod **a route through the forest**.

PASSIVE

A muddy trail had been trod **across the tile floor**.

PRESENT

I understand                      we understand  
you understand                you understand  
he/she/it understands      they understand  
• *He understands the situation perfectly.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am understanding                      we are understanding  
you are understanding                you are understanding  
he/she/it is understanding          they are understanding  
• *We are understanding each other better now.*

PAST

I understood                      we understood  
you understood                you understood  
he/she/it understood          they understood  
• *They understood only a few words.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was understanding                      we were understanding  
you were understanding                you were understanding  
he/she/it was understanding          they were understanding  
• *They weren't understanding his Italian very well.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has understood

PAST PERFECT        ... had understood

FUTURE

... will understand

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be understanding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have understood

PAST PASSIVE

I was understood                      we were understood  
you were understood                you were understood  
he/she/it was understood          they were understood  
• *The tour guide was easily understood.*

COMPLEMENTS

**understand** know the meaning  
of something

Do you understand?  
He is too young to understand.

**understand** \_\_\_\_\_ comprehend, know the meaning of

OBJECT

The doctor understood **the nature of the patient's symptoms**.  
Do you understand **this equation**?

PASSIVE

Nobody could understand **the cockney slang used in the movie**.  
The assembly instructions must not have been understood.

WH-CLAUSE

I understood **what he was trying to say**.

Did you understand **where we were going**?

We need to understand **how much this is going to cost**.

WH-INFINITIVE

Do you understand **whom to call if you have a problem**?

I understand **what to do**.

Do you understand **where to pick up your passengers**?

**understand** \_\_\_\_\_ know what makes [something] work/happen

OBJECT

It takes students a long time to really understand **evolution**.

Does anyone understand **the stock market**?

Almost no one understands **credit and default swaps**.

PASSIVE

The role of washing hands to control disease was not understood  
at the time.

WH-CLAUSE

Do you understand **what drives the global economy**?

Even third graders understand **why the sun seems to rise  
in the east and set in the west**.

**understand** \_\_\_\_\_ know and be sympathetic to the feelings/attitudes of

OBJECT

My boyfriend doesn't understand **me**.

I don't think the director understood **Lady Macbeth** very well.

Older people never understand **the younger generation**.

**understand** \_\_\_\_\_ get the idea/notion [OFTEN AS A POLITE FORM OF IMPLIED QUESTION]

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I understand **you to be a student at Santa Cruz**.

We understand **them to be having lunch with us**.

I understand **the apartment to be available**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I understand **that you are applying for a job with us**.

We understand **that the flight may be delayed**.

It is understood **that the parents will have joint custody**.

## PRESENT

I uphold                      we uphold  
you uphold                you uphold  
he/she/it upholds        they uphold

• *The firm upholds its tradition of service.*

## PAST

I upheld                      we upheld  
you upheld                you upheld  
he/she/it upheld        they upheld

• *The court upheld the lower court ruling.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has upheld

PAST PERFECT        ... had upheld

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am upholding              we are upholding  
you are upholding        you are upholding  
he/she/it is upholding    they are upholding

• *The Marines are upholding centuries of tradition.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was upholding              we were upholding  
you were upholding        you were upholding  
he/she/it was upholding    they were upholding

• *We were upholding our end of the bargain.*

FUTURE

... will uphold

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be upholding

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have upheld

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was upheld        they were upheld

• *The ruling was upheld by the appellate court.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**uphold** \_\_\_\_\_ confirm/support [a decision, opinion]

OBJECT

The courts will usually uphold **lower court rulings** unless there is a demonstrable error of fact or law.

The whole committee upheld **the ruling of the subcommittee**.

The Supreme Court upheld **the plaintiff** in *Brown v. Board of Education*.

PASSIVE

The decision was upheld unanimously by the appeals court.

**uphold** \_\_\_\_\_ maintain [a custom, practice]

OBJECT

John upheld **the family tradition** by joining the Navy.

Sadly, the school has not been able to uphold **its superior image**.

The new CEO vowed to uphold **the company's reputation for fiscal responsibility**.

PASSIVE

The honor of the Corps had been upheld.

PRESENT

I upset                      we upset  
you upset                you upset  
he/she/it upsets        they upset

• *The new development upsets all our plans.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am upsetting                we are upsetting  
you are upsetting            you are upsetting  
he/she/it is upsetting        they are upsetting

• *I'm sorry that I'm upsetting you.*

PAST

I upset                      we upset  
you upset                you upset  
he/she/it upset            they upset

• *The president's decision upset the voters.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was upsetting                we were upsetting  
you were upsetting            you were upsetting  
he/she/it was upsetting        they were upsetting

• *The weather was upsetting our arrangements.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has upset

PAST PERFECT        ... had upset

FUTURE

... will upset

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be upsetting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have upset

PAST PASSIVE

I was upset                      we were upset  
you were upset                you were upset  
he/she/it was upset            they were upset

• *Naturally, we were quite upset by what happened.*

COMPLEMENTS

upset \_\_\_\_\_ knock over

OBJECT

The dogs upset **some potted plants** on the patio.  
The waiter upset **a bottle of wine** as he was clearing the table.  
A whole gallon of paint had been upset.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be disturbed/worried/unhappy

OBJECT

The hotel clerk's rudeness really upset **us**.  
Thunderstorms upset **the dogs** terribly.  
Spicy food always upsets **my stomach**.  
He delights in upsetting **the administrators**.  
The parents were upset at the news of the school's closure.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ disturb the order/working of

OBJECT

The kids are really good at upsetting **my daily routine**.  
The rain upset **our plans for a trip to the beach**.  
Global warming is upsetting **many delicate ecosystems**.  
The collapse of the credit market has upset **the normal balance of supply and demand for housing**.  
The orderly transfer of power was totally upset by the prince's unexpected death.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ win a surprising victory over

OBJECT

The Jets upset **the Colts** in Superbowl III.  
Harry Truman upset **Thomas Dewey** in the 1948 presidential election.

EXPRESSIONS

upset the apple cart ruin something

Grady upset the apple cart by telling  
Louise about the surprise party.

wake | wakes · waked · have waked  
 wake | wakes · woke · have woken  
 waken | wakens · wakened · have wakened

✓ REGULAR  
 ✓ IRREGULAR  
 ✓ REGULAR

## PRESENT

I wake                      we wake  
 you wake                you wake  
 he/she/it wakes        they wake

• *He usually wakes at seven.*

## PAST

I woke                      we woke  
 you woke                you woke  
 he/she/it woke        they woke

• *I woke just before the alarm went off.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has woken

PAST PERFECT        ... had woken

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am waking                      we are waking  
 you are waking                you are waking  
 he/she/it is waking            they are waking

• *He's waking the neighbors with his lawn mower.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was waking                      we were waking  
 you were waking                you were waking  
 he/she/it was waking            they were waking

• *The birds were always waking us at dawn.*

FUTURE

... will wake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be waking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have woken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was woken                      we were woken  
 you were woken                you were woken  
 he/she/it was woken            they were woken

• *We were woken in the middle of the night by a dog barking.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Wake* and *waken* have the same meanings and the same general uses. They are similar to *awake/awaken* (verb No. 2), with this difference: *Wake* is used with *up* (*Jane woke up at 7 o'clock*), but *awake*, *awaken*, and *waken* are not.

**wake** quit sleeping

We need to be quiet because the children wake so easily.  
 The patient began wakening from the anesthetic.  
 In the springtime, I wake long before I need to get up.

**wake** \_\_\_\_\_ arouse from sleeping

OBJECT

Wake **the children** at eight if they are not up already.  
 Don't wake **me** unless it is an emergency.  
 His snoring would wake **the dead**.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

I was woken by the sound of dripping water.  
 The thunderstorm woke **whoever was sleeping**.

**wake** \_\_\_\_\_ stir up

OBJECT

Spring woke **the slumbering land**.  
 The injustice woke **a feeling of outrage in the entire community**.  
 His good fortune wakened **feelings of envy in the little village**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**wake up** become aware of what is happening

I hope he wakes up before it's too late.  
 Fritz woke up after the heart attack and started exercising and eating right.

**wake** SEP **up** cause to become aware of what is happening

The advisor woke the mayor up to the danger of rising water.  
 This report will wake citizens up to the importance of alternative energy sources.

## EXPRESSIONS

**wake up and smell the coffee**  
 become aware of what is happening

The world has changed, and we must wake up and smell the coffee.

**PRESENT**

I wear                      we wear  
you wear                you wear  
he/she/it wears        they wear

• *He always wears a coat and tie.*

**PAST**

I wore                     we wore  
you wore                you wore  
he/she/it wore        they wore

• *She wore her little black dress to the party.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has worn

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had worn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am wearing                we are wearing  
you are wearing            you are wearing  
he/she/it is wearing        they are wearing

• *I am wearing a skirt and sweater to the concert.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was wearing                we were wearing  
you were wearing            you were wearing  
he/she/it was wearing        they were wearing

• *What were they wearing?*

**FUTURE**

... will wear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be wearing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have worn

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was worn                      we were worn  
you were worn                you were worn  
he/she/it was worn            they were worn

• *In those days, white was never worn after Labor Day.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**wear** remain in good condition after much use

That fabric won't wear very well.  
The carpet in the hall will wear for years.

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have/carry on one's body  
OBJECT

The kids wear **jeans** most of the time.  
Politicians felt it necessary to wear **flag pins**.  
Men are required to wear **ties** when meeting with clients.  
Mary wears **bifocals** now.  
Casual clothing is worn nearly everywhere.  
The tribe only wore **what they themselves produced**.  
I give up; wear **whatever you want to**.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have [a certain hairstyle]  
OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

She wore **her hair off the shoulder**.  
He wore **his hair in a ponytail**.  
Her hair was worn **in a huge Afro**.

PASSIVE

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have [a certain facial expression]  
OBJECT

He was wearing a **silly grin** when he made the announcement.  
His face wears a **permanent scowl**.  
Why are you wearing **such a sad face**?

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ damage/erode gradually, usually by friction  
OBJECT

Wagon wheels wore **ruts** along the Oregon Trail.  
The Mississippi River wore a **new channel** east of Kaskaskia.  
A path had been worn through the forest.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**wear** SEP **down** make weak/tired

The 12-hour days are wearing the staff down.

**wear off** go away gradually

The effects of the painkiller wore off after a few hours.

**wear on** continue, pass

The meeting wore on into the early hours of the morning.  
It got more cloudy as the day wore on.

**wear out** become exhausted/useless

The tires have worn out on my pickup truck.

**wear** SEP **out** use until exhausted

Our son has worn out his winter coat.

**wear** SEP **out** exhaust, tire out

Shopping all day with his wife wore him out.



## PRESENT

I weave                      we weave  
you weave                you weave  
he/she/it weaves        they weave  
• *She weaves baskets from birch bark.*

## PAST

I wove                      we wove  
you wove                you wove  
he/she/it wove        they wove  
• *The spider wove a web across the doorway.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has woven

PAST PERFECT ... had woven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am weaving              we are weaving  
you are weaving        you are weaving  
he/she/it is weaving    they are weaving  
• *The children are weaving simple placemats.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was weaving            we were weaving  
you were weaving        you were weaving  
he/she/it was weaving   they were weaving  
• *They were weaving a wool rug.*

FUTURE

... will weave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be weaving

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have woven

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
—                      —  
it was woven        they were woven  
• *These wall hangings were woven by hand.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The regular past form *weaved* is used only in the sense “move in and out / side to side”; *wove* and *woven* are used in all other senses.

**weave** *pass threads/strips/etc. over and under one another to form something*

They are teaching the students how to weave.  
Children learn by watching their mothers weave.  
In some cultures, only men weave.

**weave** *move in and out / side to side*

A red SUV weaved through the bridge traffic.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *pass [threads/strips/etc.] over and under one another [to form something]*

OBJECT

They wove **palm fronds** to make a thatched roof.  
I wove **my fingers** to make a step for her.  
We wove **the reeds** into a simple boat.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *form by passing threads/strips/etc. over and under one another*

OBJECT

The mill wove **beautiful linen tablecloths**.  
Every society on earth has woven **some kind of basket**.  
The women wove **a crown from flowers they had picked**.  
A crude filter was woven from plant stalks.

PASSIVE

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *combine to make a whole*

OBJECT

A good story weaves **a number of plot lines**.  
The poem weaves **the themes of love and loss in 19th-century England**.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *make by combining into a whole*

OBJECT

“Oh! what **a tangled web** we weave  
When first we practice to deceive.” [SIR WALTER SCOTT]  
Wagner’s operas are woven from many musical themes.

PASSIVE

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *form [a web] [OF A SPIDER]*

OBJECT

A spider wove **a beautiful web** between those two trees.

PRESENT

I wed                      we wed  
 you wed                you wed  
 he/she/it weds        they wed

• *His opera weds two different traditions.*

PAST

I wed                      we wed  
 you wed                you wed  
 he/she/it wed        they wed

• *They wed as soon as they graduated.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wed

PAST PERFECT ... had wed

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am wedding                      we are wedding  
 you are wedding                you are wedding  
 he/she/it is wedding            they are wedding

• *The composer is wedding folk and rock music.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was wedding                      we were wedding  
 you were wedding                you were wedding  
 he/she/it was wedding            they were wedding

• *He was wedding the design to other brochures.*

FUTURE

... will wed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be wedding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have wed

PAST PASSIVE

I was wed                      we were wed  
 you were wed                you were wed  
 he/she/it was wed            they were wed

• *The couple was wed by her family's minister.*

COMPLEMENTS

wed marry

When did they wed?

John and Marcia wed after a tumultuous engagement.

My parents wed in Hawaii when Dad was in the Navy.

wed \_\_\_\_\_ marry

OBJECT

She wed **her childhood sweetheart**.

**Whom** did she finally wed?

My father wed **my mother** in 1982.

wed \_\_\_\_\_ perform the marriage ceremony for

OBJECT

I have wed **hundreds of people** over the years.

Reverend Gerry wed **your parents**.

They were wed in the garden, if I remember correctly.

PASSIVE

wed \_\_\_\_\_ unite, join closely

OBJECT

Fusion cuisine weds **cooking styles from all over the world**.

The building weds **Spanish and modernist styles**.

His art weds **realism and postmodernism**.

## PRESENT

I weep                      we weep  
 you weep                you weep  
 he/she/it weeps        they weep

• *He always weeps at weddings.*

## PAST

I wept                      we wept  
 you wept                you wept  
 he/she/it wept        they wept

• *They wept when they heard the news.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has wept

PAST PERFECT        ... had wept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am weeping            we are weeping  
 you are weeping        you are weeping  
 he/she/it is weeping    they are weeping

• *She is weeping uncontrollably.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was weeping            we were weeping  
 you were weeping        you were weeping  
 he/she/it was weeping    they were weeping

• *The children were all weeping.*

FUTURE

... will weep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be weeping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have wept

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was wept        they were wept

• *No tears were wept for him.*

## COMPLEMENTS

weep shed tears, cry

You have to take time to weep.

The whole family was weeping during the service.

She wept every time she thought of the accident.

weep give off drops of liquid

The walls were weeping in the humid air.

Aloe plants weep if you cut them.

The damp air weeps when it comes into contact with the cold metal.

weep — shed [tears]

OBJECT

Weep **no tears** for me.

He wept **bitter tears** for what he had done.

PASSIVE

Endless tears were wept over such a senseless death.

PRESENT

I wet                      we wet  
 you wet                you wet  
 he/she/it wets        they wet

• She always wets her lips before she speaks.

PAST

I wet                      we wet  
 you wet                you wet  
 he/she/it wet        they wet

• He wet his fingers before taking the ball.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wet

PAST PERFECT ... had wet

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am wetting              we are wetting  
 you are wetting        you are wetting  
 he/she/it is wetting    they are wetting

• She is wetting her hair to keep it from blowing.

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was wetting            we were wetting  
 you were wetting        you were wetting  
 he/she/it was wetting    they were wetting

• They were wetting the tent to make it cooler.

FUTURE

... will wet

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be wetting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have wet

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was wet            they were wet

• Once the insulation was wet by the storm, it was useless.

COMPLEMENTS

wet \_\_\_\_\_ moisten, dampen

OBJECT

PASSIVE

wet \_\_\_\_\_ urinate in/on

OBJECT

The barber always wets **my hair** before he cuts it.  
 You should wet **the cork** before putting it back in the bottle.  
 Lightly wet **the metal** with oil so the engine won't smoke.  
 The oily pavement had been wet by the mist, making it slippery.

The baby always wets **his diaper** at the most inconvenient time.  
 We will need to change his pajamas; he wet **them** again.  
 One of the kids wet **the bed**.

PHRASAL VERBS

wet SEP down put water on

After every game, they wet the infield down.

EXPRESSIONS

wet [one's] whistle take a drink

Thirsty? Here's some lemonade for you  
 to wet your whistle.

**PRESENT**

I win                      we win  
 you win                you win  
 he/she/it wins        they win

• *He wins most card games he plays.*

**PAST**

I won                    we won  
 you won                you won  
 he/she/it won        they won

• *I won first place in the math contest.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has won

**PAST PERFECT** ... had won

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am winning                      we are winning  
 you are winning                you are winning  
 he/she/it is winning            they are winning

• *We're winning!*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was winning                      we were winning  
 you were winning                you were winning  
 he/she/it was winning            they were winning

• *They were winning most of their games.*

**FUTURE**

... will win

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be winning

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have won

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was won                      we were won  
 you were won                you were won  
 he/she/it was won            they were won

• *The election was won by superior organization.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**win** be victorious in a contest/competition

I never win.

They could win if they played their very best.

Who's winning?

**win** \_\_\_\_\_ be victorious in [a contest, competition]

OBJECT

Alice and Albert won **the dance competition**.

Barack Obama won **the 2008 presidential election**.

Heather always wins **the argument**.

The game was won in the last minute.

PASSIVE

**win** \_\_\_\_\_ receive as the result of a contest/conflict/bet

OBJECT

We won **a week's vacation in Hawaii**.

After bitter fighting, they finally won **the fortress**.

They hope to win **the Rose Bowl** this year.

I almost won **the jackpot in last week's Lotto**.

You could win **yourself a prize**.

The victory won **us a little more time**.

Excellent coaching won **them the championship**.

You could win **a prize for yourself**.

The victory won **a little more time for us**.

Excellent coaching won **the championship for them**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

**win** \_\_\_\_\_ gain [affection, support, admiration, etc.]

OBJECT

Ministers have to win **a congregation's respect**.

The comedian won **the audience's applause**.

Their goal was to win **the hearts and minds of the people**.

Faint heart never won **fair lady**. [PROVERB]

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**win out** be finally victorious

It took six months, but our proposal won out.

**win** SEP **over** convert, persuade

The president won congressional leaders over to his point of view.

PRESENT

I wind                      we wind  
 you wind                you wind  
 he/she/it winds        they wind  
 • *The path winds across the hills for miles.*

PAST

I wound                    we wound  
 you wound                you wound  
 he/she/it wound        they wound  
 • *She wound the cloth around her head.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wound

PAST PERFECT ... had wound

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am winding                we are winding  
 you are winding            you are winding  
 he/she/it is winding        they are winding  
 • *The press conference is winding down.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was winding                we were winding  
 you were winding            you were winding  
 he/she/it was winding        they were winding  
 • *She was winding the clock with a key.*

FUTURE

... will wind

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be winding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have wound

PAST PASSIVE

I was wound                      we were wound  
 you were wound                you were wound  
 he/she/it was wound            they were wound  
 • *The rope was wound around a tree trunk.*

NOTE: The verb *wind*, which rhymes with *kind*, is presented here; its irregular past form *wound* rhymes with *sound*. The regular verb *wind*, which rhymes with *sinned* and means “make out of breath,” is rarely used.

COMPLEMENTS

wind \_\_\_\_\_ coil, move in twists and turns

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We wound **in and out through the trees**.  
 The path wound **around the hill**.  
 Vines wound **around the old oak tree**.  
 The river winds **through a maze of canyons**.  
 The wire wound **across the ceiling and out the window**.

wind \_\_\_\_\_ wrap, cover by circling

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

To make an electromagnet, wind **wire around an iron core**.  
 He wound **his shirt over his fist** and broke the window.  
 I wound **the rope around my waist** and began to climb down.  
 She wound **her arms around her daughter** and consoled her.  
 Her long hair had been wound **into a coil on her head**.

PASSIVE

wind \_\_\_\_\_ tighten the spring of

OBJECT

Did you remember to wind **the clock**?  
 Wind **the top** and put it on the floor.  
 In old cars, the starter was wound by hand.

PASSIVE

wind \_\_\_\_\_ wrap around a center/core

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We wound **the videotape to where the game started**.  
 She is winding **the yarn into a center-pull ball**.  
 The film had been wound **to the end of the reel**.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

wind along/around/down/up/etc.  
 twist in a specified direction

The creek winds along for several miles.

wind down come slowly to an end

The party was winding down by midnight.

wind down relax

Mike was beginning to wind down after a hectic day at work.

wind up end

The conference is scheduled to wind up at noon.

The acrobat wound up in the hospital with a broken leg.

They wound up living in Paris for the rest of their lives.

wind SEP up bring to an end

Let's wind this meeting up, okay?

## PRESENT

I wring                      we wring  
 you wring                you wring  
 he/she/it wrings        they wring  
 • *He wrings his hands when he's nervous.*

## PAST

I wrung                    we wrung  
 you wrung                you wrung  
 he/she/it wrung        they wrung  
 • *Betty wrung Alice's hand excitedly.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wrung

PAST PERFECT ... had wrung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am wringing            we are wringing  
 you are wringing        you are wringing  
 he/she/it is wringing    they are wringing  
 • *I'm wringing out my soaked trousers.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was wringing            we were wringing  
 you were wringing        you were wringing  
 he/she/it was wringing    they were wringing  
 • *The farmer was wringing the chickens' necks.*

FUTURE

... will wring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be wringing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have wrung

## PAST PASSIVE

—  
 —  
 it was wrung            they were wrung

• *The towel was wrung out until it stopped dripping.*

## COMPLEMENTS

wring *writhe*

His hands were wringing compulsively.

My hands wrung uncontrollably as we waited for the verdict.

wring \_\_\_\_\_ break by twisting forcibly

OBJECT

Many ancient societies executed criminals by wringing **their necks**.Every Saturday, my grandmother wrung **a chicken's neck** for Sunday dinner.

PASSIVE

The dancer Isadora Duncan's neck was wrung by her own scarf in a freak automobile accident.

wring \_\_\_\_\_ obtain/extract by exerting pressure

OBJECT + from OBJECT

The police wrung **a confession from the suspect**.The union wrung **new contract terms from the company**.

PASSIVE

A few concessions were wrung **from the mayor's office**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

wring *SEP* out squeeze and twist  
to force liquid out ofI wrung the dishcloth out and  
wiped the kitchen counter.

Wring out the clothes before you hang them up to dry.

The bathing suits were wrung out and spread on the  
patio chairs.

## EXPRESSIONS

wring [one's] hands twist/squeeze  
one's hands in distressThe boss was wringing his hands as he  
announced the layoffs.

The widow was wringing her hands and weeping.

PRESENT

I write                      we write  
you write                you write  
he/she/it writes        they write

• *He never writes anymore.*

PAST

I wrote                    we wrote  
you wrote                you wrote  
he/she/it wrote        they wrote

• *Jane Austen wrote Emma before 1816.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has written

PAST PERFECT        ... had written

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am writing                we are writing  
you are writing            you are writing  
he/she/it is writing        they are writing

• *I am writing as fast as I can.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was writing                we were writing  
you were writing            you were writing  
he/she/it was writing        they were writing

• *He was writing a letter to Georgiana.*

FUTURE

... will write

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be writing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have written

PAST PASSIVE

I was written                we were written  
you were written            you were written  
he/she/it was written        they were written

• *The letter was written to a family friend.*

COMPLEMENTS

**write** form letters/words with a pen/  
pencil/etc.

**write** compose and send a letter

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ compose and send [a letter]

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ compose [a text, work]

OBJECT

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ put in writing

OBJECT

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ express/communicate in written form

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

(OBJECT +) WH-CLAUSE

DIRECT QUOTATION

Please write neatly.

His arthritis made it hard for him to write.

People don't write nearly as much as they used to.  
I'll write when I have a chance.

John and Abigail Adams wrote **each other** frequently.  
Senator Blather wrote **his constituents** every three months.

George wrote **Marcia a touching letter**.  
George wrote **a touching letter to Marcia**.

Donizetti apparently wrote **The Elixir of Love** in three weeks.  
Mark Twain wrote **hilariously funny letters to the editor**.  
Hilary wrote **poetry** in Ascona one summer.  
We are writing **a rebuttal to the biased newspaper article**.

I wrote **a check for \$40**.  
The doctor wrote **a prescription for an antibiotic**.  
Please write **your name and address** in the space provided.

Darwin wrote **that species evolve over the course of generations through natural selection**.

He wrote **me that they might move back to California**.

She wrote **how the product should be introduced**.

Sam wrote **his parents** what he thought of the camp food.

"There was never a good war," wrote Benjamin Franklin, "or a bad peace."

top  
30  
verb



**PHRASAL VERBS**

**write (away/off) for** \_\_\_\_\_ request in writing

Andy wrote away for the new seed catalogs.

**write SEP down** make a note/record of

The secretary wrote down everything the boss said. Gerry wrote the lyrics down while they were still fresh in his mind.

**write SEP in** vote for [someone] by writing [his/her] name in a special place on a ballot

Every election, someone writes Alfred E. Newman in for president.

**write SEP off** give up on, cancel

The bank wrote off the \$8,000 loan.

**write SEP off** consider lost/hopeless/ etc.

The hotel manager wrote off the missing towels. Many fans write the Cubs off before September. Our company had to write off several bad debts last year.

**write SEP off** deduct from one's taxes

We wrote the computer off as an itemized deduction.

**write SEP out** spell out [a number, abbreviation]

Write out "621" as "six hundred twenty-one." Be sure to write out all abbreviations.

**write SEP up** compose [a text, an article], often from notes

It will take me two hours to write up the minutes of the meeting.

Harper finally wrote up his review of the best pizza restaurants in St. Louis.

**write SEP up** prepare a written/printed copy of

The sales clerk will write your order up.

# Irregular Verb Form Index

This index includes all irregular forms of the 188 irregular verbs in this book: the irregular past forms, as well as the irregular third-person singular present forms used by a few verbs.

A form followed by an asterisk (\*) is a past form that is spelled like the base form of the verb; except for *read*, the past form is also pronounced like the base form.

am **be** 3  
are **be** 3  
arisen **arise** 1  
arose **arise** 1  
ate **eat** 49  
awoke **awake** 2  
awoken **awake** 2

bade **bid** 17  
beat\* **beat** 5  
beaten **beat** 5  
became **become** 6  
become\* **become** 6  
been **be** 3  
befallen **befall** 7  
befell **befall** 7  
began **begin** 9  
begat **beget** 8  
begot **beget** 8  
begotten **beget** 8  
begun **begin** 9  
beheld **behold** 10  
bent **bend** 11  
bereft **bereave** 12  
beset\* **beset** 14  
besought **beseech** 13  
bestriden **bestride** 15  
bestrode **bestride** 15  
bet\* **bet** 16  
bid\* **bid** 17  
bidden **bid** 17  
bit **bite** 19  
bitten **bite** 19  
bled **bleed** 20  
blew **blow** 21  
blown **blow** 21  
bore **bear** 4  
born **bear** 4  
borne **bear** 4  
bought **buy** 29  
bound **bind** 18  
bred **breed** 23  
broadcast\* **broadcast** 25

broke **break** 22  
broken **break** 22  
brought **bring** 24  
built **build** 26  
burnt **burn** 27  
burst\* **burst** 28

came **come** 37  
cast\* **cast** 30  
caught **catch** 31  
chid **chide** 32  
chidden **chide** 32  
chose **choose** 33  
chosen **choose** 33  
clad **clothe** 36  
cleft **cleave** 34  
clove **cleave** 34  
cloven **cleave** 34  
clung **cling** 35  
come\* **come** 37  
cost\* **cost** 38  
crept **creep** 39  
cut\* **cut** 40

dealt **deal** 41  
did **do** 44  
does **do** 44  
done **do** 44  
dove **dive** 43  
drank **drink** 47  
drawn **draw** 45  
dreamt **dream** 46  
drew **draw** 45  
driven **drive** 48  
drove **drive** 48  
drunk **drink** 47  
dug **dig** 42

eaten **eat** 49  
  
fallen **fall** 50  
fed **feed** 51  
fell **fall** 50

felt **feel** 52  
 fit\* **fit** 55  
 fled **flee** 56  
 flew **fly** 58  
 flown **fly** 58  
 flung **fling** 57  
 forbade **forbid** 60  
 forbidden **forbid** 60  
 forbore **forbear** 59  
 forborne **forbear** 59  
 forecast\* **forecast** 61  
 foregoes **forego** 64  
 foregone **forego** 64  
 forewent **forego** 64  
 forgave **forgive** 63  
 forgiven **forgive** 63  
 forgoes **forgo** 64  
 forgone **forgo** 64  
 forgot **forget** 62  
 forgotten **forget** 62  
 forsaken **forsake** 65  
 forsook **forsake** 65  
 forwent **forgo** 64  
 fought **fight** 53  
 found **find** 54  
 froze **freeze** 66  
 frozen **freeze** 66

gainsaid **gainsay** 67  
 gave **give** 70  
 girt **gird** 69  
 given **give** 70  
 goes **go** 71  
 gone **go** 71  
 got **get** 68  
 gotten **get** 68  
 grew **grow** 73  
 ground **grind** 72  
 grown **grow** 73

had **have** 76  
 hamstrung **hamstring** 74  
 has **have** 76  
 heard **hear** 77  
 held **hold** 81  
 hewn **hew** 78

hid **hide** 79  
 hidden **hide** 79  
 hit\* **hit** 80  
 hung **hang** 75  
 hurt\* **hurt** 82

is **be** 3

kept **keep** 83  
 knelt **kneel** 84  
 knew **know** 86  
 knit\* **knit** 85  
 known **know** 86

lain **lie** 92  
 lay **lie** 92  
 leapt **leap** 88  
 led **lead** 87  
 left **leave** 89  
 lent **lend** 90  
 let\* **let** 91  
 lit **light** 93  
 lost **lose** 94

made **make** 95  
 meant **mean** 96  
 met **meet** 97  
 mistaken **mistake** 98  
 mistook **mistake** 98  
 mown **mow** 99

overcame **overcome** 100  
 overcome\* **overcome** 100  
 overtaken **overtake** 101  
 overtook **overtake** 101

pled **plead** 102  
 proven **prove** 103  
 put\* **put** 104

quit\* **quit** 105

ran **run** 112  
 rang **ring** 110  
 read\* **read** 106  
 rent **rend** 107  
 rid\* **rid** 108  
 ridden **ride** 109  
 risen **rise** 111  
 rode **ride** 109  
 rose **rise** 111  
 run\* **run** 112  
 rung **ring** 110

said **say** 114  
 sang **sing** 131  
 sank **sink** 132  
 sat **sit** 133  
 saw **see** 115  
 sawn **saw** 113  
 seen **see** 115  
 sent **send** 118

set\* **set** 119  
 sewn **sew** 120  
 shaken **shake** 121  
 shaven **shave** 122  
 shed\* **shed** 124  
 shod **shoe** 126  
 shone **shine** 125  
 shook **shake** 121  
 shorn **shear** 123  
 shot **shoot** 127  
 shown **show** 128  
 shrank **shrink** 129  
 shrunk **shrink** 129  
 shut\* **shut** 130  
 slain **slay** 134  
 slept **sleep** 135  
 slew **slay** 134  
 slid **slide** 136  
 slit\* **slit** 139  
 slung **sling** 137  
 slunk **slink** 138  
 snuck **sneak** 140  
 sold **sell** 117  
 sought **seek** 116  
 sown **sow** 141  
 spat **spit** 146  
 sped **speed** 143  
 spent **spend** 144  
 spit\* **spit** 146  
 split\* **split** 147  
 spoke **speak** 142  
 spoken **speak** 142  
 sprang **spring** 149  
 spread\* **spread** 148  
 sprung **spring** 149  
 spun **spin** 145  
 stank **stink** 154  
 stole **steal** 151  
 stolen **steal** 151  
 stood **stand** 150  
 strewn **strew** 155  
 stricken **strike** 157  
 stridden **stride** 156  
 striven **strive** 159  
 strode **stride** 156  
 strove **strive** 159  
 struck **strike** 157  
 strung **string** 158  
 stuck **stick** 152  
 stung **sting** 153

stunk **stink** 154  
 sung **sing** 131  
 sunk **sink** 132  
 swam **swim** 164  
 sweat\* **sweat** 161  
 swept **sweep** 162  
 swollen **swell** 163  
 swore **swear** 160  
 sworn **swear** 160  
 swum **swim** 164  
 swung **swing** 165  
  
 taken **take** 166  
 taught **teach** 167  
 telecast\* **telecast** 169  
 thought **think** 171  
 threw **throw** 173  
 thriven **thrive** 172  
 throve **thrive** 172  
 thrown **throw** 173  
 thrust\* **thrust** 174  
 told **tell** 170  
 took **take** 166  
 tore **tear** 168  
 torn **tear** 168  
 trod **tread** 175  
 trodden **tread** 175

understood **understand** 176  
 upheld **uphold** 177  
 upset\* **upset** 178

was **be** 3  
 wed\* **wed** 182  
 went **go** 71  
 wept **weep** 183  
 were **be** 3  
 wet\* **wet** 184  
 woke **wake** 179  
 woken **wake** 179  
 won **win** 185  
 wore **wear** 180  
 worn **wear** 180  
 wound **wind** 186  
 wove **weave** 181  
 woven **weave** 181  
 written **write** 188  
 wrote **write** 188  
 wrung **wring** 187

*This page intentionally left blank*

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS

**Mark Lester** is an experienced grammarian, ESL expert, and professor emeritus of Eastern Washington University. He was the founding chairperson of the ESL department at the University of Hawaii, considered one of the best ESL programs in the United States. He is the author of more than a dozen books, including *Grammar and Usage in the Classroom*, one of the most widely used college grammar textbooks in the country. Mark obtained a B.A. in Philosophy and English Literature at Pomona College and a Ph.D. in Linguistics from the University of California–Berkeley. He also holds an M.B.A. from the University of Hawaii.

**Daniel Franklin** and **Terry Yokota** are the producers of McGraw-Hill's *Big Book of Verbs* series and are experts at creating effective language acquisition texts.

Daniel obtained a B.A. in Latin at Eastern Illinois University and did graduate work in linguistics at Harvard University. He is coauthor of four books in the *Big Book of Verbs* series (English, German, Italian, and Latin).

Terry obtained a B.A. and M.A. in Spanish Language and Literature at Washington University in St. Louis. She is coauthor, with Mark and Daniel, of *The Big Book of English Verbs*.

Together, Daniel and Terry have edited and produced references, grammars, and textbooks for learners of Chinese, English, French, Italian, Latin, German, Polish, Russian, and Spanish.

More And More Pdf Books Free Download:

**MyMahbub.Com**